



*Personal Computer
Hardware Reference
Library*

Technical Reference



*Personal Computer
Hardware Reference
Library*

Technical Reference

Revised Edition (April 1984)

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: International Business Machines Corporation provides this manual "as is," without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, but not limited to the particular purpose. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this manual at any time.

This product could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are made periodically to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication.

It is possible that this material may contain reference to, or information about, IBM products (machines or programs), programming, or services that are not announced in your country. Such references or information must not be construed to mean that IBM intends to announce such IBM products, programming, or services in your country.

Products are not stocked at the address below. Requests for copies of this product and for technical information about the system should be made to your authorized IBM Personal Computer dealer.

The following paragraph applies only to the United States and Puerto Rico: A Reader's Comment Form is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, address comments to: IBM Corp., Personal Computer, P.O. Box 1328-C, Boca Raton, Florida 33432. IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligations whatever.

Federal Communications Commission

Radio Frequency Interference Statement

Warning: The equipment described herein has been certified to comply with the limits for a Class B computing device, pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of the FCC rules. Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals printers, etc.) certified to comply with the Class B limits may be attached to the computer. Operation with non-certified peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and TV reception. If peripherals not offered by IBM are used with the equipment, it is suggested to use shielded grounded cables with in-line filters if necessary.

CAUTION

The product described herein is equipped with a grounded plug for the user's safety. It is to be used in conjunction with a properly grounded receptacle to avoid electrical shock.

Preface

This publication describes the various units of the IBM Personal Computer; and the interaction of each.

The information in this publication is for reference, and is intended for hardware and program designers, programmers, engineers, and anyone else with a knowledge of electronics and/or programming who needs to understand the design and operation of the IBM Personal Computer.

This publication consists of two parts: a system manual and an options and adapters manual.

The system manual is divided into the following sections:

Section 1, "System Board," discusses the component layout, circuitry, and function of the system board.

Section 2, "Coprocessor," describes the Intel 8087 coprocessor and provides programming and hardware interface information.

Section 3, "Power Supply," provides electrical input/output specifications as well as theory of operation for the IBM Personal Computer power supply.

Section 4, "Keyboard," discusses the hardware make up, function, and layout of the IBM Personal Computer keyboard.

Section 5, "System BIOS," describes the basic input/output system and its use. This section also contains the software interrupt listing, a BIOS memory map, descriptions of vectors with special meanings, and a set of low memory maps. In addition, keyboard encoding and usage is discussed.

Section 6, "Instruction Set," provides a quick reference for the 8088 assembly instruction set.

Section 7, "Characters, Keystrokes, and Colors," supplies the decimal and hexadecimal values for characters and text attributes.

Section 8, "Communications," describes communications hardware and discusses communications interface standards and the sequence of events to establish communications.

A glossary, bibliography, and index are also provided.

The options and adapters manual provides information, logic diagrams, and specifications pertaining to the options and adapters available for the IBM Personal Computer family of products. The manual is modular in format, with each module providing information about a specific option or adapter. Modules having a large amount of text contain individual indexes. The modules are grouped by type of device into the following categories:

- Expansion Unit
- Displays
- Printers
- Storage Devices
- Memory Expansion
- Adapters
- Miscellaneous
- Cables and Connectors

Full page length hard tabs with the above category descriptions, separate the groups of modules.

The term "*Technical Reference* manual" in the option and adapter manual, refers to the IBM Personal Computer *Technical Reference* system manual.

The term “*Guide to Operations* manual” in the option and adapter manual, refers to the IBM Personal Computer *Guide to Operations* manual.

Prerequisite Publications

- IBM Personal Computer *Guide to Operations*

Suggested Reading

- *BASIC for the IBM Personal Computer*
- *Disk Operating System (DOS), Version 1.1*
- *Disk Operating System (DOS), Version 2.1*
- IBM Personal Computer *Hardware Maintenance and Service*
- *MACRO Assembler for the IBM Personal Computer*

Contents

SECTION 1. SYSTEM BOARD	1-1
Description	1-3
Microprocessor	1-3
Data Flow Diagrams	1-5
System Memory Map	1-8
System Timers	1-11
System Interrupts	1-11
ROM	1-13
RAM	1-13
DMA	1-13
I/O Channel	1-14
System Board Diagram	1-16
I/O Channel Diagram	1-18
I/O Channel Description	1-20
I/O Address Map	1-24
Other Circuits	1-25
Speaker Circuit	1-25
Cassette Interface	1-27
Cassette Circuit Block Diagrams	1-28
8255A I/O Bit Map	1-31
System-Board Switch Settings	1-33
Specifications	1-34
Card Specifications	1-34
Logic Diagrams	1-36
 SECTION 2. COPROCESSOR	 2-1
Description	2-3
Programming Interface	2-3
Hardware Interface	2-4
 SECTION 3. POWER SUPPLY	 3-1
Description	3-3
Input Requirements	3-4
Outputs	3-4
Vdc Output	3-4
Vac Output	3-5
Overvoltage/Overcurrent Protection	3-5

Primary (Input)	3-5
Secondary (Output)	3-5
Power Good Signal	3-6
Power Supply Connectors and Pin Assignments	3-6
SECTION 4. KEYBOARD	4-1
Description	4-3
Block Diagram	4-4
Keyboard Diagrams	4-5
Connector Specifications	4-12
Keyboard Logic Diagram	4-13
SECTION 5. SYSTEM BIOS	5-1
System BIOS Usage	5-3
Keyboard Encoding and Usage	5-14
BIOS Cassette Logic	5-25
System BIOS Listing	5-29
Quick Reference	5-29
SECTION 6. INSTRUCTION SET	6-1
8088 Register Model	6-3
Operand Summary	6-4
Second Instruction Byte Summary	6-4
Memory Segmentation Model	6-5
Use of Segment Override	6-5
Data Transfer	6-6
Arithmetic	6-8
Logic	6-10
String Manipulation	6-11
Control Transfer	6-12
8088 Conditional Transfer Operations	6-15
Processor Control	6-16
8087 Extensions to the 8088 Instruction Set	6-17
Data Transfer	6-17
Comparison	6-19
Arithmetic	6-19
Transcendental	6-21
Constants	6-21
Processor Control	6-22
8088 Instruction Set Matrix	6-25
Instruction Set Index	6-27

SECTION 7. CHARACTERS, KEYSTROKES, AND COLORS	7-1
SECTION 8. COMMUNICATIONS	8-1
Communications	8-3
Establishing a Communications Link	8-5
Establishing Link on Nonswitched Point-to-Point Line	8-6
Establishing Link on Nonswitched Multipoint Line ...	8-8
Establishing Link on Switched Point-to-Point Line ..	8-10
Glossary	Glossary-1
Bibliography	Bibliography-1
Index	Index-1



INDEX TAB LISTING

Section 1. System Board

Section 2. Coprocessor

Section 3. Power Supply

Section 4. Keyboard

Section 5. System BIOS

Section 6. Instruction Set

Section 1

Section 2

Section 3

Section 4

Section 5

Section 6



Section 7. Characters, Keystrokes, and Colors

Section 7

Section 8. Communications

Section 8

Glossary

Glossary

Bibliography

Bibliography

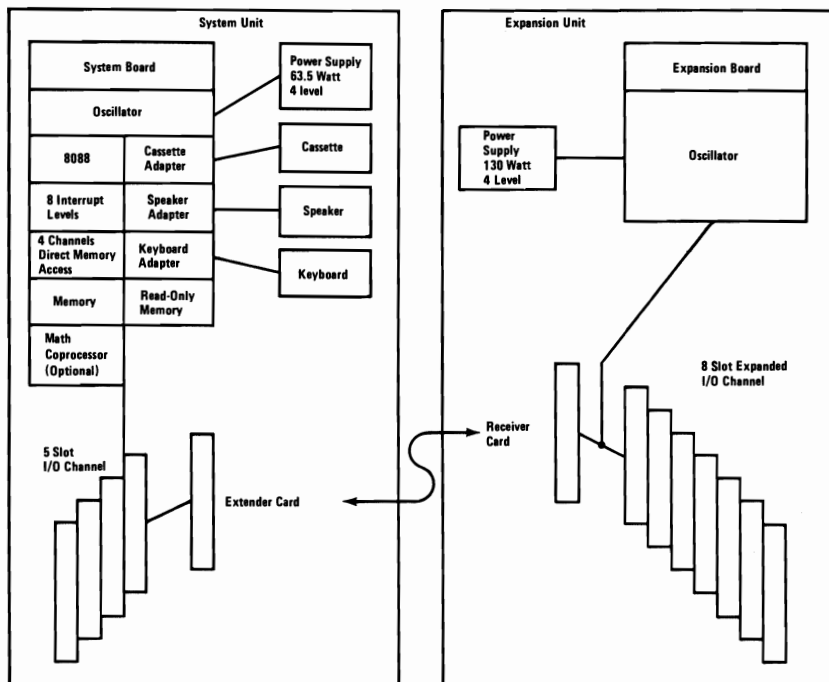
Index

Index



System Block Diagram

The following is a system block diagram of the IBM Personal Computer.



Note: A "System to Adapter Compatibility Chart," to identify the adapters supported by each system, and an "Option to Adapter Compatibility Chart," to identify the options supported by each adapter, can be found in the front matter of the *Technical Reference* options and adapters manual, Volume 1.



SECTION 1. SYSTEM BOARD

Contents

Description	1-3
Microprocessor	1-3
Data Flow Diagrams	1-5
System Memory Map	1-8
System Timers	1-11
System Interrupts	1-11
ROM	1-13
RAM	1-13
DMA	1-13
I/O Channel	1-14
System Board Diagram	1-16
I/O Channel Diagram	1-18
I/O Channel Description	1-20
I/O Address Map	1-24
Other Circuits	1-25
Speaker Circuit	1-25
Cassette Interface	1-27
Cassette Circuit Block Diagrams	1-28
8255A I/O Bit Map	1-31
System-Board Switch Settings	1-33

Specifications 1-34
 Card Specifications 1-34
Logic Diagrams 1-36

Description

The system board fits horizontally in the base of the system unit and is approximately 215.5 mm (8-1/2 in.) x 304.8 mm (12 in.). It is a multilayer, single-land-per-channel design with ground and internal planes provided. Dc power and a signal from the power supply enter the board through two six-pin connectors. Other connectors on the board are for attaching the keyboard, audio cassette and speaker. Five 62-pin card edge-sockets are also mounted on the board. The I/O channel is bussed across these five I/O slots.

Two dual-in-line package (DIP) switches (two eight-switch packs) are mounted on the board and can be read under program control. The DIP switches provide the system software with information about the installed options, how much storage the system board has, what type of display adapter is installed, what operation modes are desired when power is switched on (color or black-and-white, 80 or 40-character lines), and the number of diskette drives attached.

The system board consists of five functional areas: the microprocessor subsystem and its support elements, the read-only memory (ROM) subsystem, the read/write (R/W) memory subsystem, integrated I/O adapters, and the I/O channel. The read/write memory is also referred to as random access memory (RAM). All are described in this section.

Microprocessor

The heart of the system board is the Intel 8088 Microprocessor. This is an 8-bit external-bus version of Intel's 16-bit 8086 Microprocessor, and is software-compatible with the 8086. Thus, the 8088 supports 16-bit operations, including multiply and divide, and supports 20 bits of addressing (1 megabyte of storage). It also operates in maximum mode, so a comicroprocessor can be added as a feature. The microprocessor operates at 4.77-MHz. This frequency, which is derived from a

14.31818-MHz crystal, is divided by 3 for the microprocessor clock, and by 4 to obtain the 3.58-MHz color burst signal required for color televisions.

At the 4.77-MHz clock rate, the 8088 bus cycles are four clocks of 210-ns, or 840-ns. I/O cycles take five 210-ns clocks or 1.05- μ s.

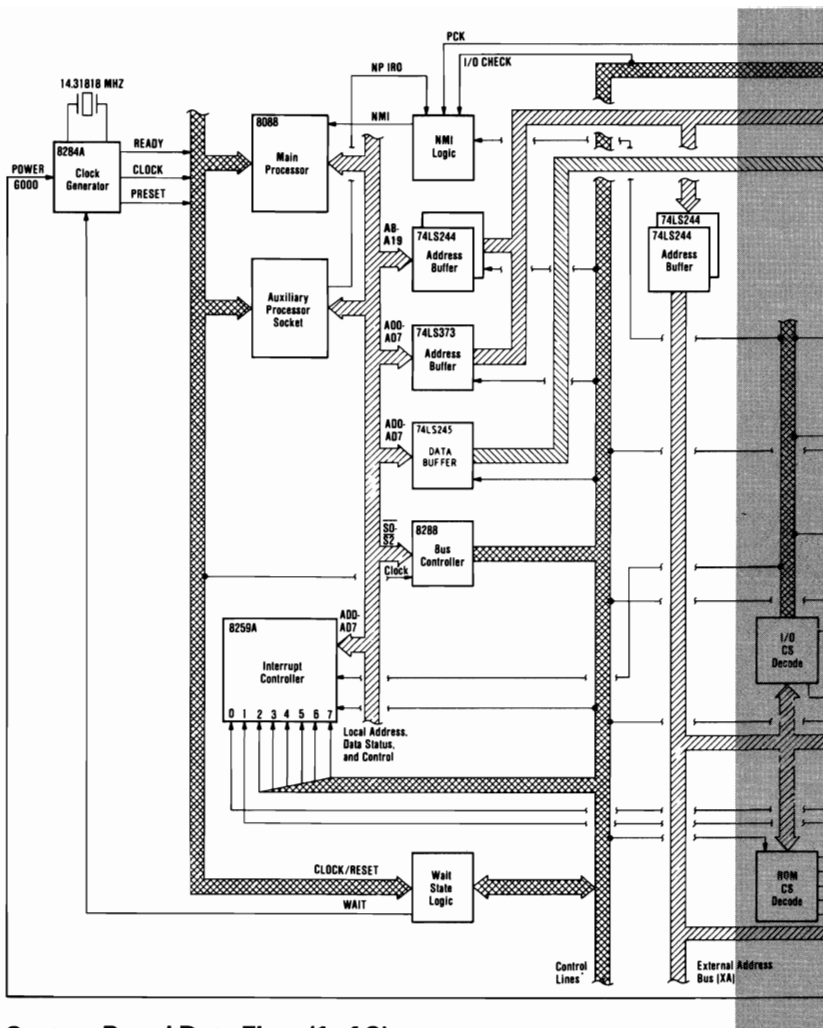
The system board contains circuits for attaching an audio cassette, the keyboard, and the speaker. The cassette adapter allows the attachment of any good quality audio cassette through the earphone output and either the microphone or auxiliary inputs. The system board has a jumper for either input. This interface also provides a cassette motor control for transport starting and stopping under program control. This interface reads and writes the audio cassette at a data rate of between 1,000 and 2,000 baud. The baud rate is variable and depend on data content, because a different bit-cell time is used for 0's and 1's. For diagnostic purposes, the tape interface can loop read to write for testing the system board's circuits. The ROM cassette software blocks cassette data and generates a cyclic redundancy check (CRC) to check this data.

The system board contains the adapter circuits for attaching the serial interface from the keyboard. These circuits generate an interrupt to the microprocessor when a complete scan code is received. The interface can request execution of a diagnostic test in the keyboard.

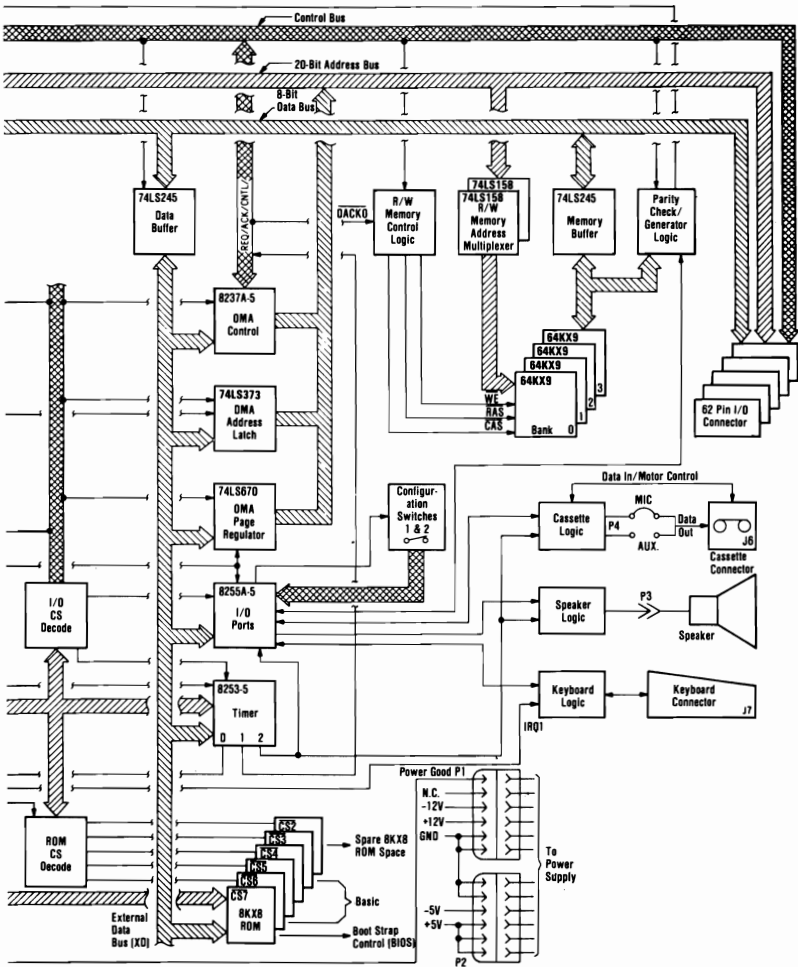
Both the keyboard and cassette interfaces on the system board are 5-pin DIN connectors that extends through the rear panel of the system unit.

Data Flow Diagrams

The following pages contain the system-board Data Flow Diagrams.



System Board Data Flow (1 of 2)



System Board Data Flow (2 of 2)

System Memory Map

The following pages contain the System Memory Map.



Start Address		Function
Decimal	Hex	
0	00000	64 to 256K Read/Write Memory on System Board
16K	04000	
32K	08000	
48K	0C000	
64K	10000	
80K	14000	
96K	18000	
112K	1C000	
128K	20000	
144K	24000	
160K	28000	
176K	2C000	
192K	30000	
208K	34000	
224K	38000	
240K	3C000	
256K	40000	Up to 384K Read/Write Memory in I/O Channel
272K	44000	
288K	48000	
304K	4C000	
320K	50000	
336K	54000	
352K	58000	
368K	5C000	
384K	60000	
400K	64000	
416K	68000	
432K	6C000	
448K	70000	
464K	74000	
480K	78000	
496K	7C000	
512K	80000	
528K	84000	
544K	88000	
560K	8C000	
576K	90000	
592K	94000	
608K	98000	
624K	9C000	

System Memory Map for 64/256K System Board (Part 1 of 2)

Start Address		Function
Decimal	Hex	
640K	A0000	128K Reserved
656K	A4000	
672K	A8000	
688K	AC000	
704K	B0000	Monochrome
720K	B4000	
736K	B8000	Color/Graphics
752K	BC000	
768K	C0000	192K Read Only Memory Expansion and Control
784K	C4000	
800K	C8000	
816K	CC000	
832K	D0000	
848K	D4000	
864K	D8000	
880K	DC000	
896K	E0000	
912K	E4000	
928K	E8000	
944K	EC000	
960K	F0000	Reserved
976K	F4000	48K Base System ROM
992K	F8000	
1008K	FC000	

System Memory Map for 64/256K System Board (Part 2 of 2)

System Timers

Three programmable timer/counters are used by the system as follows: Channel 0 is a general-purpose timer providing a constant time base for implementing a time-of-day clock, Channel 1 times and requests refresh cycles from the Direct Memory Access (DMA) channel, and Channel 2 supports the tone generation for the speaker. Each channel has a minimum timing resolution of 1.05- μ s.

System Interrupts

Of the eight prioritized levels of interrupt, six are bussed to the system expansion slots for use by feature cards. Two levels are used on the system board.

Level 0, the highest priority, is attached to Channel 0 of the timer/counter and provides a periodic interrupt for the time-of-day clock.

Level 1 is attached to the keyboard adapter circuits and receives an interrupt for each scan code sent by the keyboard. The non-maskable interrupt (NMI) of the 8088 is used to report memory parity errors.

Number	Usage
NMI	Parity 8087
0	Timer
1	Keyboard
2	Reserved
3	Asynchronous Communications (Alternate) SDLC Communications BSC Communications Cluster (Primary)
4	Asynchronous Communications (Primary) SDLC Communications BSC Communications
5	Fixed Disk
6	Diskette
7	Printer Cluster (Alternate)

8088 Hardware Interrupt Listing

ROM

The system board supports both Read Only Memory (ROM) and Random Access Memory (RAM). It has space for up to 512K of ROM or Erasable Programmable ROM (EPROM). Six module sockets are provided, each of which can accept an 8K or 8 byte device. Five sockets are populated with 40K of ROM. This ROM contains the cassette BASIC interpreter, cassette operating system, power-on selftest, Input/Output (I/O) drivers, dot patterns for 128 characters in graphics mode, and a diskette bootstrap loader. The ROM is packaged in 28-pin modules and has an access time of 250-ns and a cycle time of 375-ns.

RAM

The RAM on the system board is as shown in the following chart.

System Board	Minimum Storage	Maximum Storage	Memory Modules	Soldered (Bank 0)	Pluggable (Bank 1-3)
64/256K	64K	256K	64K by 1 Bit	1 Bank of 9	3 Banks of 9

Memory greater than the system board's maximum is obtained by adding memory cards in the expansion slots. All memory is parity-checked and consists of dynamic 64K by 1 bit chips with an access time of 250-ns and a cycle time of 410-ns.

DMA

The microprocessor is supported by a set of high-function support devices providing four channels of 20-bit direct-memory access (DMA), three 16-bit timer/counter channels, and eight prioritized interrupt levels.

Three of the four DMA channels are available on the I/O bus and support high-speed data transfers between I/O devices and memory without microprocessor intervention. The fourth DMA channel is programmed to refresh the system dynamic memory. This is done by programming a channel of the timer/counter device to periodically request a dummy DMA transfer. This action creates a memory-read cycle, which is available to refresh dynamic storage both on the system board and in the system expansion slots. All DMA data transfers, except the refresh channel, take five microprocessor clocks of 210-ns, or 1.05- μ s if the microprocessor ready line is not deactivated. Refresh DMA cycles take four clocks or 840-ns.

The three programmable timer/counter devices are used by the system as follows: Channel 0 is used as a general-purpose timer providing a constant time base for implementing a time-of-day clock; Channel 1 is used to time and request refresh cycles from the DMA channel; and Channel 2 is used to support the tone generation for the speaker. Each channel has a minimum timing resolution of 1.05- μ s.

Of the eight prioritized levels of interrupt, six are bussed to the system expansion slots for use by feature cards. Two levels are used on the system board. Level 0, the highest priority, is attached to Channel 0 of the timer/counter device and provides a periodic interrupt for the time-of-day clock. Level 1 is attached to the keyboard adapter circuits and receives an interrupt for each scan code sent by the keyboard. The non-maskable interrupt (NMI) of the 8088 is used to report memory parity errors.

I/O Channel

The I/O channel is an extension of the 8088 microprocessor bus. It is, however, demultiplexed, repowered, and enhanced by the addition of interrupts and direct memory access (DMA) functions.

The I/O channel contains an 8-bit bidirectional data bus, 20 address lines, 6 levels of interrupt, control lines for memory and I/O read or write, clock and timing lines, 3 channels of DMA

control lines, memory refresh timing control lines, a channel-check line, and power and ground for the adapters. Four voltage levels are provided for I/O cards: +5 Vdc, -5 Vdc, +12 Vdc, and -12 Vdc. These functions are provided in a 62-pin connector with 100-mil card tab spacing.

A 'ready' line is available on the I/O channel to allow operation with slow I/O or memory devices. If the channel's ready line is not activated by an addressed device, all microprocessor-generated memory read and write cycles take four 210-ns clocks or 840-ns/byte. All microprocessor-generated I/O read and write cycles require five clocks for a cycle time of 1.05- μ s/byte. All DMA transfers require five clocks for a cycle time of 1.05- μ s/byte. Refresh cycles occur once every 72 clocks (approximately 15- μ s) and require four clocks or approximately 7% of the bus bandwidth.

I/O devices are addressed using I/O mapped address space. The channel is designed so that 512 I/O device addresses are available to the I/O channel cards.

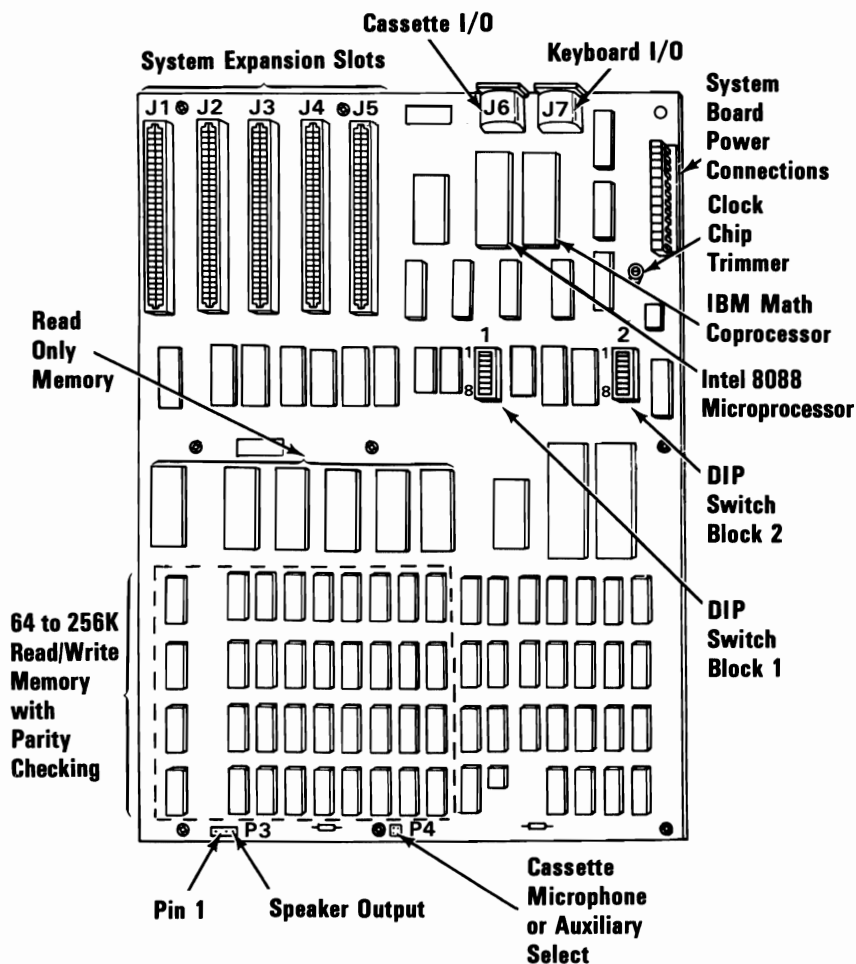
A 'channel check' line exists for reporting error conditions to the microprocessor. Activating this line results in a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) to the 8088 microprocessor. Memory expansion options use this line to report parity errors.

The I/O channel is repowered to provide sufficient drive to power all five system unit expansion slots, assuming two low-power Schottky loads per slot. The IBM I/O adapters typically use only one load.

System Board Diagram

The following shows the system board's component layout.



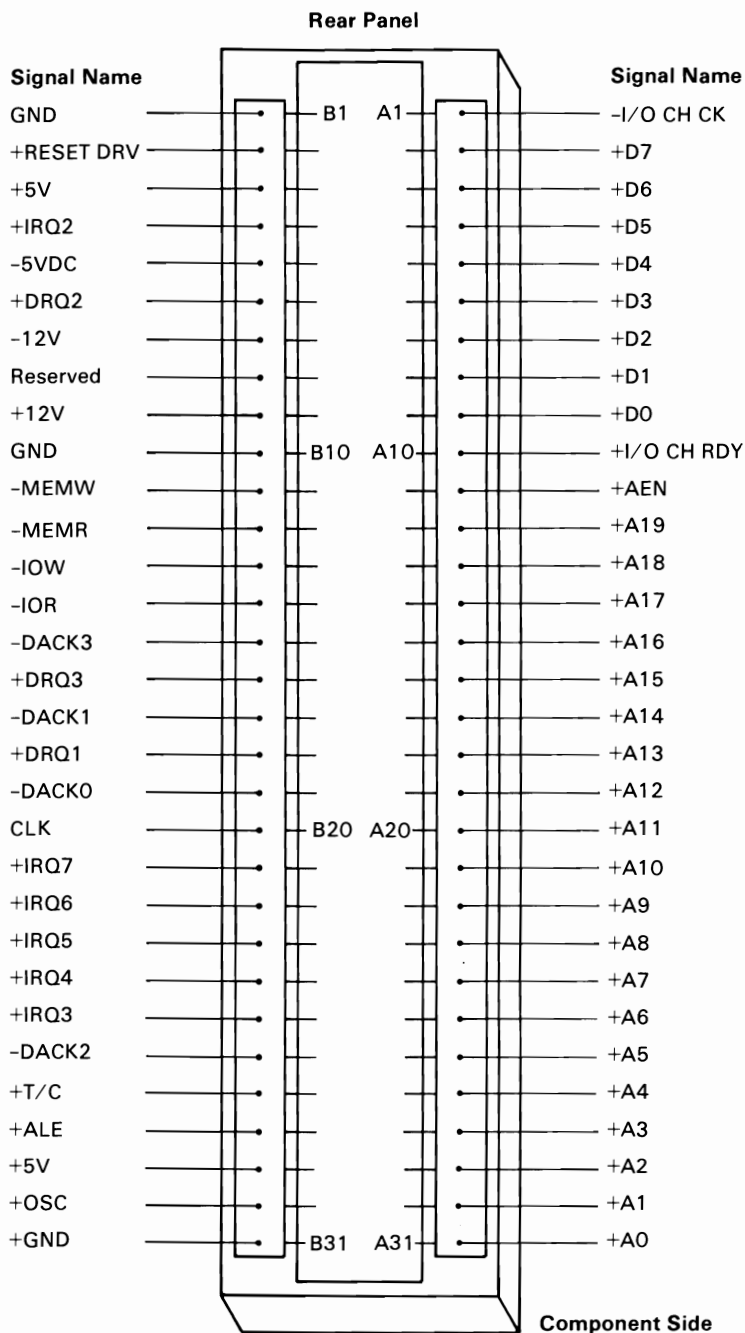


System Board Component Diagram

I/O Channel Diagram

The following page contains the I/O Channel Diagram. All lines are TTL-compatible.





I/O Channel Diagram

I/O Channel Description

The following is a description of the IBM Personal Computer I/O Channel. All lines are TTL-compatible.

Signal	I/O	Description
A0-A19	O	Address bits 0 to 19: These lines are used to address memory and I/O devices within the system. The 20 address lines allow access of up to 1M-byte of memory. A0 is the least significant bit (LSB) and A19 is the most significant bit (MSB). These lines are generated by either the microprocessor or DMA controller. They are active high.
AEN	O	Address Enable: This line is used to de-gate the microprocessor and other devices from the I/O channel to allow DMA transfers to take place. When this line is active (high), the DMA controller has control of the address bus, data bus, Read command lines (memory and I/O), and the Write command lines (memory and I/O).
ALE	O	Address Latch Enable: This line is provided by the 8288 Bus Controller and is used on the system board to latch valid addresses from the microprocessor. It is available to the I/O channel as an indicator of a valid microprocessor address (when used with AEN). Microprocessor addresses are latched with the falling edge of ALE.
CLK	O	System clock: It is a divide-by-three of the oscillator and has a period of 210-ns (4.77-MHz) The clock has a 33% duty cycle.

D0–D7	I/O	Data Bits 0 to 7: These lines provide data bus bits 0 to 7 for the microprocessor, memory, and I/O devices. D0 is the least significant bit (LSB) and D7 is the most significant bit (MSB). These lines are active high.
-DACK0 to -DACK3	O	-DMA Acknowledge 0 to 3: These lines are used to acknowledge DMA requests (DRQ1–DRQ3) and refresh system dynamic memory (-DACK0). They are active low.
DRQ1–DRQ3	I	DMA Request 1 to 3: These lines are asynchronous channel requests used by peripheral devices to gain DMA service. They are prioritized with DRQ3 being the lowest and DRQ1 being the highest. A request is generated by bringing a DRQ line to an active level (high). A DRQ line must be held high until the corresponding DACK line goes active.
-I/O CH CK	I	-I/O Channel Check: This line provides the microprocessor with parity (error) information on memory or devices in the I/O channel. When this signal is active low, a parity error is indicated.
I/O CH RDY	I	I/O Channel Ready: This line, normally high (ready), is pulled low (not ready) by a memory or I/O device to lengthen I/O or memory cycles. It allows slower devices to attach to the I/O channel with a minimum of difficulty. Any slow device using this line should drive it low immediately upon detecting a valid address and a Read or Write command. This line should never be held low longer than 10

clock cycles. Machine cycles (I/O or memory) are extended by an integral number of clock cycles (210-ns).

-IOR	O	-I/O Read Command: This command line instructs an I/O device to drive its data onto the data bus. It may be driven by the microprocessor or the DMA controller. This signal is active low.
-IOW	O	-I/O Write Command: This command line instructs an I/O device to read the data on the data bus. It may be driven by the microprocessor or the DMA controller. This signal is active low.
IRQ2-IRQ7	I	Interrupt Request 2 to 7: These lines are used to signal the microprocessor that an I/O device requires attention. They are prioritized with IRQ2 as the highest priority and IRQ7 as the lowest . An Interrupt Request is generated by raising an IRQ line (low to high) and holding it high until it is acknowledged by the microprocessor (interrupt service routine).
-MEMR	O	-Memory Read Command: This command line instructs the memory to drive its data onto the data bus. It may be driven by the microprocessor or the DMA controller. This signal is active low.
-MEMW	O	-Memory Write Command: This command line instructs the memory to store the data present on the data bus. It may be driven by the microprocessor or the DMA controller. This signal is active low.

- | | | |
|------------------|----------|--|
| OSC | O | Oscillator: High-speed clock with a 70-ns period (14.31818-MHz). It has a 50% duty cycle. |
| RESET DRV | O | Reset Drive: This line is used to reset or initialize system logic upon power-up or during a low line-voltage outage. This signal is synchronized to the falling edge of CLK and is active high. |
| T/C | O | Terminal Count: This line provides a pulse when the terminal count for any DMA channel is reached. This signal is active high. |

Hex Range*	Usage
000-00F	DMA Chip 8237A-5
020-021	Interrupt 8259A
040-043	Timer 8253-5
060-063	PPI 8255A-5
080-083	DMA Page Registers
0A0-0AF	NMI Mask Register
200-20F	Game Control
210-217	Expansion Unit
2F8-2FF	Asynchronous Communications (Secondary)
300-31F	Prototype Card
320-32F	Fixed Disk
378-37F	Printer
380-38C***	SDLC Communications
380-389***	Binary Synchronous Communications (Secondary)
390-393	Cluster
3A0-3A9	Binary Synchronous Communications (Primary)
3B0-3BF	IBM Monochrome Display/Printer
3D0-3DF	Color/Graphics
3F0-3F7	Diskette
3F8-3FF	Asynchronous Communications (Primary)
790-793	Cluster (Adapter 1)
B90-B93	Cluster (Adapter 2)
1390-1393	Cluster (Adapter 3)
2390-2393	Cluster (Adapter 4)
<p>* These are the addresses decoded by the current set of adapter cards. IBM may use any of the unlisted addresses for future use.</p> <p>** At power-on time, the Non Mask Interrupt into the 8088 is masked off. This mask bit can be set and reset through system software as follows:</p> <p>Set mask: Write hex 80 to I/O Address hex A0 (enable NMI)</p> <p>Clear mask: Write hex 00 to I/O Address hex A0 (disable NMI)</p> <p>*** SDLC Communications and Secondary Binary Synchronous Communications cannot be used together because their hex addresses overlap.</p>	

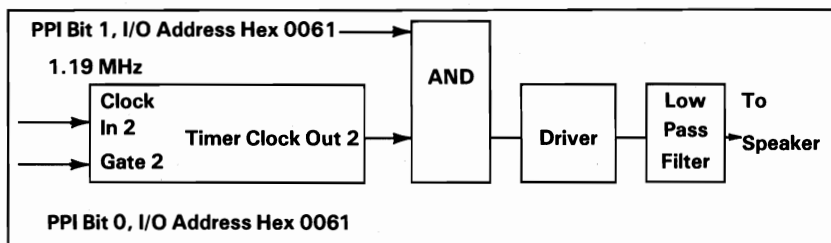
I/O Address Map

Other Circuits

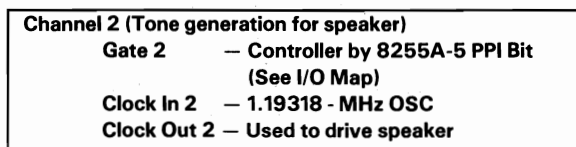
Speaker Circuit

The sound system has a small, permanent magnet, 57.15 mm (2-1/4 in.) speaker. The speaker can be driven from one or both of two sources:

- An 8255A-5 programmable peripheral interface (PPI) output bit. The address and bit are defined in the “I/O Address Map”.
- A timer clock channel, the output of which is programmable within the functions of the 8253-5 timer when using a 1.19-MHz clock input. The timer gate also is controlled by an 8255A-5 PPI output-port bit. Address and bit assignment are in the “I/O Address Map”.



Speaker Drive System Block Diagram



Speaker Tone Generation

The speaker connection is a 4-pin Berg connector. See "System Board Component Diagram," earlier in this section, for speaker connection or placement.

Pin	Function
1	Data
2	Key
3	Ground
4	+ 5 Volts

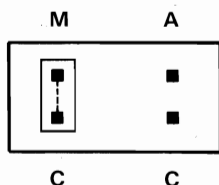
Speaker Connector

The speaker drive circuit is capable of about 1/2 watt of power. The control circuits allow the speaker to be driven three ways: (1) a direct program control register bit may be toggled to generate a pulse train; (2) the output from Channel 2 of the timer/counter device may be programmed to generate a waveform to the speaker; (3) the clock input to the timer/counter device can be modulated with a program-controlled I/O register bit. All three methods may be performed simultaneously.

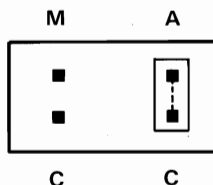
Cassette Interface

The cassette interface is controlled through software. An output from the 8253 timer controls the data to the cassette recorder through pin 5 of the cassette DIN connector at the rear of the system board. The cassette input data is read by an input port bit of the 8255A-5 PPI. This data is received through pin 4 of the cassette connector. Software algorithms are used to generate and read cassette data. The cassette drive motor is controlled through pins 1 and 3 of the cassette connector. The drive motor on/off switching is controlled by an 8255A-5 PPI output-port bit (hex 61, bit 3). The 8255A-5 address and bit assignments are defined in "I/O Address Map" earlier in this section.

A 2 by 2 Berg pin and a jumper are used on the cassette 'data out' line. The jumper allows use of the 'data out' line as a 0.075-Vdc microphone input when placed across the M and C of the Berg Pins. A 0.68-Vdc auxiliary input to the cassette recorder is available when the jumper is placed across the A and C of the Berg Pins. The "System Board Component Diagram" shows the location of the cassette Berg pins.



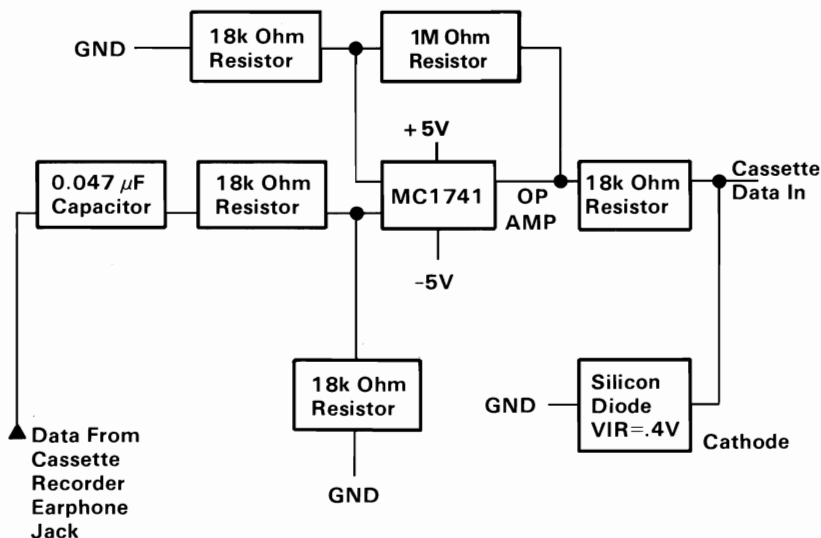
Microphone Input
(0.075 Vdc)



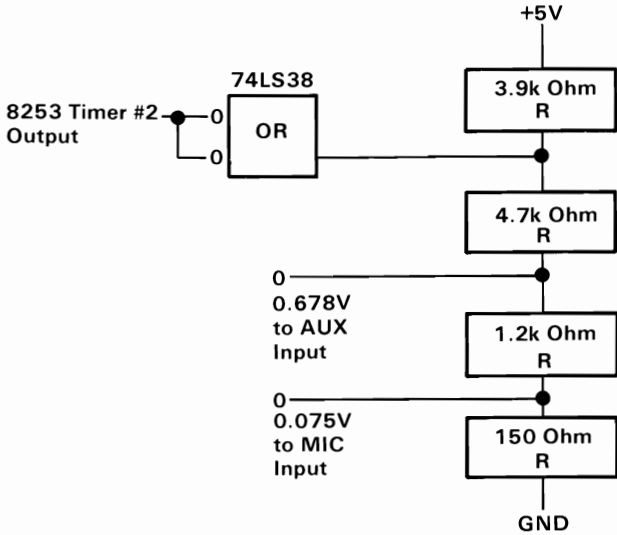
Auxiliary Input
(0.68 Vdc)

Cassette Circuit Block Diagrams

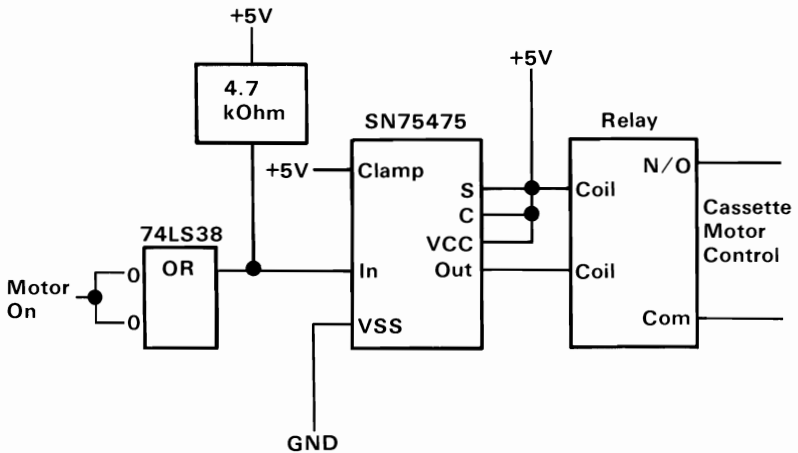
Circuit block diagrams for the cassette-interface read hardware, write hardware, and motor control are illustrated below.



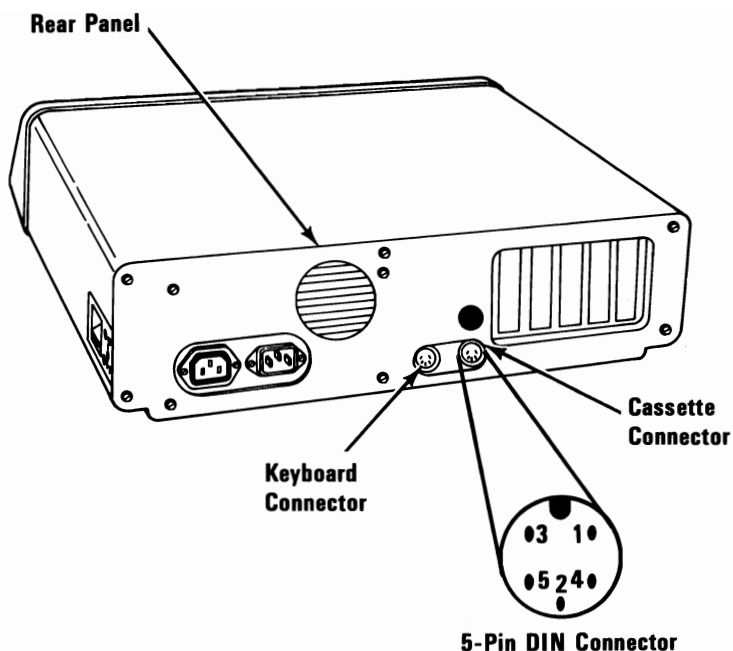
Cassette-Interface Read Hardware Block Diagram



Cassette Interface Write Hardware Block Diagram



Cassette Motor Control Block Diagram



Pin	Signal	Electrical Characteristics
1	Motor Control	Common from Relay
2	Ground	
3	Motor Control	Relay N.O. (6 Vdc at 1A)
4	Data In	500nA at $\pm 13V$ - at 1,000 - 2,000 Baud
5	Data Out (Microphone or Auxiliary)	250 μA at 0.68 Vdc or ** 0.075 Vdc

* All voltages and currents are maximum ratings and should not be exceeded.

** Data out can be chosen using a jumper located on the system board.
(Auxiliary \rightarrow 0.68 Vdc or Microphone \rightarrow 0.075 Vdc).

Interchange of these voltages on the cassette recorder could lead to damage of recorder inputs.

Cassette Interface Connector Specifications

8255A I/O Bit Map

The 8255A I/O Bit Map shows the inputs and outputs for the Command/Mode register on the system board. Also shown are the switch settings for the memory, display, and number of diskette drives. The following page contains the I/O bit map.

Hex Port Number 0060	PA0 I N P U T	1	+ Keyboard Scan Code	0	Or	IPL 5-1/4 Diskette Drive	(SW1-1)				
		2		1		Reserved	(SW1-2)				
		3		2		System Board Read/Write	*(SW1-3)				
		4		3		Memory Size					
		5		4		System Board Read/Write	*(SW1-4)				
		6		5		Memory Size					
		7		6		+ Display Type 1	** (SW1-5)				
0061	PB0 O U T P U T	1	+ Timer 2 Gate Speaker			+ Display Type 2	** (SW1-6)				
		2	+ Speaker Data			No. of 5-1/4 Drives	*** (SW1-7)				
		3	+ (Read Read/Write Memory Size) or (Read Spare Key)			No. of 5-1/4 Drives	*** (SW1-8)				
		4	+ Cassette Motor Off								
		5	- Enable Read/Write Memory								
		6	- Enable I/O Channel Check								
		7	- Hold Keyboard Clock Low								
0062	PC0 I N P U T	1	I/O Read/Write Memory (Sw2-1)	Binary Value X 32K	Or	I/O Read/					
		2	I/O Read/Write Memory (Sw2-2)			Write					
		3	I/O Read/Write Memory (Sw2-3)			Memory					
		4	I/O Read/Write Memory (Sw2-4)			(Sw2-5)					
		5	+ Cassette Data In								
		6	+ Timer Channel 2 Out								
		7	+ I/O Channel Check								
0063	Command/Mode Register										
	Mode Register Value		Hex 99								
				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1

*	PA3 Sw1-4	PA2 Sw1-3	Amount of Memory Located on System Board 64 to 256K
	1	1	

**	PA5 Sw1-6	PA4 Sw1-5	Display at Power-Up Mode
	0	0	Reserved
	0	1	Color 40 X 25 (BW Mode)
	1	0	Color 80 X 25 (BW Mode)
	1	1	IBM Monochrome (80 X 25)

***	PA7 Sw1-8	PA6 Sw1-7	Number of 5-1/4" Drives in System
	0	0	1
	0	1	2
	1	0	3
	1	1	4

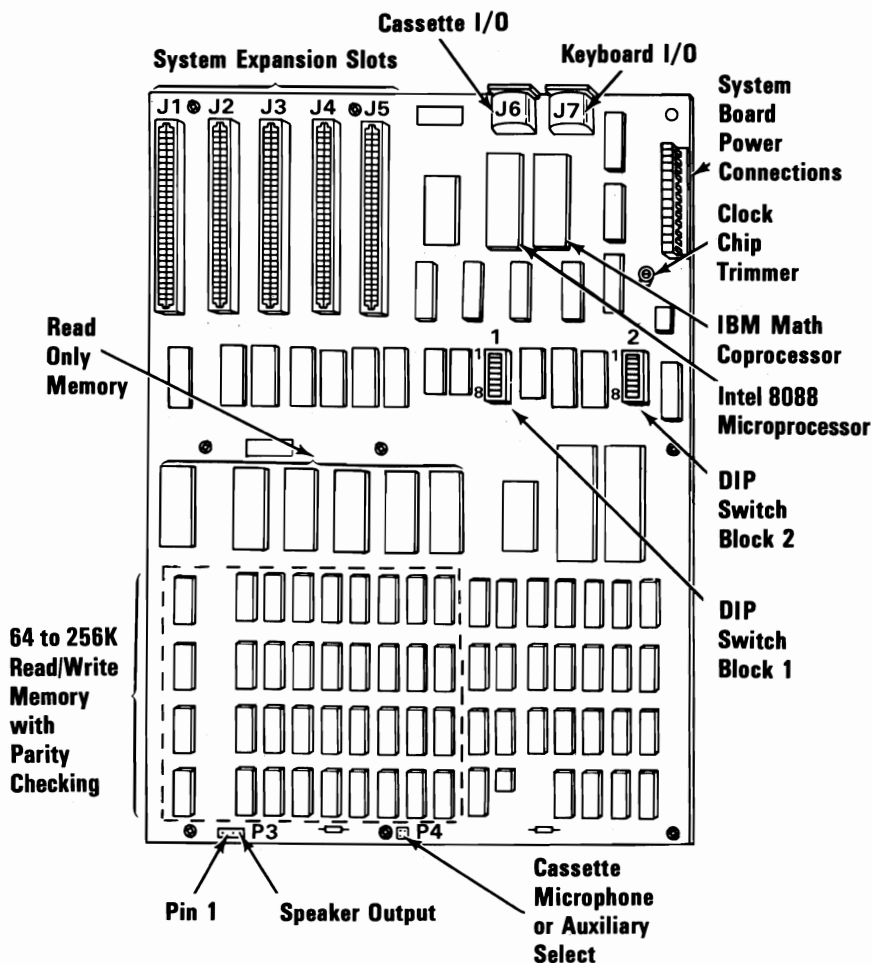
Note: A plus (+) indicates a bit value of 1 performs the specified function.
A minus (-) indicates a bit value of 0 performs the specified function.
PA Bit = 0 implies switch "ON." PA bit = 1 implies switch "OFF."

8255A I/O Bit Map

1-32 System Board

System-Board Switch Settings

All system board switch settings for total system memory, number of diskette drives, and type of display adapter are described under "Switch Settings" in the IBM Personal Computer *Guide to Operations*. The diagram showing the system board switch locations follows.



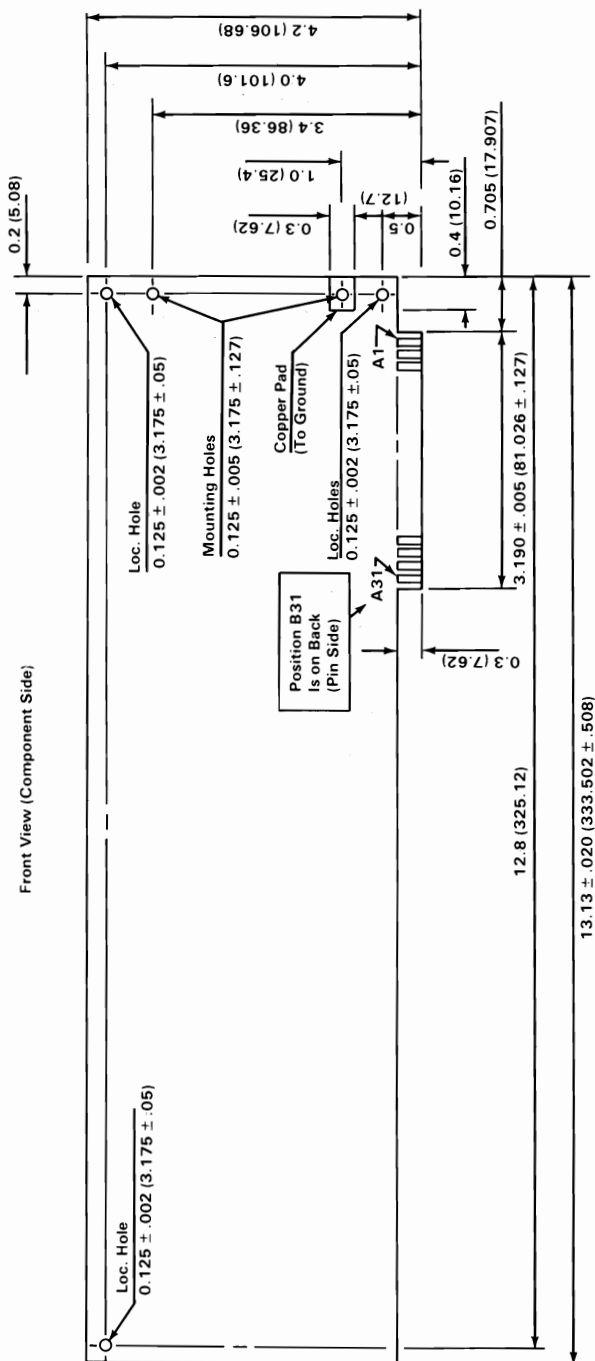
Specifications

The following voltages are available on the system-board I/O channel:

- + 5 Vdc \pm 5% on 2 connector pins
- 5 Vdc \pm 10% on 1 connector pin
- +12 Vdc \pm 5% on 1 connector pin
- 12 Vdc \pm 10% on 1 connector pin
- GND (Ground) on 3 connector pins

Card Specifications

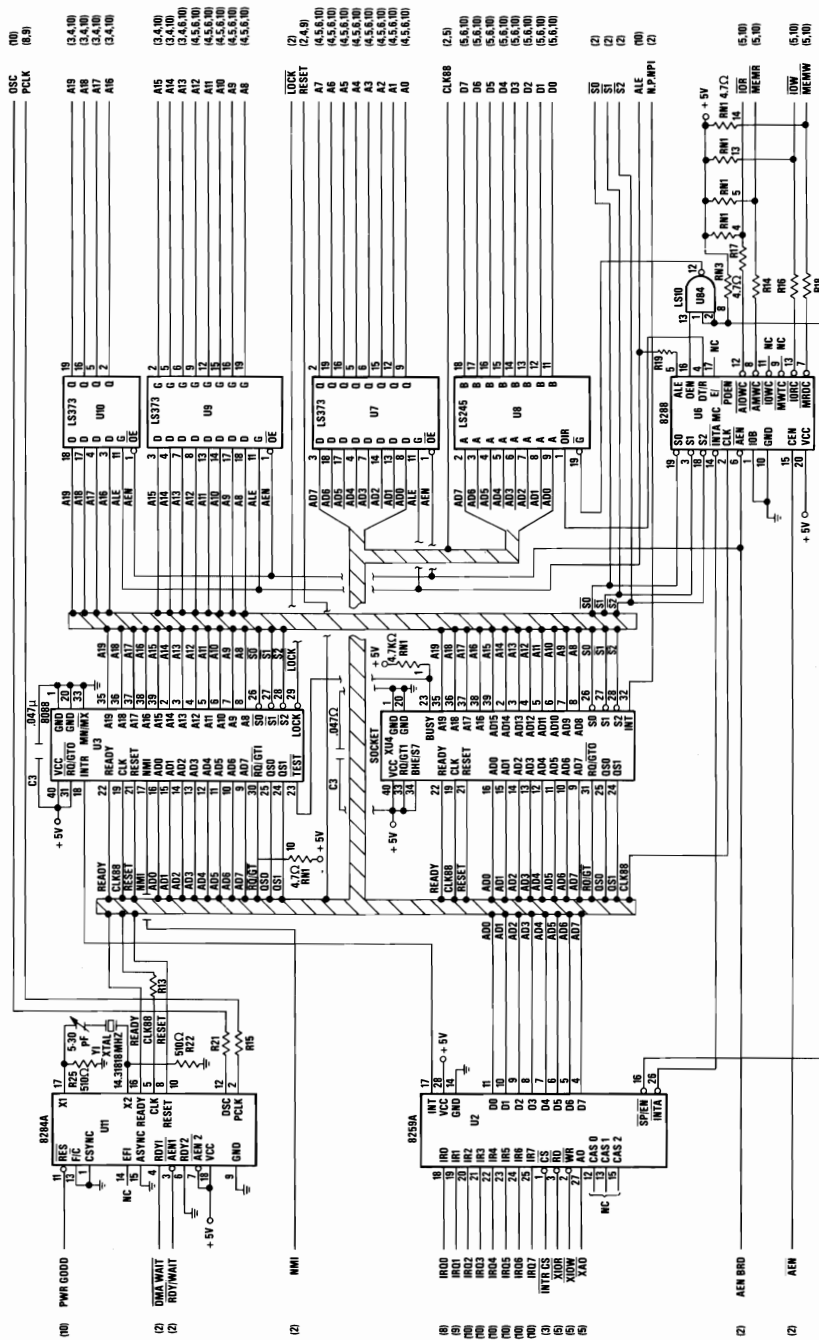
The specifications for option cards follow.



Logic Diagrams

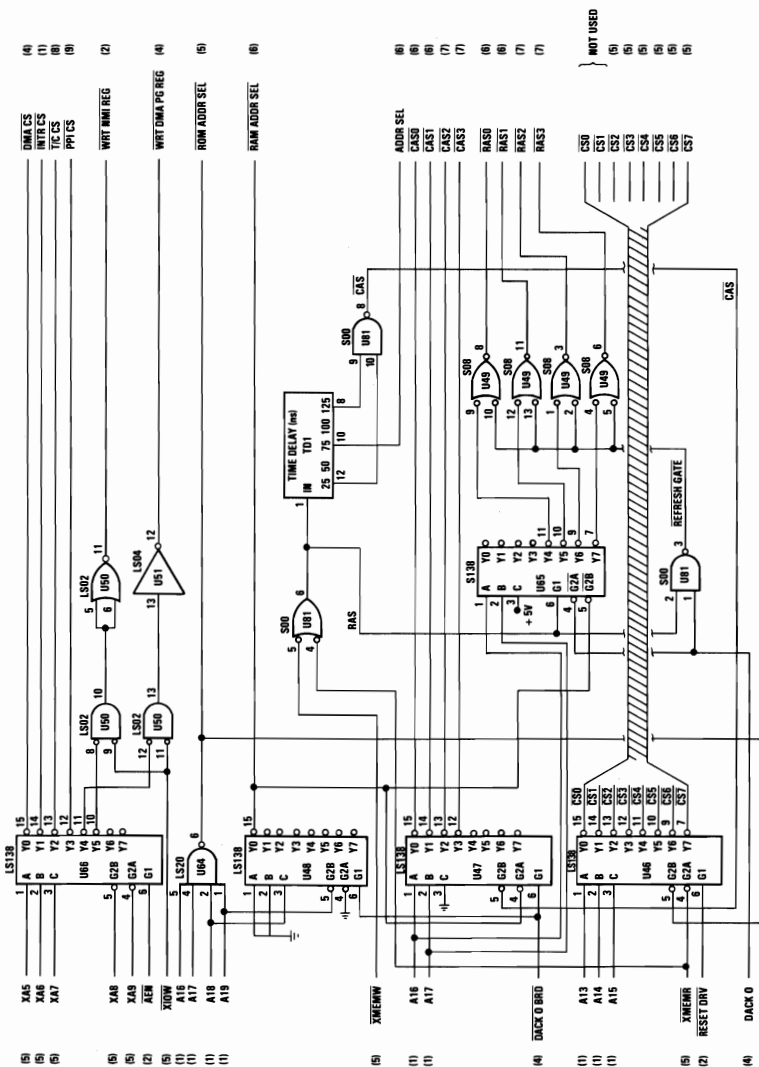
The following pages contain the logic diagrams for the system board.



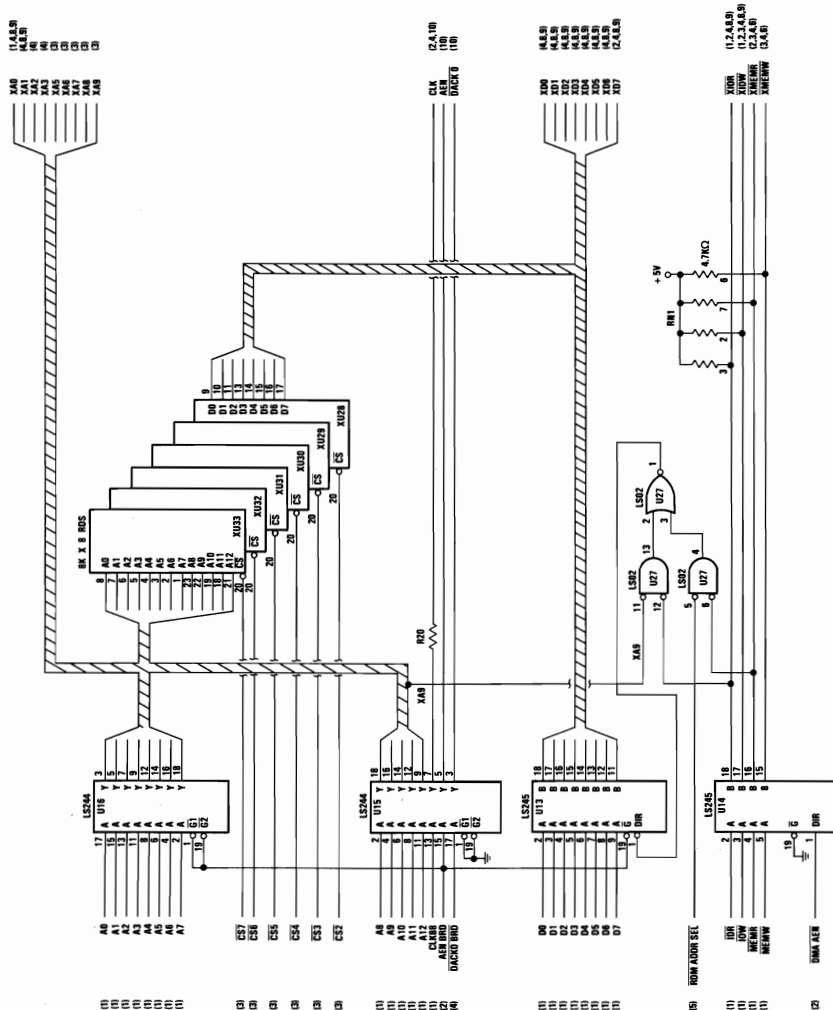


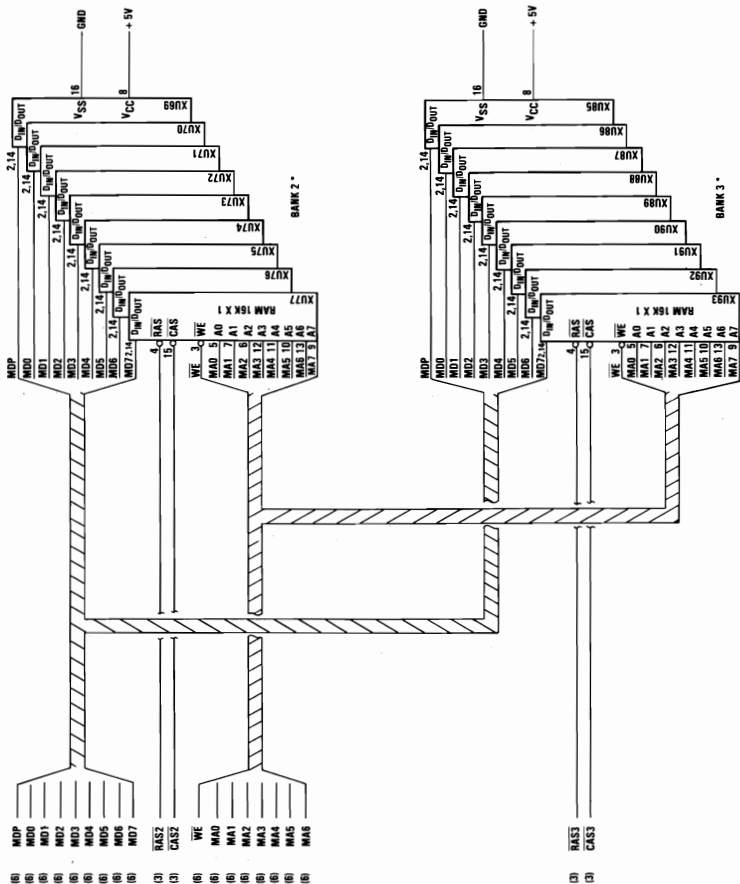
64/256K System Board (Sheet 1 of 10)







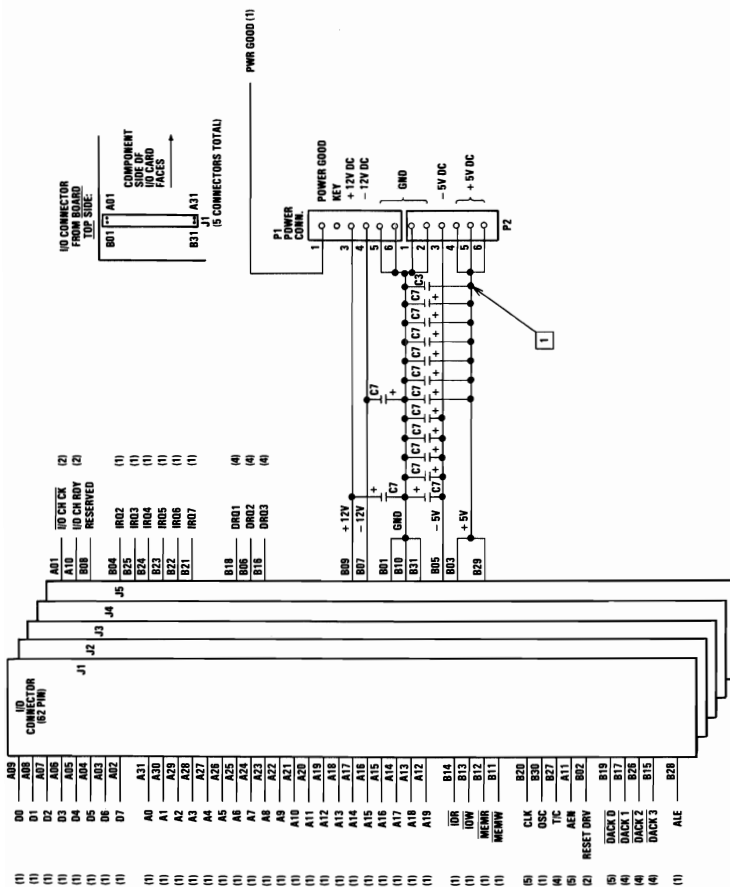




*BANKS 2 & 3 ARE FEATURES.

64/256K System Board (Sheet 7 of 10)





64/256K System Board (10 of 10)

SECTION 2. COPROCESSOR

Contents

Description	2-3
Programming Interface	2-3
Hardware Interface	2-4



3

Description

The Math Coprocessor (8087) enables the IBM Personal Computer to perform high-speed arithmetic, logarithmic functions, and trigonometric operations with extreme accuracy.

The 8087 coprocessor works in parallel with the microprocessor. The parallel operation decreases operating time by allowing the coprocessor to do mathematical calculations while the microprocessor continues to do other functions.

The first five bits of every instruction's operation code for the coprocessor are identical (binary 11011). When the microprocessor and the coprocessor see this operation code, the microprocessor calculates the address of any variables in memory, while the coprocessor checks the instruction. The coprocessor takes the memory address from the microprocessor if necessary. To gain access to locations in memory, the coprocessor takes the local bus from the microprocessor when the microprocessor finishes its current instruction. When the coprocessor is finished with the memory transfer, it returns the local bus to the microprocessor.

The IBM Math Coprocessor works with seven numeric data types divided into the three classes listed below.

- Binary integers (3 types)
- Decimal integers (1 type)
- Real numbers (3 types)

Programming Interface

The coprocessor extends the data types, registers, and instructions to the microprocessor.

The coprocessor has eight 80-bit registers, which provide the equivalent capacity of the 40 16-bit registers found in the microprocessor. This register space allows constants and temporary results to be held in registers during calculations, thus reducing memory access and improving speed as well as bus availability. The register space can be used as a stack or as a fixed register set. When used as a stack, only the top two stack elements are operated on. The figure below shows representations of large and small numbers in each data type.

Data Type	Bits	Significant Digits (Decimal)	Approximate Range (decimal)
Word Integer	16	4	$-32,768 \leq X \leq +32,767$
Short Integer	32	9	$-2 \times 10^9 \leq X \leq +2 \times 10^9$
Long Integer	64	18	$-9 \times 10^{18} \leq X \leq +9 \times 10^{18}$
Packed Decimal	80	18	$-99...99 \leq X \leq +99...99$ (18 digits)
Short Real*	32	6-7	$8.43 \times 10^{-37} \leq |X| \leq 3.37 \times 10^{38}$
Long Real*	64	15-16	$4.19 \times 10^{-307} \leq |X| \leq 1.67 \times 10^{308}$
Temporary Real	80	19	$3.4 \times 10^{-4932} \leq |X| \leq 1.2 \times 10^{4932}$

*The short and long real data types correspond to the single and double precision data types.

Data Types

Hardware Interface

The coprocessor uses the same clock generator and system bus interface components as the microprocessor. The coprocessor is wired directly into the microprocessor. The microprocessor's queue status lines (QS0 and QS1) enable the coprocessor to obtain and decode instructions simultaneously with the microprocessor. The coprocessor's 'busy' signal informs the microprocessor that it is executing; the microprocessor's WAIT instruction forces the microprocessor to wait until the coprocessor is finished executing (WAIT FOR NOT BUSY).

When an incorrect instruction is sent to the coprocessor (for example, divide by 0 or load a full register), the coprocessor can

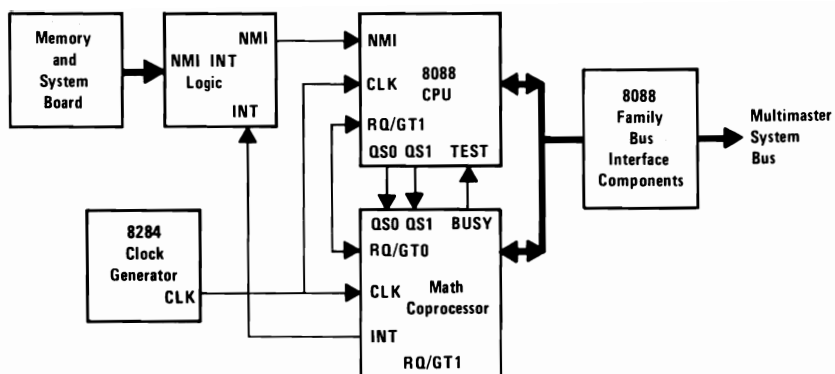
signal the microprocessor with an interrupt. There are three conditions that will disable the coprocessor interrupt to the microprocessor:

1. Exception and interrupt-enable bits of the control word are set to 1's.
2. System-board switch-block 1, switch 2, set in the On position.
3. Non-maskable interrupt (NMI) register (REG) is set to zero.

At power-on time, the NMI REG is cleared to disable the NMI. Any program using the coprocessor's interrupt capability must ensure that conditions 2 and 3 are never met during the operation of the software or an "Endless WAIT" will occur. An "Endless WAIT" will have the microprocessor waiting for the 'not busy' signal from the coprocessor while the coprocessor is waiting for the microprocessor to interrupt.

Because a memory parity error may also cause an interrupt to the microprocessor NMI line, the program should check the coprocessor status for an exception condition. If a coprocessor exception condition is not found, control should be passed to the normal NMI handler. If an 8087 exception condition is found, the program may clear the exception by executing the FNSAVE or the FNCLEX instruction, and the exception can be identified and acted upon.

The NMI REG and the coprocessor's interrupt are tied to the NMI line through the NMI interrupt logic. Minor modifications to programs designed for use with a coprocessor must be made before the programs will be compatible with the IBM Personal Computer Math Coprocessor.



Coprocessor Interconnection

Detailed information for the internal functions of the Intel 8087 Coprocessor can be found in the books listed in the Bibliography.

SECTION 3. POWER SUPPLY

Contents

Description	3-3
Input Requirements	3-4
Outputs	3-4
Vdc Output	3-4
Vac Output	3-5
Overvoltage/Overcurrent Protection	3-5
Primary (Input)	3-5
Secondary (Output)	3-5
Power Good Signal	3-6
Power Supply Connectors and Pin Assignments	3-6

Description

The system power supply is located at the right rear of the system unit. It is an integral part of the system-unit chassis. Its housing provides support for the rear panel, and its fan furnishes cooling for the whole system.

It supplies the power and reset signal necessary for the operation of the system board, installed options, and the keyboard. It also provides a switched ac socket for the IBM Monochrome Display and two separate connectors for power to the 5-1/4 inch diskette drives.

The two different power supplies available are designed for continuous operation at 63.5 Watts. They have a fused 120 Vac or 220/240 Vac input and provide four regulated dc output voltages: 7 A at +5 Vdc, 2 A at +12 Vdc, 0.3 A at -5 Vdc, and 0.25 A at -12 Vdc. These outputs are overvoltage, overcurrent, open-circuit, and short-circuit protected. If a dc overload or overvoltage condition occurs, all dc outputs are shut down as long as the condition exists.

The +12 Vdc and -12 Vdc power the EIA drivers and receivers on the asynchronous communications adapter. The +12 Vdc also powers the system's dynamic memory and the two internal 5-1/4 inch diskette drive motors. It is assumed that only one drive is active at a time. The +5 Vdc powers the logic on the system board and diskette drives and allows about 4 A of +5 Vdc for the adapters in the system-unit expansion slots. The -5 Vdc is for dynamic memory bias voltage; it tracks the +5 Vdc and +12 Vdc very quickly at power-on and has a longer decay on power-off than the +5 Vdc and +12 Vdc outputs. All four power supply dc voltages are bussed across each of the five system-unit expansion slots.

Input Requirements

The following are the input requirements for the system unit power supply.

Voltage (Vac)			Frequency (Hz)	Current (Amps)
Nominal	Minimum	Maximum	+ / - 3Hz	Maximum
120	104	127	60	2.5 at 104 Vac
220/240	180	259	50	1.0 at 180 Vac

Outputs

Vdc Output

The following are the dc outputs for the system unit power supply.

Voltage (Vdc)	Current (Amps)		Regulation (Tolerance)	
Nominal	Minimum	Maximum	+ %	- %
+ 5.0	2.3	7.0	5	4
- 5.0	0.0	0.3	10	8
+ 12.0	0.4	2.0	5	4
- 12.0	0.0	0.25	10	9

Vac Output

The power supply provides a filtered, fused, ac output that is switched on and off with the main power switch. The maximum current available at this output is 0.75 A. The receptacle provided at the rear of the power supply for this ac output is a nonstandard connector designed to be used only for the IBM Monochrome Display.

Overvoltage/Overcurrent Protection

The system power supply employs the protection features which are described below.

Primary (Input)

The following table describes the primary (input voltage) protection for the system-unit power supply.

Voltage (Nominal Vac)	Type Protection	Rating (Amps)
120	Fuse	2
220/240	Fuse	1

Secondary (Output)

On overvoltage, the power supply is designed to shut down all outputs when either the +5 Vdc or the +12 Vdc output exceeds 200% of its maximum rated voltage. On overcurrent, the supply will turn off if any output exceeds 130% of its nominal value.

Power Good Signal

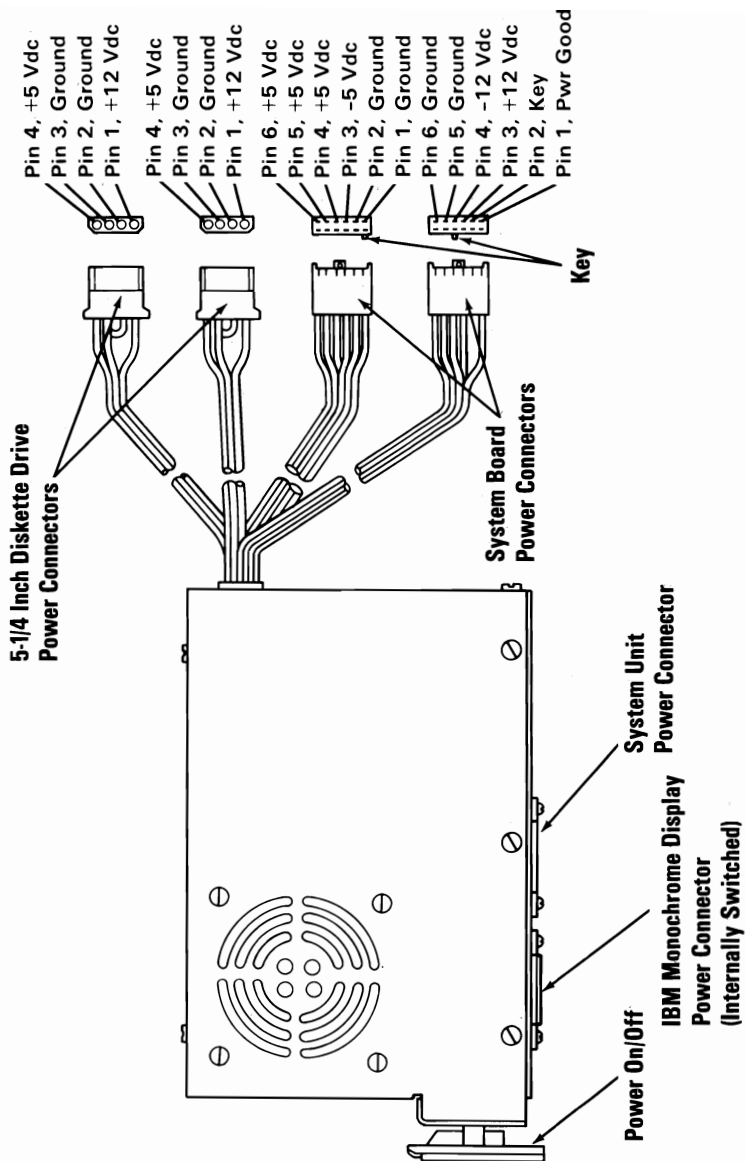
When the power supply is turned on after it has been off for a minimum of 5 seconds, it generates a 'power good' signal that indicates there is adequate power for processing. When the four output voltages are above the minimum sense levels, as described below, the signal sequences to a TTL-compatible up level (2.4 Vdc to 5.5 Vdc), is capable of sourcing 60 μ A. When any of the four output voltages is below its minimum sense level or above its maximum sense level, the 'power good' signal will be TTL-compatible down level (0.0 Vdc to 0.4 Vdc) capable of supplying 500 μ A. The 'power good' signal has a turn-on delay of 100-ms after the output voltages have reached their respective minimum sense levels.

Output Voltage	Under-Voltage Nominal Sense Level	Over-Voltage Nominal Sense Level
+ 5 Vdc	+ 4.0 Vdc	+ 5.9 Vdc
- 5 Vdc	- 4.0 Vdc	- 5.9 Vdc
+ 12 Vdc	+ 9.6 Vdc	+ 14.2 Vdc
- 12 Vdc	- 9.6 Vdc	- 14.2 Vdc

Power Supply Connectors and Pin Assignments

The power connector on the system board is a 12-pin male connector that plugs into the power-supply connectors. The pin configuration and locations follow.

Power Supply and Connectors





SECTION 4. KEYBOARD

Contents

Description	4-3
Block Diagram	4-4
Keyboard Diagrams	4-5
Connector Specifications	4-12
Keyboard Logic Diagram	4-13



Description

The IBM Personal Computer keyboard has a permanently attached cable that connects to a DIN connector at the rear of the system unit. This shielded 5-wire cable has power (+5 Vdc), ground, two bidirectional signal lines, and one wire used as a 'reset' line. The cable is approximately 182.88 cm (6 ft) long and is coiled, like that of a telephone handset.

The keyboard uses a capacitive technology with a microprocessor (Intel 8048) performing the keyboard scan function. The keyboard has two tilt positions for operator comfort (5- or 15-degree tilt orientation).

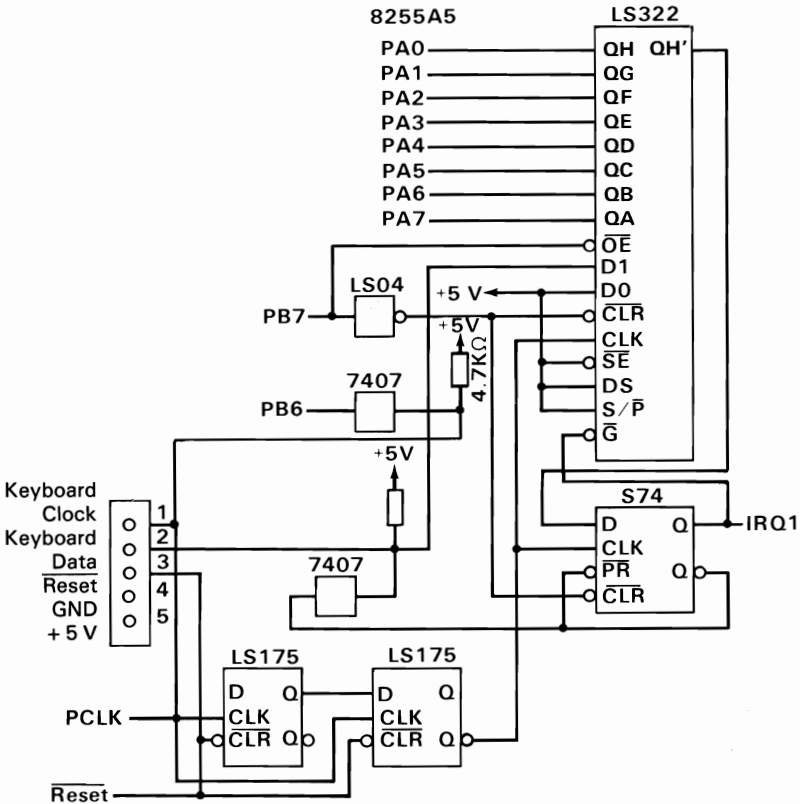
The keyboard has 83 keys arranged in three major groupings. The central portion of the keyboard is a standard typewriter keyboard layout. On the left side are 10 function keys. These keys are defined by the software. On the right is a 15-key keypad. These keys are also defined by the software, but have legends for the functions of numeric entry, cursor control, calculator pad, and screen edit.

The keyboard interface is defined so that system software has maximum flexibility in defining certain keyboard operations. This is accomplished by having the keyboard return scan codes rather than American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII) codes. In addition, all keys are typematic (if held down, they will repeat) and generate both a make and a break scan code. For example, key 1 produces scan code hex 01 on make and code hex 81 on break. Break codes are formed by adding hex 80 to make codes. The keyboard I/O driver can define keyboard keys as shift keys or typematic, as required by the application.

The microprocessor (Intel 8048) in the keyboard performs several functions, including a power-on self test when requested by the system unit. This test checks the microprocessor (Intel 8048) ROM, tests memory, and checks for stuck keys. Additional functions are keyboard scanning, buffering of up to 16 key scan codes, maintaining bidirectional serial communications with the system unit, and executing the handshake protocol required by each scan-code transfer.

Several keyboard arrangements are available. These are illustrated on the following pages. For information about the keyboard routines required to implement non-U.S. keyboards, refer to the *Guide to Operations* and *DOS* manuals.

Block Diagram



Keyboard Interface Block Diagram

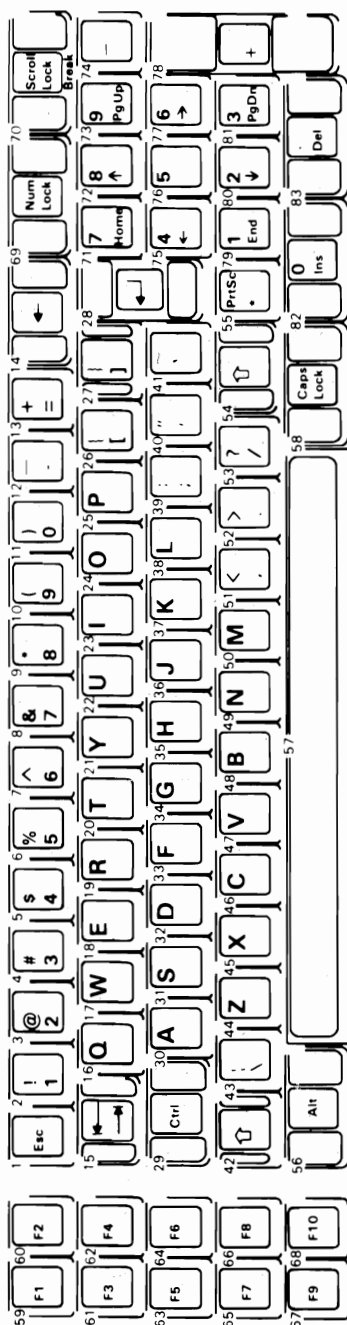
Keyboard Diagrams

The IBM Personal Computer keyboard is available in six layouts:

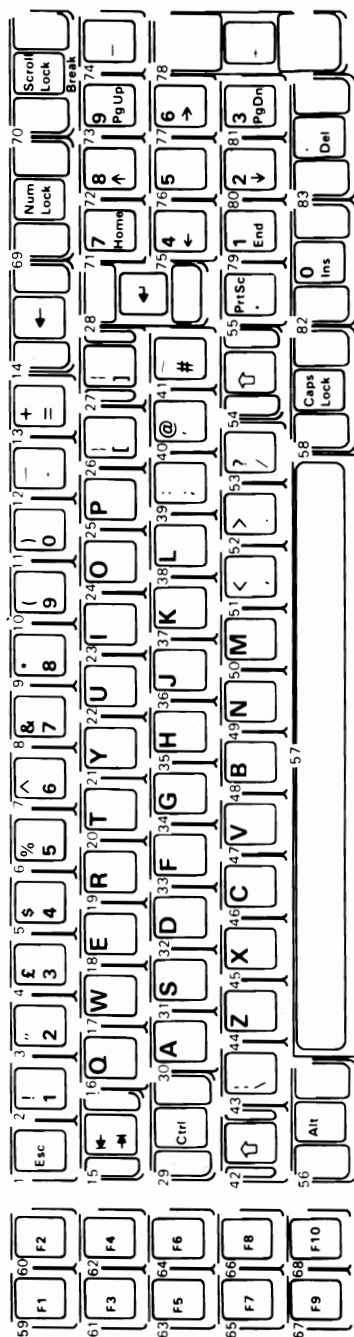
- U.S. English
- U.K. English
- French
- German
- Italian
- Spanish

The following pages show all six keyboard layouts.

U.S. English Keyboard Diagram

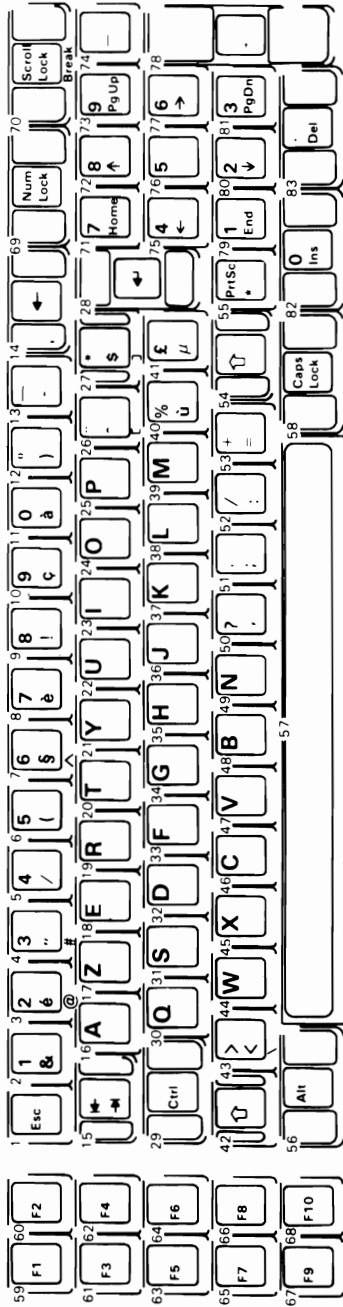


U.K. English Keyboard Diagram



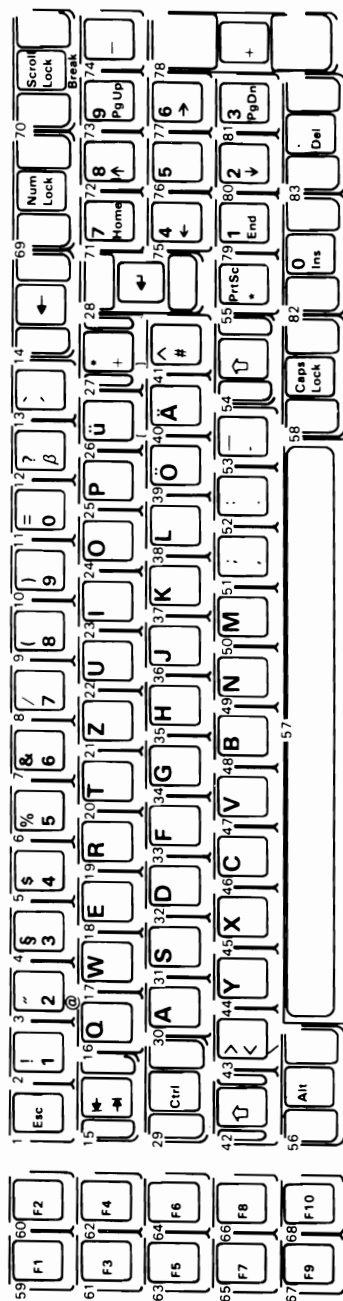
Note: Nomenclature is on both the top and front face of keybuttons as shown. The number to the upper left designates the button position.

French Keyboard Diagram



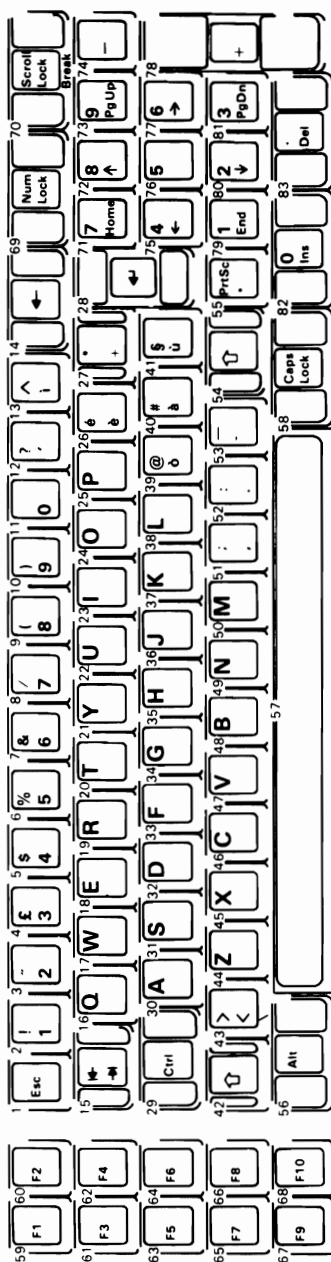
Note: Nomenclature is on both the top and front face of keybuttons as shown. The number to the upper left designates the button position.

German Keyboard Diagram



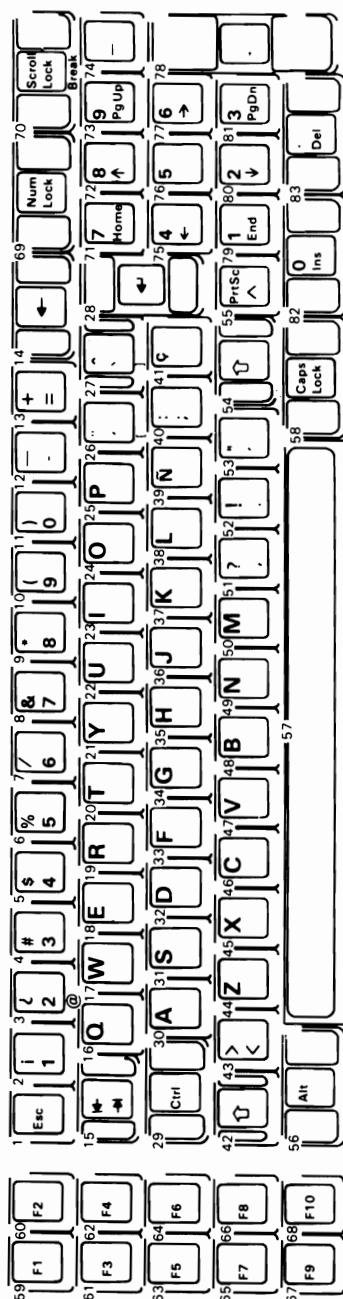
Note: Nomenclature is on both the top and front face of keybuttons as shown. The number to the upper left designates the button position.

Italian Keyboard Diagram



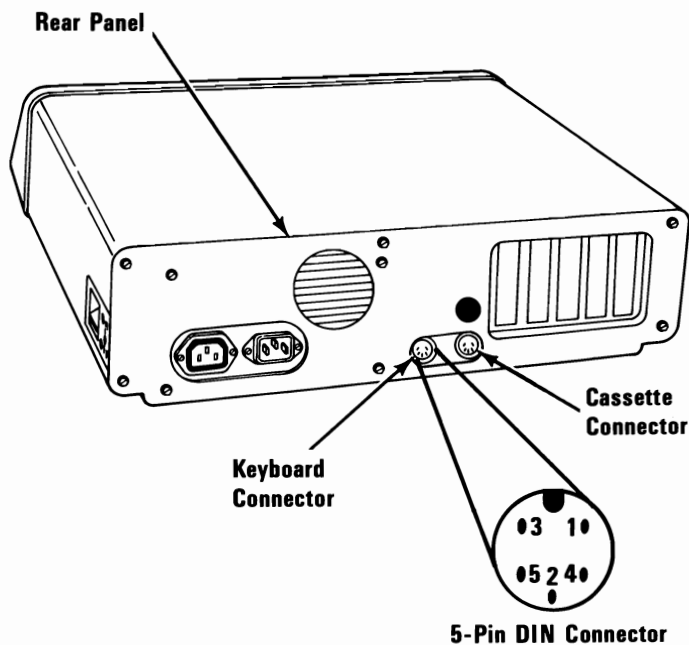
Note: Nomenclature is on both the top and front face of keyboard buttons as shown. The number to the upper left designates the button position.

Spanish Keyboard Diagram



Note: Nomenclature is on both the top and front face of keybuttons as shown. The number to the upper left designates the button position.

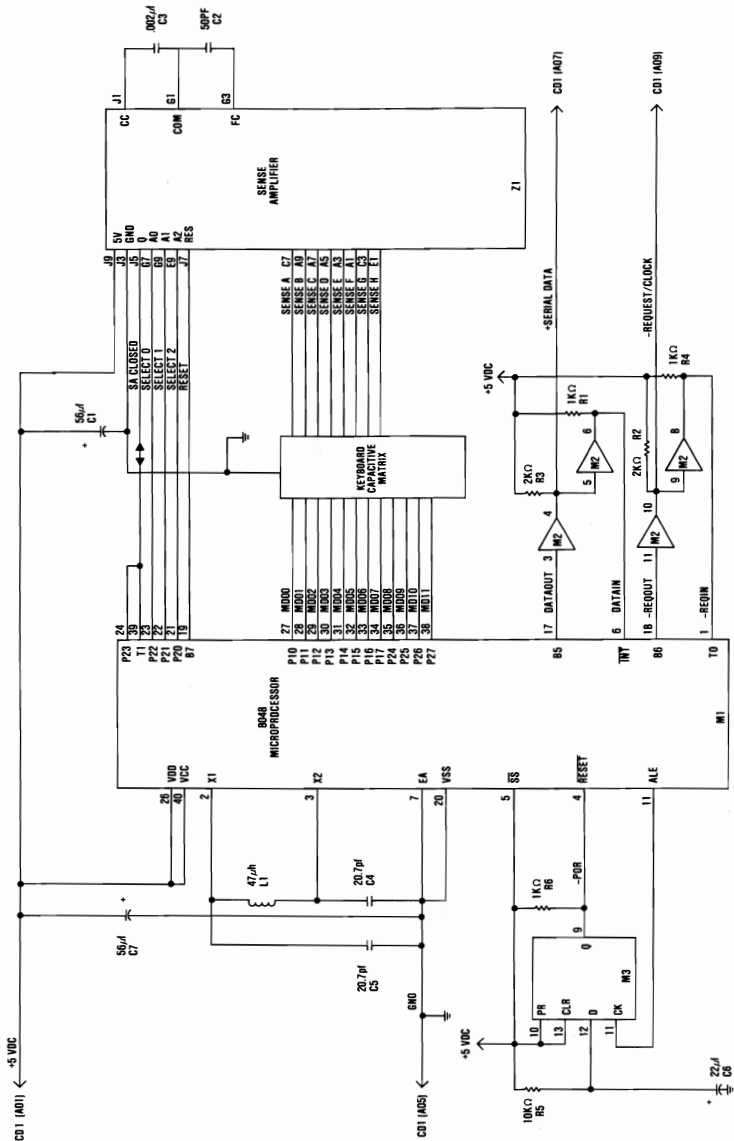
Connector Specifications



Pin	TTL Signal	Signal Level
1	+ Keyboard Clock	+ 5 Vdc
2	+ Keyboard Data	+ 5 Vdc
3	- Keyboard Reset (Not used by keyboard)	
Power Supply Voltages		Voltage
4	Ground	0
5	+ 5 Volts	+ 5 Vdc

Keyboard Interface Connector Specifications

Keyboard Logic Diagram



IBM Keyboard (Sheet 1 of 1)

Section 4



SECTION 5. SYSTEM BIOS

Contents

System BIOS Usage	5-3
Vectors with Special Meanings	5-6
Other Read/Write Memory Usage	5-8
BIOS Programming Hints	5-13
Adapter Cards with System-Accessible ROM Modules	5-13
Keyboard Encoding and Usage	5-14
Encoding	5-14
Extended Codes	5-18
Shift States	5-19
Special Handling	5-20
Extended Functions	5-21
Keyboard Usage	5-22
BIOS Cassette Logic	5-25
Software Algorithms - Interrupt Hex 15	5-25
Cassette Write	5-25
Cassette Read	5-26
Data Record Architecture	5-27
Error Recovery	5-28
System BIOS Listing	5-29
Quick Reference	5-29

System BIOS Usage

The basic input/output system (BIOS) resides in ROM on the system board and provides device level control for the major I/O devices in the system. Additional ROM modules may be located on option adapters to provide device level control for that option adapter. BIOS routines enable the assembler language programmer to perform block (disk and diskette) or character-level I/O operations without concern for device address and operating characteristics. System services, such as time-of-day and memory size determination, are provided by the BIOS.

The goal is to provide an operational interface to the system and relieve the programmer of the concern about the characteristics of hardware devices. The BIOS interface insulates the user from the hardware, thus allowing new devices to be added to the system, yet retaining the BIOS level interface to the device. In this manner, user programs become transparent to hardware modifications and enhancements.

The IBM Personal Computer *MACRO Assembler* manual and the IBM Personal Computer *Disk Operating System (DOS)* manual provide useful programming information related to this section. A complete listing of the BIOS is given in this section.

Access to the BIOS is through the 8088 software interrupts. Each BIOS entry point is available through its own interrupt.

The software interrupts, hex 10 through hex 1A, each access a different BIOS routine. For example, to determine the amount of memory available in the system,

INT 12H

invokes the BIOS routine for determining memory size and returns the value to the caller.

Parameter Passing

All parameters passed to and from the BIOS routines go through the 8088 registers. The prologue of each BIOS function indicates the registers used on the call and the return. For the memory size example, no parameters are passed. The memory size, in 1K-byte increments, is returned in the AX register.

If a BIOS function has several possible operations, the AH register is used at input to indicate the desired operation. For example, to set the time of day, the following code is required:

MOV AH,1 ;function is to set time of day.

MOV CX,HIGH__COUNT ;establish the current time.

MOV DX,LOW__COUNT

INT 1AH ;set the time.

To read the time of day:

MOV AH,0 ;function is to read time of day.

INT 1AH ;read the timer.

Generally, the BIOS routines save all registers except for AX and the flags. Other registers are modified on return only if they are returning a value to the caller. The exact register usage is in the prologue of each BIOS function.

Address (Hex)	Interrupt Number	Name	BIOS Entry
0-3	0	Divide by Zero	D_EOI
4-7	1	Single Step	D_EOI
8-B	2	Nonmaskable	NMI_INT
C-F	3	Breakpoint	D_EOI
10-13	4	Overflow	D_EOI
14-17	5	Print Screen	PRINT_SCREEN
18-1B	6	Reserved	D_EOI
1D-1F	7	Reserved	D_EOI
20-23	8	Time of Day	TIMER_INT
24-27	9	Keyboard	KB_INT
28-2B	A	Reserved	D_EOI
2C-2F	B	Communications	D_EOI
30-33	C	Communications	D_EOI
34-37	D	Disk	D_EOI
38-3B	E	Diskette	DISK_INT
3C-3F	F	Printer	D_EOI
40-43	10	Video	VIDEO_IO
44-47	11	Equipment Check	EQUIPMENT
48-4B	12	Memory	MEMORY_SIZE _DETERMINE
4C-4F	13	Diskette/Disk	DISKETTE_IO
50-53	14	Communications	RS232_IO
54-57	15	Cassette	CASSETTE_IO
58-5B	16	Keyboard	KEYBOARD_IO
5C-5F	17	Printer	PRINTER_IO
60-63	18	Resident BASIC	F600:0000
64-67	19	Bootstrap	BOOT_STRAP
68-6B	1A	Time of Day	TIME_OF_DAY
6C-6F	1B	Keyboard Break	DUMMY_RETURN
70-73	1C	Timer Tick	DUMMY_RETURN
74-77	1D	Video Initialization	VIDEO_PARMs
78-7B	1E	Diskette Parameters	DISK_BASE
7C-7F	1F	Video Graphics Characters	0
100-103	40	Diskette pointer save area for Fixed Disk	
104-107	41	Fixed Disk Parameters	FD_TBL
168-16B	5A	Cluster	D000:XXXX
16C-16F	5B	Used by Cluster Program	N/A
180-19F	60-67	Reserved for User Programs	N/A

8088 Software Interrupt Listing

Vectors with Special Meanings

Interrupt Hex 1B - Keyboard Break Address

This vector points to the code to be used when the Ctrl and Break keys are pressed on the keyboard. The vector is invoked while responding to the keyboard interrupt, and control should be returned through an IRET instruction. The power-on routines initialize this vector to an IRET instruction, so that nothing will occur when the Ctrl and Break keys are pressed unless the application program sets a different value.

Control may be retained by this routine, with the following problems. The Break may have occurred during interrupt processing, so that one or more End of Interrupt commands must be sent to the 8259 Controller. Also, all I/O devices should be reset in case an operation was underway at that time.

Interrupt Hex 1C - Timer Tick

This vector points to the code to be executed on every system-clock tick. This vector is invoked while responding to the timer interrupt, and control should be returned through an IRET instruction. The power-on routines initialize this vector to point to an IRET instruction, so that nothing will occur unless the application modifies the pointer. It is the responsibility of the application to save and restore all registers that will be modified.

Interrupt Hex 1D - Video Parameters

This vector points to a data region containing the parameters required for the initialization of the 6845 on the video card. Note that there are four separate tables, and all four must be reproduced if all modes of operation are to be supported. The power-on routines initialize this vector to point to the parameters contained in the ROM video routines.

Interrupt Hex 1E - Diskette Parameters

This vector points to a data region containing the parameters required for the diskette drive. The power-on routines initialize the vector to point to the parameters contained in the ROM diskette routine. These default parameters represent the specified values for any IBM drives attached to the system. Changing this parameter block may be necessary to reflect the specifications of the other drives attached.

Interrupt Hex 1F - Graphics Character Extensions

When operating in the graphics modes of the IBM Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter (320 by 200 or 640 by 200), the read/write character interface forms the character from the ASCII code point, using a set of dot patterns. The dot patterns for the first 128 code points are contained in ROM. To access the second 128 code points, this vector must be established to point at a table of up to 1K bytes, where each code point is represented by eight bytes of graphic information. At power-on, this vector is initialized to 000:0, and it is the responsibility of the user to change this vector if additional code points are required.

Interrupt Hex 40 - Reserved

When an IBM Fixed Disk Adapter is installed, the BIOS routines use interrupt hex 30 to revector the diskette pointer.

Interrupt Hex 41 - Fixed Disk Parameters

This vector points to a data region containing the parameters required for the fixed disk drive. The power-on routines initialize the vector to point to the parameters contained in the ROM disk routine. These default parameters represent the specified values for any IBM fixed disk drives attached to the system. Changing this parameter block may be necessary to reflect the specifications of the other fixed disk drives attached.

Other Read/Write Memory Usage

The IBM BIOS routines use 256 bytes of memory from absolute hex 400 to hex 4FF. Locations hex 400 to 407 contain the base addresses of any RS-232C cards attached to the system. Locations hex 408 to 40F contain the base addresses of the Printer Adapter.

Memory locations hex 300 to 3FF are used as a stack area during the power-on initialization, and bootstrap when control is passed to it from power-on. If the user desires the stack in a different area, the area must be set by the application.

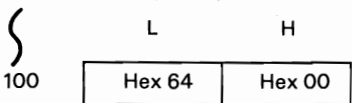
Address (Hex)	Interrupt (Hex)	Function
80-83	20	DOS Program Terminate
84-87	21	DOS Function Call
88-8B	22	DOS Terminate Address
8C-8F	23	DOS Ctrl Break Exit Address
90-93	24	DOS Fatal Error Vector
94-97	25	DOS Absolute Disk Read
98-9B	26	DOS Absolute Disk Write
9C-9F	27	DOS Terminate, Fix In Storage
A0-FF	28-3F	Reserved for DOS
100-17F	40-5F	Reserved
180-19F	60-67	Reserved for User Software Interrupts
1A0-1FF	68-7F	Not Used
200-217	80-85	Reserved by BASIC
218-3C3	86-F0	Used by BASIC Interpreter while BASIC is running
3C4-3FF	F1-FF	Not Used

BASIC and DOS Reserved Interrupts

Address (Hex)	Mode	Function
400-48F	ROM BIOS	See BIOS Listing
490-4EF		Reserved
4F0-4FF		Reserved as Intra-Application Communication Area for any application
500-5FF	DOS	Reserved for DOS and BASIC
500		Print Screen Status Flag Store
		0-Print Screen Operation Not Active or Successful
		Print Screen Operation
		1-Print Screen In Progress
	DOS	255-Error Encountered during Print Screen Operation
504		Single Drive Mode Status Byte
510-511		BASIC's Segment Address Store
512-515	BASIC	Clock Interrupt Vector Segment: Offset Store
516-519	BASIC	Break Key Interrupt Vector Segment: Offset Store
51A-51D	BASIC	Disk Error Interrupt Vector Segment: Offset Store

Reserved Memory Locations

If you do DEF SEG (default workspace segment):

	Offset (Hex Value)	Length
Line number of current line being executed	2E	2
Line number of last error	347	2
Offset into segment of start of program text	30	2
Offset into segment of start of variables (end of program text 1-1)	358	2
Keyboard buffer contents if 0-no characters in buffer if 1-characters in buffer	6A	1
Character color in graphics mode Set to 1, 2, or 3 to get text in colors 1 to 3. Do not set to 0. (Default = 3)	4E	1
<p>Example</p> <p>100 Print PEEK (&H2E) + 256*PEEK (&H2F)</p> <p>  </p>		

BASIC Workspace Variables

Starting Address in Hex

00000	BIOS Interrupt Vectors
00080	Available Interrupt Vectors
00400	BIOS Data Area
00500	User Read/Write Memory
C8000	Disk Adapter
F0000	Read Only Memory
FE000	Bios Program Area

BIOS Memory Map

BIOS Programming Hints

The BIOS code is invoked through software interrupts. The programmer should not “hard code” BIOS addresses into application programs. The internal workings and absolute addresses within BIOS are subject to change without notice.

If an error is reported by the disk or diskette code, you should reset the drive adapter and retry the operation. A specified number of retries should be required on diskette reads to ensure the problem is not due to motor start-up.

When altering I/O-port bit values, the programmer should change only those bits that are necessary to the current task. Upon completion, the programmer should restore the original environment. Failure to adhere to this practice may be incompatible with present and future applications.

Adapter Cards with System-Accessible ROM Modules

The ROM BIOS provides a facility to integrate adapter cards with on-board ROM code into the system. During the POST, interrupt vectors are established for the BIOS calls. After the default vectors are in place, a scan for additional ROM modules takes place. At this point, a ROM routine on the adapter card may gain control. The routine may establish or intercept interrupt vectors to hook themselves into the system.

The absolute addresses hex C8000 through hex F4000 are scanned in 2K blocks in search of a valid adapter card ROM. A valid ROM is defined as follows:

- Byte 0:** Hex 55
- Byte 1:** Hex AA
- Byte 2:** A length indicator representing the number of 512-byte blocks in the ROM (length/512). A checksum is also done to test the integrity of the ROM module. Each byte in the defined ROM is summed modulo hex 100. This sum must be 0 for the module to be deemed valid.

When the POST identifies a valid ROM, it does a far call to byte 3 of the ROM (which should be executable code). The adapter card may now perform its power-on initialization tasks. The feature ROM should return control to the BIOS routines by executing a far return.

Keyboard Encoding and Usage

Encoding

The keyboard routine provided by IBM in the ROM BIOS is responsible for converting the keyboard scan codes into what will be termed “Extended ASCII.”

Extended ASCII encompasses one-byte character codes with possible values of 0 to 255, an extended code for certain extended keyboard functions, and functions handled within the keyboard routine or through interrupts.

Character Codes

The following character codes are passed through the BIOS keyboard routine to the system or application program. A '-1' means the combination is suppressed in the keyboard routine. The codes are returned in AL.

Key Number	Base Case	Upper Case	Ctrl	Alt
1	Esc	Esc	Esc	- 1
2	1	!	- 1	Note 1
3	2	@	Nul (000) Note 1	Note 1
4	3	#	- 1	Note 1
5	4	\$	- 1	Note 1
6	5	%	- 1	Note 1
7	6	^	RS(030)	Note 1
8	7	&	- 1	Note 1
9	8	*	- 1	Note 1
10	9	(	- 1	Note 1
11	0	)	- 1	Note 1
12	-	_	US(031)	Note 1
13	=	+	- 1	Note 1
14	Backspace (008)	Backspace (008)	Del (127)	- 1
15	→ (009)	← (Note 1)	- 1	- 1
16	q	Q	DC1 (017)	Note 1
17	w	W	ETB (023)	Note 1

Character Codes (Part 1 of 3)

Key Number	Base Case	Upper Case	Ctrl	Alt
18	e	E	ENQ (005)	Note 1
19	r	R	DC2 (018)	Note 1
20	t	T	DC4 (020)	Note 1
21	y	Y	EM (025)	Note 1
22	u	U	NAK (021)	Note 1
23	i	I	HT (009)	Note 1
24	o	O	SI (015)	Note 1
25	p	P	DLE (016)	Note 1
26	[	{	Esc (027)	- 1
27	]	}	GS (029)	- 1
28	CR	CR	LF (010)	- 1
29 Ctrl	- 1	- 1	- 1	- 1
30	a	A	SOH (001)	Note 1
31	s	S	DC3 (019)	Note 1
32	d	D	EOT (004)	Note 1
33	f	F	ACK (006)	Note 1
34	g	G	BEL (007)	Note 1
35	h	H	BS (008)	Note 1
36	j	J	LF (010)	Note 1
37	k	K	VT (011)	Note 1
38	l	L	FF (012)	Note 1
39	;	:	- 1	- 1
40	'	"	- 1	- 1
41	`	~	- 1	- 1
42 Shift	- 1	- 1	- 1	- 1
43	\	|	FS (028)	- 1
44	z	Z	SUB (026)	Note 1
45	x	X	CAN (024)	Note 1
46	c	C	ETX (003)	Note 1
47	v	V	SYN (022)	Note 1
48	b	B	STX (002)	Note 1
49	n	N	SO (014)	Note 1
50	m	M	CR (013)	Note 1
51	,	<	- 1	- 1
52	.	>	- 1	- 1
53	/	?	- 1	- 1
54 Shift	- 1	- 1	- 1	- 1
55	*	(Note 2)	(Note 1)	- 1
56 Alt	- 1	- 1	- 1	- 1
57	SP	SP	SP	SP
58 Caps Lock	- 1	- 1	- 1	- 1
59	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)
60	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)
61	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)
62	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)
63	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)
64	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)

Character Codes (Part 2 of 3)

Key Number	Base Case	Upper Case	Ctrl	Alt
65	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)
66	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)
67	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)
68	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)	Nul (Note 1)
69 Num Lock	- 1	- 1	Pause (Note 2)	- 1
70	- 1	- 1	Break (Note 2)	- 1
Scroll Lock				
Notes: 1. Refer to "Extended Codes" in this section. 2. Refer to "Special Handling" in this section.				

Character Codes (Part 3 of 3)

Keys 71 through 83 have meaning only in base case, in Num Lock (or shifted) states, or in Ctrl state. Note that the Shift key temporarily reverses the current Num Lock state.

Key Number	Num Lock	Base Case	Alt	Ctrl
71	7	Home (Note 1)	- 1	Clear Screen
72	8	↑ (Note 1)	- 1	- 1
73	9	Page Up (Note 1)	- 1	Top of Text and Home
74	-	-----	- 1	- 1
75	4	← (Note 1)	- 1	Reverse Word (Note 1)
76	5	- 1	- 1	- 1
77	6	→ (Note 1)	- 1	Advance Word (Note 1)
78	+	+	- 1	- 1
79	1	End (Note 1)	- 1	Erase to EOL (Note 1)
80	2	↓ (Note 1)	- 1	- 1
81	3	Page Down (Note 1)	- 1	Erase to EOS (Note 1)
82	0	Ins	- 1	- 1
83		Del (Notes 1,2)	Note 2	Note 2
Notes: 1. Refer to "Extended Codes" in this section. 2. Refer to "Special Handling" in this section.				

Extended Codes

Extended Functions

For certain functions that cannot be represented in the standard ASCII code, an extended code is used. A character code of 000 (Nul) is returned in AL. This indicates that the system or application program should examine a second code that will indicate the actual function. Usually, but not always, this second code is the scan code of the primary key that was pressed. This code is returned in AH.

Second Code	Function
3	Nul Character
15	←
16-25	Alt Q, W, E, R, T, Y, U, I, O, P
30-38	Alt A, S, D, F, G, H, J, K, L
44-50	Alt Z, X, C, V, B, N, M
59-68	F1 to F10 Function Keys Base Case
71	Home
72	↑
73	Page Up and Home Cursor
75	←
77	→
79	End
80	↓
81	Page Down and Home Cursor
82	Ins (Insert)
83	Del (Delete)
84-93	F11 to F20 (Uppercase F1 to F10)
94-103	F21 to F30 (Ctrl F1 to F10)
104-113	F31 to F40 (Alt F1 to F10)
114	Ctrl PrtSc (Start/Stop Echo to Printer)
115	Ctrl←(Reverse Word)
116	Ctrl→(Advance Word)
117	Ctrl End [Erase to End of Line (EOL)]
118	Ctrl PgDn [Erase to End of Screen (EOS)]
119	Ctrl Home (Clear Screen and Home)
120-131	Alt 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0, -, = (Keys 2-13)
132	Ctrl PgUp (Top 25 Lines of Text and Home Cursor)

Keyboard Extended Functions

Shift States

Most shift states are handled within the keyboard routine, transparent to the system or application program. In any case, the current set of active shift states is available by calling an entry point in the ROM keyboard routine. The key numbers are shown on the keyboard diagram in Section 4. The following keys result in altered shift states:

Shift

This key temporarily shifts keys 2–13, 15–27, 30–41, 43–53, 55, 59–68 to uppercase (base case if in Caps Lock state). Also, the Shift key temporarily reverses the Num Lock or non-Num-Lock state of keys 71–73, 75, 77, and 79–83.

Ctrl

This key temporarily shifts keys 3, 7, 12, 14, 16–28, 30–38, 43–50, 55, 59–71, 73, 75, 77, 79, and 81 to the Ctrl state. Also, the Ctrl key is used with the Alt and Del keys to cause the system reset function, with the Scroll Lock key to cause the break function, and with the Num Lock key to cause the pause function. The system reset, break, and pause functions are described in “Special Handling” on the following pages.

Alt

This key temporarily shifts keys 2–13, 16–25, 30–38, 44–50, and 59–68 to the Alt state. Also, the Alt key is used with the Ctrl and Del keys to cause the “system reset” function described in “Special Handling” on the following pages.

The Alt key has another use. This key allows the user to enter any ASCII character code from 0 to 255 into the system from the keyboard. The user holds down the Alt key and types the decimal value of the characters desired using the numeric keypad (keys 71–73, 75–77, and 79–82). The Alt key is then released. If more than three digits are typed, a modulo-256 result is created. These

three digits are interpreted as a character code and are transmitted through the keyboard routine to the system or application program. Alt is handled within the keyboard routine.

Caps Lock

This key shifts keys 16–25, 30–38, and 44–50 to uppercase. Pressing the Caps Lock key a second time reverses the action. Caps Lock is handled within the keyboard routine.

Scroll Lock

This key is interpreted by appropriate application programs as indicating that use of the cursor-control keys should cause windowing over the text rather than cursor movement. Pressing the Scroll Lock key a second time reverses the action. The keyboard routine simply records the current shift state of the Scroll Lock key. It is the responsibility of the system or application program to perform the function.

Shift Key Priorities and Combinations

If combinations of the Alt, Ctrl, and Shift keys are pressed and only one is valid, the precedence is as follows: the Alt key is first, the Ctrl key is second, and the Shift key is third. The only valid combination is Alt and Ctrl, which is used in the system reset function.

Special Handling

System Reset

The combination of the Alt, Ctrl, and Del keys will result in the keyboard routine initiating the equivalent of a system reset. System reset is handled within the keyboard routine.

Break

The combination of the Ctrl and Break keys will result in the keyboard routine signaling interrupt hex 1A. Also the extended characters (AL = hex 00, AH = hex 00) will be returned.

Pause

The combination of the Ctrl and Num Lock keys will cause the keyboard interrupt routine to loop, waiting for any key except the Num Lock key to be pressed. This provides a system- or application-transparent method of temporarily suspending list, print, and so on, and then resuming the operation. The “unpause” key is thrown away. Pause is handled within the keyboard routine.

Print Screen

The combination of the Shift and PrtSc (key 55) keys will result in an interrupt invoking the print screen routine. This routine works in the alphanumeric or graphics mode, with unrecognizable characters printing as blanks.

Extended Functions

The keyboard routine does its own buffering. The keyboard buffer is large enough that few typists will ever fill it. However, if a key is pressed when the buffer is full, the key will be ignored and the “bell” will sound.

Also, the keyboard routine suppresses the typematic action of the following keys: Ctrl, Shift, Alt, Num Lock, Scroll Lock, Caps Lock, and Ins.

Keyboard Usage

This section is intended to outline a set of guidelines of key usage when performing commonly used functions.

Function	Key(s)	Comment
Home Cursor	Home	Editors; word processors
Return to outermost menu	Home	Menu driven applications
Move cursor up	↑	Full screen editor, word processor
Page up, scroll backward 25 lines and home	PgUp	Editors; word processors
Move cursor left	←Key 75	Text, command entry
Move cursor right	→	Text, command entry
Scroll to end of text Place cursor at end of line	End	Editors; word processors
Move cursor down	↓	Full screen editor, word processor
Page down, scroll forward 25 lines and home	Pg Dn	Editors; word processors
Start/Stop insert text at cursor, shift text right in buffer	Ins	Text, command entry
Delete character at cursor	Del	Text, command entry
Destructive backspace	←Key 14	Text, command entry
Tab forward	→|	Text entry
Tab reverse	|←	Text entry
Clear screen and home	Ctrl Home	Command entry
Scroll up	↑	In scroll lock mode
Scroll down	↓	In scroll lock mode
Scroll left	←	In scroll lock mode
Scroll right	→	In scroll lock mode
Delete from cursor to EOL	Ctrl End	Text, command entry
Exit/Escape	Esc	Editor, 1 level of menu, and so on
Start/Stop Echo screen to printer	Ctrl Prt Sc (Key 55)	Any time
Delete from cursor to EOS	Ctrl PgDn	Text, command entry
Advance word	Ctrl →	Text entry
Reverse word	Ctrl ←	Text entry
Window Right	Ctrl →	When text is too wide to fit screen
Window Left	Ctrl ←	When text is too wide to fit screen
Enter insert mode	Ins	Line editor

Keyboard - Commonly Used Functions (Part 1 of 2)

5-22 System BIOS

Function	Key(s)	Comment
Exit insert mode	Ins	Line editor
Cancel current line	Esc	Command entry, text entry
Suspend system (pause)	Ctrl Num Lock	Stop list, stop program, and so on Resumes on any key
Break interrupt	Ctrl Break	Interrupt current process
System reset	Alt Ctrl Del	Reboot
Top of document and home cursor	Ctrl PgUp	Editors, word processors
Standard function keys	F1-F10	Primary function keys
Secondary function keys	Shift F1-F10 Ctrl F1-F10 Alt F1-F10	Extra function keys if 10 are not sufficient
Extra function keys	Alt Keys 2-13 (1-9, 0, -, =)	Used when templates are put along top of keyboard
Extra function keys	Alt A-Z	Used when function starts with same letter as one of the alpha keys

Keyboard - Commonly Used Functions (Part 2 of 2)

Function	Key
Carriage return	↵
Line feed	Ctrl ↵
Bell	Ctrl G
Home	Home
Cursor up	↑
Cursor down	↓
Cursor left	←
Cursor right	→
Advance one word	Ctrl →
Reverse one word	Ctrl ←
Insert	Ins
Delete	Del
Clear screen	Ctrl Home
Freeze output	Ctrl Num Lock
Tab advance	→|
Stop execution (break)	Ctrl Break
Delete current line	Esc
Delete to end of line	Ctrl End
Position cursor to end of line	End

BASIC Screen Editor Special Functions

Function	Key
Suspend	Ctrl Num Lock
Echo to printer	Ctrl PrtSc
Stop echo to printer	(Key 55 any case) Ctrl PrtSc
Exit current function (break)	Ctrl Break
Backspace	← Key 14
Line feed	Ctrl ↵
Cancel line	Esc
Copy character	F1 or →
Copy until match	F2
Copy remaining	F3
Skip character	Del
Skip until match	F4
Enter insert mode	Ins
Exit insert mode	Ins
Make new line the template	F5
String separator in REPLACE	F6
End of file in keyboard input	F6

DOS Special Functions

BIOS Cassette Logic

Software Algorithms - Interrupt Hex 15

The cassette routine is called by the request type in AH. The address of the bytes to be read from or written to the tape is specified ES:BX and the number of bytes to be read or written is specified by CX. The number of bytes read is returned in DX. The read block and write block automatically turn the cassette motor on at the start and off at the end. The request types in AH and the cassette status descriptions follow:

Request Type	Function
AH = 0	Turn Cassette Motor On
AH = 1	Turn Cassette Motor Off
AH = 2	Read Tape Block Read CX bytes into memory starting at Address ES:BX Return actual number of bytes read in DX Return Cassette Status in AH
AH = 3	Write Tape Block Write CX bytes onto cassette starting at Address DS:BX Return Cassette Status in AH

Cassette Status	Description
AH = 00	No Errors
AH = 01	Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Error in Read Block
AH = 02	No Data Transitions
AH = 04	No Leader
AH = 80	Invalid Command

Notes: The carry flag will be set on any error.

Cassette Write

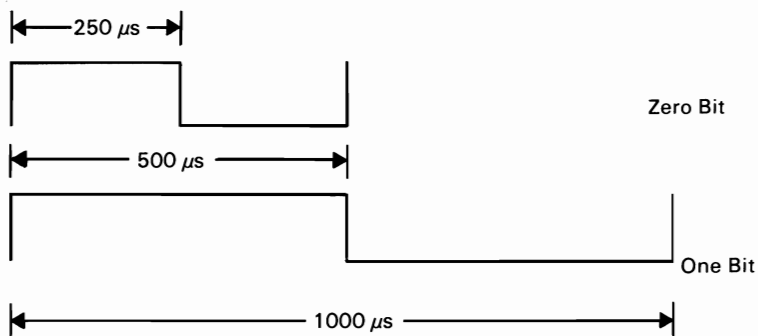
The write-block routine writes a tape block onto the cassette tape. The tape block is described in “Data Record Architecture” later in this section.

The write-block routine turns on the cassette drive motor and a synchronization bit(0) and then writes the leader(256 bytes of all 1's) to the tape. Next, the routine writes the number of data

blocks specified by CX. After each data block of 256 bytes, a 2-byte cyclic redundancy check (CRC) is written. The data bytes are taken from the memory location pointed at by ES.

The write-byte routine disassembles and writes the byte a bit at a time to the cassette. The method used is to set Timer 2 to the period of the desired data bit. The timer is set to a period of 1.0-ms for a 1 bit and 0.5-ms for a 0 bit.

The timer is set to mode 3, which means the timer outputs a square wave with a period given by its count register. The timer's period is changed on the fly for each data bit written to the cassette. If the number of data bytes to be written is not an integral multiple of 256, then, after the last desired data byte from memory has been written, the data block is extended to 256 bytes of writing multiples of the last data byte. The last block is closed with two CRC bytes as usual. After the last data block, a trailer consisting of four bytes of all 1 bits is written. Finally, the cassette motor is turned off, if there are no errors reported by the routine.



Cassette Read

The read-block routine turns on the cassette drive motor and then delays for about 0.5 second to allow the motor to come up to speed.

The read-block routine then searches for the leader and must detect all 1 bits for approximately 1/4 of the leader length before it can look for the sync (0) bit. After the sync bit is detected, the

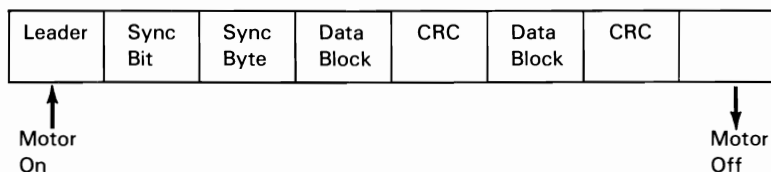
sync byte (ASCII character hex 16) is read. If the sync byte is read correctly, the data portion can be read. If a correct sync byte is not found, the routine goes back and searches for the leader again. The data is read a bit at a time and assembled into bytes. After each byte is assembled, it is written into memory at location ES:BX and BX is incremented by 1.

After each multiple of 256 data bytes is read, the CRC is read and compared to the CRC generated. If a CRC error is detected, the routine exits with the carry flag set to indicate an error and the status of AH set to hex 01. DX contains the number of bytes written to memory.

The time of day interrupt(IRQ0) is disabled during the cassette-read operation.

Data Record Architecture

The write-block routine uses the following format to record a tape block onto a cassette tape.



Component	Description
Leader	256 Bytes (of All 1's)
Sync Bit	One 0 Bit
Sync Byte	ASCII Character Hex 16
Data Blocks	256 Bytes in Length
CRC	2 Bytes for each Data Block

Data Record Components

Error Recovery

Error recovery is handled through software. A CRC is used to detect errors. The polynomial used is $G(X) = X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$, which is the polynomial used by the synchronous data link control interface. Essentially, as bits are written to or read from the cassette tape, they are passed through the CRC register in software. After a block of data is written, the complemented value of the calculated CRC register is written on the tape. On reading the cassette data, the CRC bytes are read and compared to the generated CRC value. If the read CRC does not equal the generated CRC, the processor's carry flag is set and the status of AH is set to hex 01, which indicates a CRC error has occurred. The routine is exited on a CRC error.

System BIOS Listing

Quick Reference

	Page	Line Number
System ROM BIOS		
Equates	5-30	12
8088 Interrupt Locations	5-30	34
Stack	5-30	66
Data Areas	5-30	74
Power-On Self-Test	5-33	229
Boot Strap Loader	5-49	1493
I/O Support		
Asynchronous Communications (RS-232C)	5-50	1551
Keyboard	5-54	1818
Diskette	5-64	2426
Printer	5-74	3201
Display	5-75	3327
System Configuration Analysis		
Memory Size Determination	5-101	5177
Equipment Determination	5-101	5208
Cassette I/O Support	5-102	5253
Graphics Character Generator	5-108	5769
Time of Day	5-110	5903
Print Screen	5-112	6077

```

1 $TITLE(BIOS FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER)
2
3 ;-----
4 ; THE BIOS ROUTINES ARE MEANT TO BE ACCESSED THROUGH :
5 ; SOFTWARE INTERRUPTS ONLY. ANY ADDRESSES PRESENT IN :
6 ; THE LISTINGS ARE INCLUDED ONLY FOR COMPLETENESS, :
7 ; NOT FOR REFERENCE. APPLICATIONS WHICH REFERENCE :
8 ; ABSOLUTE ADDRESSES WITHIN THE CODE SEGMENT :
9 ; VIOLATE THE STRUCTURE AND DESIGN OF BIOS. :
10 ;-----
11
12 ;-----
13 ; EQUATES :
14 ;-----
0060 15 PORT_A EQU 60H ; 8255 PORT A ADDR
0061 16 PORT_B EQU 61H ; 8255 PORT B ADDR
0062 17 PORT_C EQU 62H ; 8255 PORT C ADDR
0063 18 CMD_PORT EQU 63H
0020 19 INTA00 EQU 20H ; 8259 PORT
0021 20 INTA01 EQU 21H ; 8259 PORT
0020 21 EOI EQU 20H
0040 22 TIMER EQU 40H
0043 23 TIM_CTL EQU 43H ; 8253 TIMER CONTROL PORT ADDR
0040 24 TIMER0 EQU 40H ; 8253 TIMER/CNTNR 0 PORT ADDR
0001 25 THINT EQU 01 ; TIMER 0 INTR RECDV MASK
0008 26 DMA08 EQU 08 ; DMA STATUS REG PORT ADDR
0000 27 DMA EQU 00 ; DMA CHANNEL 0 ADDR REG PORT ADDR
0540 28 MAX_PERIOD EQU 540H
0410 29 MIN_PERIOD EQU 410H
0060 30 KBD_IN EQU 60H ; KEYBOARD DATA IN ADDR PORT
0002 31 KBDINT EQU 02 ; KEYBOARD INTR MASK
0060 32 KB_DATA EQU 60H ; KEYBOARD SCAN CODE PORT
0061 33 KB_CTL EQU 61H ; CONTROL BITS FOR KB SENSE DATA
34 ;-----
35 ; 8088 INTERRUPT LOCATIONS :
36 ;-----
37 ABS0 SEGMENT AT 0
0000 38 STG_LOC0 LABEL BYTE
0008 39 ORG 2*4
0008 40 NMI_PTR LABEL WORD
0014 41 ORG 5*4
0014 42 INT5_PTR LABEL WORD
0020 43 ORG 8*4
0020 44 INT_ADDR LABEL WORD
0020 45 INT_PTR LABEL DWORD
0040 46 ORG 10H*4
0040 47 VIDEO_INT LABEL WORD
0074 48 ORG 10H*4
0074 49 PARM_PTR LABEL DWORD ; POINTER TO VIDEO PARMS
0060 50 ORG 18H*4
0060 51 BASIC_PTR LABEL WORD ; ENTRY POINT FOR CASSETTE BASIC
0078 52 ORG 01EH*4 ; INTERRUPT 1EH
0078 53 DISK_POINTER LABEL DWORD
007C 54 ORG 01FH*4 ; LOCATION OF POINTER
007C 55 EXT_PTR LABEL DWORD ; POINTER TO EXTENSION
0100 56 ORG 040H*4 ; ROUTINE
0100 57 IO_ROM_INIT DW ? ;
0102 58 IO_ROM_SEG DW ? ; OPTIONAL ROM SEGMENT
0400 59 ORG 400H
0400 60 DATA_AREA LABEL BYTE ; ABSOLUTE LOCATION OF DATA SEGMENT
0400 61 DATA_WORD LABEL WORD
7C00 62 ORG 7C00H
7C00 63 BOOT_LOCH LABEL FAR
---- 64 ABS0 ENDS
65
66 ;-----
67 ; STACK -- USED DURING INITIALIZATION ONLY :
68 ;-----
---- 69 STACK SEGMENT AT 30H
0000 (128 70 DW 128 DUP(?)
????
)
0100 71 TOS LABEL WORD
---- 72 STACK ENDS
73
74 ;-----
75 ; ROM BIOS DATA AREAS :
76 ;-----
---- 77 DATA SEGMENT AT 40H

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
0000 {4 ???? }	78	RS232_BASE DW 4 DUP(?) ; ADDRESSES OF RS232 ADAPTERS
0008 {4 ???? }	79	PRINTER_BASE DW 4 DUP(?) ; ADDRESSES OF PRINTERS
0010 ????	80	EQUIP_FLAG DW ? ; INSTALLED HARDWARE
0012 ??	81	MFG_TST DB ? ; INITIALIZATION FLAG
0013 ????	82	MEMORY_SIZE DW ? ; MEMORY SIZE IN K BYTES
0015 ????	83	IO_RAM_SIZE DW ? ; MEMORY IN I/O CHANNEL
	84	;
	85	;----- KEYBOARD DATA AREAS -----;
	86	;
0017 ??	87	KB_FLAG DB ?
	88	;
	89	;----- SHIFT FLAG EQUATES WITHIN KB_FLAG
	90	;
0080	91	INS_STATE EQU 80H ; INSERT STATE IS ACTIVE
0040	92	CAPS_STATE EQU 40H ; CAPS LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
0020	93	NUM_STATE EQU 20H ; NUM LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
0010	94	SCROLL_STATE EQU 10H ; SCROLL LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
0008	95	ALT_SHIFT EQU 08H ; ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
0004	96	CTL_SHIFT EQU 04H ; CONTROL SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
0002	97	LEFT_SHIFT EQU 02H ; LEFT SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
0001	98	RIGHT_SHIFT EQU 01H ; RIGHT SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
	99	;
0018 ??	100	KB_FLAG_1 DB ? ; SECOND BYTE OF KEYBOARD STATUS
	101	;
0080	102	INS_SHIFT EQU 80H ; INSERT KEY IS DEPRESSED
0040	103	CAPS_SHIFT EQU 40H ; CAPS LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
0020	104	NUM_SHIFT EQU 20H ; NUM LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
0010	105	SCROLL_SHIFT EQU 10H ; SCROLL LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
0008	106	HOLD_STATE EQU 08H ; SUSPEND KEY HAS BEEN TOGGLED
	107	;
0019 ??	108	ALT_INPUT DB ? ; STORAGE FOR ALTERNATE KEYPAD ENTRY
001A ????	109	BUFFER_HEAD DW ? ; POINTER TO HEAD OF KEYBOARD BUFFER
001C ????	110	BUFFER_TAIL DW ? ; POINTER TO TAIL OF KEYBOARD BUFFER
001E {16 ???? }	111	KB_BUFFER DW 16 DUP(?) ; ROOM FOR 15 ENTRIES
003E	112	KB_BUFFER_END LABEL WORD
	113	;
	114	;----- HEAD = TAIL INDICATES THAT THE BUFFER IS EMPTY
	115	;
0045	116	NUM_KEY EQU 69 ; SCAN CODE FOR NUMBER LOCK
0046	117	SCROLL_KEY EQU 70 ; SCROLL LOCK KEY
0036	118	ALT_KEY EQU 56 ; ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY SCAN CODE
001D	119	CTL_KEY EQU 29 ; SCAN CODE FOR CONTROL KEY
003A	120	CAPS_KEY EQU 58 ; SCAN CODE FOR SHIFT LOCK
002A	121	LEFT_KEY EQU 42 ; SCAN CODE FOR LEFT SHIFT
0036	122	RIGHT_KEY EQU 54 ; SCAN CODE FOR RIGHT SHIFT
0052	123	INS_KEY EQU 82 ; SCAN CODE FOR INSERT KEY
0053	124	DEL_KEY EQU 83 ; SCAN CODE FOR DELETE KEY
	125	;
	126	;
	127	;----- DISKETTE DATA AREAS -----;
	128	;
003E ??	129	SEEK_STATUS DB ? ; DRIVE RECALIBRATION STATUS
	130	;
	131	BIT 3-0 = DRIVE 3-0 NEEDS RECAL BEFORE
0080	132	INT_FLAG EQU 080H ; INTERRUPT OCCURRENCE FLAG
003F ??	133	MOTOR_STATUS DB ? ; MOTOR STATUS
	134	;
	135	BIT 3-0 = DRIVE 3-0 IS CURRENTLY RUNNING
0040 ??	136	MOTOR_COUNT DB ? ; TIME OUT COUNTER FOR DRIVE TURN OFF
0025	137	MOTOR_WAIT EQU 37 ; TWO SEC OF COUNT FOR MOTOR TURN OFF
	138	;
0041 ??	139	DISKETTE_STATUS DB ? ; BYTE OF RETURN CODE INFO FOR STATUS
0080	140	TIME_OUT EQU 80H ; ATTACHMENT FAILED TO RESPOND
0040	141	BAD_SEEK EQU 40H ; SEEK OPERATION FAILED
0020	142	BAD_NEC EQU 20H ; NEC CONTROLLER HAS FAILED
0010	143	BAD_CRC EQU 10H ; BAD CRC ON DISKETTE READ
0009	144	DMA_BOUNDARY EQU 09H ; ATTEMPT TO DMA ACROSS 64K BOUNDARY
0008	145	BAD_DMA EQU 08H ; DMA OVERRUN ON OPERATION
0004	146	RECORD_NOT_FND EQU 04H ; REQUESTED SECTOR NOT FOUND
0003	147	WRITE_PROTECT EQU 03H ; WRITE ATTEMPTED ON WRITE PROT DISK
0002	148	BAD_ADDR_MARK EQU 02H ; ADDRESS MARK NOT FOUND

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
0001	149	BAD_CMD EQU 01H ; BAD COMMAND PASSED TO DISKETTE I/O
	150	
0042 (7 ??)	151	NEC_STATUS DB 7 DUP(?) ; STATUS BYTES FROM NEC
	152	
	153	;------
	154	; VIDEO DISPLAY DATA AREA ;
	155	;------
0049 ??	156	CRT_MODE DB ? ; CURRENT CRT MODE
004A ????	157	CRT_COLS DW ? ; NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON SCREEN
004C ????	158	CRT_LEN DW ? ; LENGTH OF REGEN IN BYTES
004E ????	159	CRT_START DW ? ; STARTING ADDRESS IN REGEN BUFFER
0050 (8 ????)	160	CURSOR_POSN DW 8 DUP(?) ; CURSOR FOR EACH OF UP TO 8 PAGES
	161	
0060 ????	161	CURSOR_MODE DW ? ; CURRENT CURSOR MODE SETTING
0062 ??	162	ACTIVE_PAGE DB ? ; CURRENT PAGE BEING DISPLAYED
0063 ????	163	ADDR_6845 DW ? ; BASE ADDRESS FOR ACTIVE DISPLAY CARD
0065 ??	164	CRT_MODE_SET DB ? ; CURRENT SETTING OF THE 3X8 REGISTER
0066 ??	165	CRT_PALETTE DB ? ; CURRENT PALETTE SETTING COLOR CARD
	166	
	167	;------
	168	; CASSETTE DATA AREA ;
	169	;------
0067 ????	170	EDGE_CNT DW ? ; TIME COUNT AT DATA EDGE
0069 ????	171	CRC_REG DW ? ; CRC REGISTER
006B ??	172	LAST_VAL DB ? ; LAST INPUT VALUE
	173	
	174	;------
	175	; TIMER DATA AREA ;
	176	;------
006C ????	177	TIMER_LOW DW ? ; LOW WORD OF TIMER COUNT
006E ????	178	TIMER_HIGH DW ? ; HIGH WORD OF TIMER COUNT
0070 ??	179	TIMER_OFL DB ? ; TIMER HAS ROLLED OVER SINCE LAST READ
	180	;COUNTS_SEC EQU 18
	181	;COUNTS_MIN EQU 1092
	182	;COUNTS_HOUR EQU 65543
	183	;COUNTS_DAY EQU 1573040 = 1800B0H
	184	
	185	;------
	186	; SYSTEM DATA AREA ;
	187	;------
0071 ??	188	BIOS_BREAK DB ? ; BIT 7 = 1 IF BREAK KEY WAS DEPRESSED
0072 ????	189	RESET_FLAG DW ? ; WORD = 1234H IF KB RESET UNDERWAY
	190	;------
	191	; FIXED DISK DATA AREA ;
	192	;------
0074 ????	193	DW ? ;
0076 ????	194	DW ? ;
	195	;------
	196	; PRINTER AND RS232 TIMEOUT CTPS ;
	197	;------
007B (4 ??)	198	PRINT_TIM_OUT DB 4 DUP(?) ; PRINTER TIME OUT COUNTER
	199	
007C (4 ??)	199	RS232_TIM_OUT DB 4 DUP(?) ; RS232 TIME OUT COUNTER
	200	;------
	201	; EXTRA KEYBOARD DATA AREA ;
	202	;------
0080 ????	203	BUFFER_START DW ?
0082 ???? ----	204	BUFFER_END DW ?
	205	DATA ENDS
	206	;------
	207	; EXTRA DATA AREA ;
	208	;------
----	209	XXDATA SEGMENT AT 50H
0000 ?? ----	210	STATUS_BYTE DB ?
	211	XXDATA ENDS
	212	
	213	;------
	214	; VIDEO DISPLAY BUFFER ;
	215	;------
----	216	VIDEO_RAM SEGMENT AT 0B800H

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
0000		217	REGEN LABEL BYTE
0000		218	REGENM LABEL WORD
0000 (16384		219	DB 16384 DUP(?)
??			
)			
----		220	VIDEO_RAM ENDS
		221	;
		222	ROM RESIDENT CODE :
		223	;
----		224	CODE SEGMENT AT 0F000H
0000 (57344		225	DB 57344 DUP(?) ; FILL LOWEST 56K
??			
)			
		226	
E000 31353031343736		227	DB '1501476 COPR. IBM 1951' ; COPYRIGHT NOTICE
20434F50522E20			
49424D20313936			
32			
		228	
		229	;
		230	INITIAL RELIABILITY TESTS -- PHASE 1 :
		231	;
		232	ASSUME CS:CODE,SS:CODE,ES:ABS0,DS:DATA
		233	;
		234	DATA DEFINITIONS :
		235	;
E016 D1E0		236	C1 DW C11 ; RETURN ADDRESS
		237	
		238	;
		239	THIS SUBROUTINE PERFORMS A READ/WRITE STORAGE TEST ON :
		240	A 16K BLOCK OF STORAGE. :
		241	ENTRY REQUIREMENTS: :
		242	ES = ADDRESS OF STORAGE SEGMENT BEING TESTED :
		243	DS = ADDRESS OF STORAGE SEGMENT BEING TESTED :
		244	WHEN ENTERING AT STGTST_CNT, CX MUST BE LOADED WITH :
		245	THE BYTE COUNT. :
		246	EXIT PARAMETERS: :
		247	ZERO FLAG = 0 IF STORAGE ERROR (DATA COMPARE OR PARITY CHECK. :
		248	AL = 0 DENOTES A PARITY CHECK. ELSE AL=XOR'ED BIT. :
		249	PATTERN OF THE EXPECTED DATA PATTERN VS THE :
		250	ACTUAL DATA READ. :
		251	AX,BX,CX,DX,DI, AND SI ARE ALL DESTROYED. :
		252	;
		253	;
E018		254	STGTST PROC NEAR
E018 B90040		255	MOV CX,4000H ; SETUP CNT TO TEST A 16K BLK
E01B		256	STGTST_CNT:
E01B FC		257	CLD ; SET DIR FLAG TO INCREMENT
E01C 8B09		258	MOV BX,CX ; SAVE BYTE CNT (4K FOR VIDEO OR 16K)
E01E B8AAAA		259	MOV AX,0AAAAH ; GET DATA PATTERN TO WRITE
E021 BA55FF		260	MOV DX,0FF55H ; SETUP OTHER DATA PATTERNS TO USE
E024 2BFF		261	SUB DI,DI ; DI = OFFSET 0 RELATIVE TO ES REG
E026 F3		262	REP STOSB ; WRITE STORAGE LOCATIONS
E027 AA			
E028		263	C3: ; STG01
E028 4F		264	DEC DI ; POINT TO LAST BYTE JUST WRITTEN
E029 FD		265	STD ; SET DIR FLAG TO GO BACKWARDS
E02A		266	C4: ;
E02A 8BF7		267	MOV SI,DI ;
E02C 8BCB		268	MOV CX,BX ; SETUP BYTE CNT
E02E		269	C5: ; INNER TEST LOOP
E02E AC		270	LODSB ; READ OLD TST BYTE FROM STORAGE [SI]+
E02F 32C4		271	XOR AL,AH ; DATA READ AS EXPECTED ?
E031 7525		272	JNE C7 ; NO - GO TO ERROR ROUTINE
E033 8AC2		273	MOV AL,DL ; GET NEXT DATA PATTERN TO WRITE
E035 AA		274	STOSB ; WRITE INTO LOCATION JUST READ [DI]+
E036 E2F6		275	LOOP C5 ; DECREMENT BYTE COUNT AND LOOP CX
		276	
E038 22E4		277	AND AH,AH ; ENDING ZERO PATTERN WRITTEN TO STG ?
E03A 7416		278	JZ C6X ; YES - RETURN TO CALLER WITH AL=0
E03C 8AE0		279	MOV AH,AL ; SETUP NEW VALUE FOR COMPARE
E03E 86F2		280	XCHG DH,DL ; MOVE NEXT DATA PATTERN TO DL
E040 22E4		281	AND AH,AH ; READING ZERO PATTERN THIS PASS ?
E042 7504		282	JNZ C6 ; CONTINUE TEST SEQUENCE TILL ZERO DATA
E044 8AD4		283	MOV DL,AH ; ELSE SET ZERO FOR END READ PATTERN
E046 EBE0		284	JMP C3 ; AND MAKE FINAL BACKWARDS PASS
E048		285	C6: ;

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E048 FC	286	CLD ; SET DIR FLAG TO GO FORWARD
E049 47	287	INC DI ; SET POINTER TO BEG LOCATION
E04A 74DE	288	JZ C4 ; READ/WRITE FORWARD IN STG
E04C 4F	289	DEC DI ; ADJUST POINTER
E04D BA0100	290	MOV DX,00001H ; SETUP 01 FOR PARITY BIT
	291	; AND 00 FOR END
E050 EBD6	292	JMP C3 ; READ/WRITE BACKWARD IN STG
E052	293	C6X:
E052 E462	294	IN AL,PORT_C ; DID A PARITY ERROR OCCUR ?
E054 24C0	295	AND AL,0C0H ; ZERO FLAG WILL BE OFF PARITY ERROR
E056 B000	296	MOV AL,000H ; AL=0 DATA COMPARE OK
E058	297	C7:
E058 FC	298	CLD ; SET DEFAULT DIRCTN FLAG BACK TO INC
E059 C3	299	RET
	300	STGTEST ENDP
	301	;
	302	; 8088 PROCESSOR TEST ;
	303	; DESCRIPTION ;
	304	; VERIFY 8088 FLAGS, REGISTERS AND CONDITIONAL JUMPS ;
	305	;
	306	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:NOTHING,ES:NOTHING,SS:NOTHING
E05B	307	ORG 0E05BH
E05B	308	RESET LABEL FAR
E05B	309	START:
E05B FA	310	CLI ; DISABLE INTERRUPTS
E05C B405	311	MOV AH,0D5H ; SET SF, CF, ZF, AND AF FLAGS ON
E05E 9E	312	SAHF
E05F 734C	313	JNC ERR01 ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF CF NOT SET
E061 754A	314	JNZ ERR01 ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ZF NOT SET
E063 7B48	315	JNP ERR01 ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF PF NOT SET
E065 7946	316	JNS ERR01 ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF SF NOT SET
E067 9F	317	LAHF ; LOAD FLAG IMAGE TO AH
E068 B105	318	MOV CL,5 ; LOAD CNT REG WITH SHIFT CNT
E06A D2EC	319	SHR AH,CL ; SHIFT AF INTO CARRY BIT POS
E06C 733F	320	JNC ERR01 ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF AF NOT SET
E06E B040	321	MOV AL,40H ; SET THE OF FLAG ON
E070 D0E0	322	SHL AL,1 ; SETUP FOR TESTING
E072 7139	323	JNO ERR01 ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF OF NOT SET
E074 32E4	324	XOR AH,AH ; SET AH = 0
E076 9E	325	SAHF ; CLEAR SF, CF, ZF, AND PF
E077 7634	326	JBE ERR01 ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF CF ON
	327	; OR TO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ZF ON
E079 7832	328	JS ERR01 ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF SF ON
E07B 7A30	329	JP ERR01 ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF PF ON
E07D 9F	330	LAHF ; LOAD FLAG IMAGE TO AH
E07E B105	331	MOV CL,5 ; LOAD CNT REG WITH SHIFT CNT
E080 D2EC	332	SHR AH,CL ; SHIFT 'AF' INTO CARRY BIT POS
E082 7229	333	JC ERR01 ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ON
E084 D0E4	334	SHL AH,1 ; CHECK THAT 'OF' IS CLEAR
E086 7025	335	JO ERR01 ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ON
	336	
	337	;----- READ/WRITE THE 8088 GENERAL AND SEGMENTATION REGISTERS
	338	; WITH ALL ONE'S AND ZEROES'S.
	339	
E088 B0FFFF	340	MOV AX,0FFFFH ; SETUP ONE'S PATTERN IN AX
E08B F9	341	STC
E08C	342	C8:
E08C 0ED8	343	MOV DS,AX ; WRITE PATTERN TO ALL REGS
E08E 8CDB	344	MOV BX,DS
E090 8EC3	345	MOV ES,BX
E092 8CC1	346	MOV CX,ES
E094 8ED1	347	MOV SS,CX
E096 8CD2	348	MOV DX,SS
E098 8BE2	349	MOV SP,DX
E09A 8BEC	350	MOV BP,SP
E09C 8BF5	351	MOV SI,BP
E09E 8BFE	352	MOV DI,SI
E0A0 7307	353	JNC C9 ; TSTIA
E0A2 33C7	354	XOR AX,DI ; PATTERN MAKE IT THRU ALL REGS
E0A4 7507	355	JNZ ERR01 ; YES - GO TO NEXT TEST
E0A6 F8	356	CLC ; NO - GO TO ERR ROUTINE
E0A7 EBE3	357	JMP C8
E0A9	358	C9:
E0A9 0BC7	359	OR AX,DI ; TSTIA
E0AB 7401	360	JZ C10 ; ZERO PATTERN MAKE IT THRU?
E0AD F4	361	ERR01: HLT ; YES - GO TO NEXT TEST
	362	;-----

```

363 ; ROS CHECKSUM TEST I ;
364 ; DESCRIPTION ;
365 ; A CHECKSUM IS DONE FOR THE 8K ROS MODULE ;
366 ; CONTAINING POD AND BIOS. ;
367 -----
368 C10:
369 ; ZERO IN AL ALREADY
E0AE E6A0 370 OUT 0A0H,AL ; DISABLE NMI INTERRUPTS
E0B0 E683 371 OUT 83H,AL ; INITIALIZE DMA PAGE REG
E0B2 BAD803 372 MOV DX,308H
E0B5 EE 373 OUT DX,AL ; DISABLE COLOR VIDEO
E0B6 FEC0 374 INC AL
E0B8 B2B8 375 MOV DL,0B8H
E0BA EE 376 OUT DX,AL ; DISABLE B/W VIDEO,EN HIGH RES
E0BB B099 377 MOV AL,99H ; SET 8255 A,C-INPUT,B-OUTPUT
E0BD E663 378 OUT CMD_PORT,AL ; WRITE 8255 CMD/MODE REG
E0BF B0FC 379 MOV AL,0FCH ; DISABLE PARITY CHECKERS AND
E0C1 E661 380 OUT PORT_B,AL ; GATE SNS SNS,CASS MOTOR OFF
E0C3 8CC8 381 MOV AX,CS ; SETUP SS SEG REG
E0C5 8ED0 382 MOV SS,AX
E0C7 8ED8 383 MOV DS,AX ; SET UP DATA SEG TO POINT TO
384 ; ROM ADDRESS
385 ASSUME SS:CODE
E0C9 B7E0 386 MOV BH,0E0H ; SETUP STARTING ROS ADDR (E0000)
E0CB BC16E0 387 MOV SP,OFFSET C1 ; SETUP RETURN ADDRESS
E0CE E97B0B 388 JMP ROS_CHECKSUM
E0D1 389 C11:
E0D1 75DA 390 JNE ERROR1 ; HALT SYSTEM IF ERROR
391 -----
392 ; 8237 DMA INITIALIZATION CHANNEL REGISTER TEST ;
393 ; DESCRIPTION ;
394 ; DISABLE THE 8237 DMA CONTROLLER. VERIFY THAT TIMER 1 ;
395 ; FUNCTIONS OK. WRITE/READ THE CURRENT ADDRESS AND WORD ;
396 ; COUNT REGISTERS FOR ALL CHANNELS. INITIALIZE AND ;
397 ; START DMA FOR MEMORY REFRESH. ;
398 -----
E0D3 B004 399 MOV AL,04 ; DISABLE DMA CONTROLLER
E0D5 E608 400 OUT DMA08,AL
401
402 ;----- VERIFY THAT TIMER 1 FUNCTIONS OK
403
E0D7 B054 404 MOV AL,54H ; SEL TIMER 1,LSB,MODE 2
E0D9 E643 405 OUT TIMER+3,AL
E0DB 8AC1 406 MOV AL,CL ; SET INITIAL TIMER CNT TO 0
E0DD E641 407 OUT TIMER+1,AL
E0DF 408 C12:
E0DF B040 409 MOV AL,40H ; TIMER1_BITS_ON
E0E1 E643 410 OUT TIMER+3,AL ; LATCH TIMER 1 COUNT
E0E3 80FBFF 411 CMP BL,0FFH ; YES - SEE IF ALL BITS GO OFF
E0E6 7407 412 JE C13 ; TIMER1_BITS_OFF
E0E8 E441 413 IN AL,TIMER+1 ; READ TIMER 1 COUNT
E0EA 0AD8 414 OR BL,AL ; ALL BITS ON IN TIMER
E0EC E2F1 415 LOOP C12 ; TIMER1_BITS_ON
E0EE F4 416 HLT ; TIMER 1 FAILURE, HALT SYS
E0EF 417 C13:
E0EF 8AC3 418 MOV AL,BL ; TIMER1_BITS_OFF
E0F1 2BC9 419 SUB CX,CX ; SET TIMER 1 CNT
E0F3 E641 420 OUT TIMER+1,AL
E0F5 421 C14:
E0F5 B040 422 MOV AL,40H ; TIMER_LOOP
E0F7 E643 423 OUT TIMER+3,AL ; LATCH TIMER 1 COUNT
E0F9 90 424 NOP ; DELAY FOR TIMER
E0FA 90 425 NOP
E0FB E441 426 IN AL,TIMER+1 ; READ TIMER 1 COUNT
E0FD 2208 427 AND BL,AL
E0FF 7403 428 JZ C15 ; GO TO WRAP_DMA_REG
E101 E2F2 429 LOOP C14 ; TIMER_LOOP
E103 F4 430 HLT ; TIMER ERROR - HALT SYSTEM
431
432 ;----- INITIALIZE TIMER 1 TO REFRESH MEMORY
433
E104 434 C15:
E104 B012 435 MOV AL,18 ; WRAP_DMA_REG
E106 E641 436 OUT TIMER+1,AL ; SETUP DIVISOR FOR REFRESH
E108 E60D 437 OUT DMA+0DH,AL ; WRITE TIMER 1 CNT REG
438 ; SEND MASTER CLEAR TO DMA

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
	439	;----- WRAP DMA CHANNELS ADDRESS AND COUNT REGISTERS
	440	
E10A B0FF	441	MOV AL,0FFH ; WRITE PATTERN FF TO ALL REGS
E10C	442	C16: ;
E10C 8AD8	443	MOV BL,AL ; SAVE PATTERN FOR COMPARE
E10E 8AF8	444	MOV BH,AL
E110 B90800	445	MOV CX,8 ; SETUP LOOP CNT
E113 2BD2	446	SUB DX,DX ; SETUP I/O PORT ADDR OF REG (0000)
E115	447	C17: ;
E115 EE	448	OUT DX,AL ; WRITE PATTERN TO REG, LSB
E116 50	449	PUSH AX
E117 EE	450	OUT DX,AL ; MSB OF 16 BIT REG
E118 B80101	451	MOV AX,0101H ; AX TO ANOTHER PAT BEFORE RD
E11B EC	452	IN AL,DX ; READ 16-BIT DMA CH REG, LSB
E11C 8AE0	453	MOV AH,AL ; SAVE LSB OF 16-BIT REG
E11E EC	454	IN AL,DX ; READ MSB OF DMA CH REG
E11F 3BD8	455	CHP BX,AX ; PATTERN READ AS WRITTEN?
E121 7401	456	JE C18 ; YES - CHECK NEXT REG
E123 F4	457	HLT ; NO - HALT THE SYSTEM
E124	458	C18: ; NXT_DMA_CH
E124 42	459	INC DX ; SET I/O PORT TO NEXT CH REG
E125 E2EE	460	LOOP C17 ; WRITE PATTERN TO NEXT REG
E127 FEC0	461	INC AL ; SET PATTERN TO 0
E129 74E1	462	JZ C16 ; WRITE TO CHANNEL REGS
	463	
	464	;----- INITIALIZE AND START DMA FOR MEMORY REFRESH.
	465	
E12B 8ED8	466	MOV DS,BX ; SET UP ABS0 INTO DS AND ES
E12D 8EC3	467	MOV ES,BX
	468	ASSUME DS:ABS0,ES:ABS0
	469	
E12F B0FF	470	MOV AL,0FFH ; SET CNT OF 64K FOR RAM REFRESH
E131 E601	471	OUT DMA+1,AL
E133 50	472	PUSH AX
E134 E601	473	OUT DMA+1,AL
E136 B20B	474	MOV DL,0BH ; DX=000B
E138 B058	475	MOV AL,058H ; SET DMA MODE,CH 0,READ,AUTOINT
E13A EE	476	OUT DX,AL ; WRITE DMA MODE REG
E13B B000	477	MOV AL,0 ; ENABLE DMA CONTROLLER
E13D E608	478	OUT DMA+8,AL ; SETUP DMA COMMAND REG
E13F 50	479	PUSH AX
E140 E60A	480	OUT DMA+10,AL ; ENABLE CHANNEL 0 FOR REFRESH
E142 B103	481	MOV CL,3
E144 B041	482	MOV AL,41H ; SET MODE FOR CHANNEL 1
E146	483	C18A: ;
E146 EE	484	OUT DX,AL
E147 FEC0	485	INC AL ; POINT TO NEXT CHANNEL
E149 E2FB	486	LOOP C18A
	487	;-----
	488	; BASE 16K READ/WRITE STORAGE TEST ;
	489	; DESCRIPTION ;
	490	; WRITE/READ/VERIFY DATA PATTERNS FF,55,AA,01, AND 00 ;
	491	; TO 1ST 16K OF STORAGE. VERIFY STORAGE ADDRESSABILITY. ;
	492	; INITIALIZE THE 8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER CHIP FOR ;
	493	; CHECKING MANUFACTURING TEST 2 MODE. ;
	494	;-----
	495	
	496	;----- DETERMINE MEMORY SIZE AND FILL MEMORY WITH DATA
	497	
E14B BA1302	498	MOV DX,0213H ; ENABLE EXPANSION BOX
E14E B001	499	MOV AL,01H
E150 EE	500	OUT DX,AL
E151 8B2E7204	501	MOV BP,DATA_WORD[OFFSET RESET_FLAG] ; SAVE 'RESET_FLAG' IN BP
E155 81FD3412	502	CHP BP,1234H ; WARM START?
E159 740A	503	JE C18B ; BYPASS STG TST.
E15B BC41F090	504	MOV SP,OFFSET C2
E15F E9B6FE	505	JMP STGTST
E162	506	C24: ;
E162 7401	507	JE C18B ; PROCEED IF STGTST OK
E164 F4	508	HLT ; HALT IF NOT
E165	509	C18B: ;
E165 2BFF	510	SUB DI,DI
E167 E460	511	IN AL,PORT_A ; DETERMINE BASE RAM SIZE
E169 240C	512	AND AL,0CH ; ISOLATE RAM SIZE SHS
E16B 0404	513	ADD AL, 4 ; CALCULATE MEMORY SIZE
E16D B10C	514	MOV CL, 12

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E16F D3E0	515	SHL AX, CL
E171 8BC8	516	MOV CX, AX
E173 FC	517	CLD ; SET DIR FLAG TO INCR
E174	518	
E174 AA	519	STOSB ; FILL BASE RAM WITH DATA
E175 E2FD	520	LOOP C19 ; LOOP TIL ALL ZERO
E177 892E7204	521	MOV DATA_WORD[OFFSET RESET_FLAG],BP
	522	
	523	;----- DETERMINE IO CHANNEL RAM SIZE
	524	
E17B B0F8	525	MOV AL,0F8H ; ENABLE SWITCH 5
E17D E661	526	OUT PORT_B,AL
E17F E462	527	IN AL,PORT_C ; READ SWITCHES
E181 2401	528	AND AL,00000001B ; ISOLATE SWITCH 5
E183 B10C	529	MOV CL,12D
E185 D3C0	530	ROL AX,CL
E187 B0FC	531	MOV AL,0FCH ; DISABLE SW. 5
E189 E661	532	OUT PORT_B,AL
E18B E462	533	IN AL,PORT_C
E18D 240F	534	AND AL,0FH
E18F 0AC4	535	OR AL,AH ; COMBINE SWITCH VALUES
E191 8AD8	536	MOV BL,AL ; SAVE
E193 B420	537	MOV AH,32
E195 F6E4	538	MUL AH ; CALC. LENGTH
E197 A31504	539	MOV DATA_WORD[OFFSET IO_RAM_SIZE],AX ;SAVE IT
E19A 7418	540	JZ C21
E19C BA0010	541	MOV DX,1000H ; SEGMENT FOR I/O RAM
E19F 8AE0	542	MOV AH,AL
E1A1 B000	543	MOV AL,0
E1A3	544	C20: ; FILL_IO:
E1A3 8EC2	545	MOV ES,DX
E1A5 B90080	546	MOV CX,8000H ; FILL 32K BYTES
E1A8 2BFF	547	SUB DI,DI
E1AA F3	548	REP STOSB
E1AB AA		
E1AC 81C20008	549	ADD DX,800H ; NEXT SEGMENT VALUE
E1B0 FECB	550	DEC BL
E1B2 75EF	551	JNZ C20 ; FILL_IO
	552	;
	553	; INITIALIZE THE 8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER CHIP :
	554	;
E1B4	555	C21:
E1B4 B013	556	MOV AL,13H ; ICW1 - EDGE, SNGL, ICW4
E1B6 E620	557	OUT INTA00,AL
E1B8 B008	558	MOV AL,8 ; SETUP ICW2 - INT TYPE 8 (8-F)
E1BA E621	559	OUT INTA01,AL
E1BC B009	560	MOV AL,9 ; SETUP ICW4 - BUFFRD,0086 MODE
E1BE E621	561	OUT INTA01,AL
E1C0 2BC0	562	SUB AX,AX ; POINT ES TO BEGIN
E1C2 8EC0	563	MOV ES,AX ; OF R/W STORAGE
	564	;
	565	; CHECK FOR MANUFACTURING TEST 2 TO LOAD TEST PROGRAMS FROM KEYBOARD.:
	566	;
	567	
	568	;----- SETUP STACK SEG AND SP
	569	
E1C4 B83000	570	MOV AX,STACK ; GET STACK VALUE
E1C7 8ED0	571	MOV SS,AX ; SET THE STACK UP
E1C9 BC0001	572	MOV SP,OFFSET TOS ; STACK IS READY TO GO
E1CC 81FD3412	573	CHP BP,1234H ; RESET_FLAG SET?
E1D0 7425	574	JE C25 ; YES - SKIP MFG TEST
E1D2 2BFF	575	SUB DI,DI
E1D4 8EDF	576	MOV DS, DI
E1D6 B82400	577	MOV BX, 24H
E1D9 C70747FF	578	MOV WORD PTR [BX],OFFSET D11 ; SET UP KB INTERRUPT
E1DD 43	579	INC BX
E1DE 43	580	INC BX
E1DF 8C0F	581	MOV [BX],CS
E1E1 E85F04	582	CALL KBD_RESET ; READ IN KB RESET CODE TO BL
E1E4 80FB65	583	CHP BL,065H ; IS THIS MANUFACTURING TEST 2?
E1E7 750E	584	JNZ C25 ; JUMP IF NOT MAN. TEST
E1E9 B2FF	585	MOV DL,255 ; READ IN TEST PROGRAM
E1EB	586	
E1EB E86204	587	C22: CALL SP_TEST
E1EE 8AC3	588	MOV AL,BL
E1F0 AA	589	STOSB

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EIF1 FECA	590	DEC DL
EIF3 75F6	591	JNZ C22 ; JUMP IF NOT DONE YET
EIF5 CD3E	592	INT 3EH ; SET INTERRUPT TYPE 62 ADDRESS F8H
EIF7	593	C25:
	594	
	595	;----- SET UP THE BIOS INTERRUPT VECTORS TO TEMP INTERRUPT
	596	
EIF7 B92000	597	MOV CX,32 ; FILL ALL 32 INTERRUPTS
EIFA 28FF	598	SUB DI,DI ; FIRST INTERRUPT LOCATOIN
EIFC	599	D3:
EIFC B847FF	600	MOV AX,OFFSET D11 ; MOVE ADDR OF INTR PROC TO TBL
EIFF AB	601	STOSW
E200 8CC8	602	MOV AX,CS ; GET ADDR OF INTR PROC SEG
E202 AB	603	STOSW
E203 E2F7	604	LOOP D3 ; VECTBL0
	605	
	606	;----- SET UP OTHER INTERRUPTS AS NECESSARY
	607	
E205 C7060800C3E2	608	MOV NMI_PTR,OFFSET NMI_INT ; NMI INTERRUPT
E20B C706140054FF	609	MOV INT5_PTR,OFFSET PRINT_SCREEN ; PRINT SCREEN
E211 C706620000F6	610	MOV BASIC_PTR+2,0F600H ; SEGMENT FOR CASSETTE BASIC
	611	
	612	;-----
	613	; 8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER TEST :
	614	; DESCRIPTION :
	615	; READ/WRITE THE INTERRUPT MASK REGISTER (IMR) WITH ALL :
	616	; ONES AND ZEROES. ENABLE SYSTEM INTERRUPTS. MASK DEVICE :
	617	; INTERRUPTS OFF. CHECK FOR HOT INTERRUPTS (UNEXPECTED). :
	618	;-----
	619	
	620	;----- TEST THE IMR REGISTER
	621	
E217 BA2100	622	MOV DX,0021H ; POINT INTR. CHIP ADDR 21
E21A B000	623	MOV AL,0 ; SET IMR TO ZERO
E21C EE	624	OUT DX,AL
E21D EC	625	IN AL,DX ; READ IMR
E21E 0AC0	626	OR AL,AL ; IMR = 0?
E220 7515	627	JNZ D6 ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF NOT 0
E222 B0FF	628	MOV AL,0FFH ; DISABLE DEVICE INTERRUPTS
E224 EE	629	OUT DX,AL ; WRITE TO IMR
E225 EC	630	IN AL,DX ; READ IMR
E226 0401	631	ADD AL,1 ; ALL IMR BIT ON?
E228 750D	632	JNZ D6 ; NO - GO TO ERR ROUTINE
	633	
	634	;----- CHECK FOR HOT INTERRUPTS
	635	
	636	;----- INTERRUPTS ARE MASKED OFF. CHECK THAT NO INTERRUPTS OCCUR.
	637	
E22A 32E4	638	XOR AH,AH ; CLEAR AH REG
E22C FB	639	STI ; ENABLE EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS
E22D 2BC9	640	SUB CX,CX ; WAIT 1 SEC FOR ANY INTRs THAT
E22F	641	D4:
E22F E2FE	642	LOOP D4 ; MIGHT OCCUR
E231	643	D5:
E231 E2FE	644	LOOP D5
E233 0AE4	645	OR AH,AH ; DID ANY INTERRUPTS OCCUR?
E235 7408	646	JZ D7 ; NO - GO TO NEXT TEST
E237	647	D6:
E237 BA0101	648	MOV DX,101H ; BEEP SPEAKER IF ERROR
E23A E89203	649	CALL ERR_BEEP ; GO TO BEEP SUBROUTINE
E23D FA	650	CLI
E23E F4	651	HLT ; HALT THE SYSTEM
	652	;-----
	653	; 8253 TIMER CHECKOUT :
	654	; DESCRIPTION :
	655	; VERIFY THAT THE SYSTEM TIMER (0) :
	656	; DOESN'T COUNT TOO FAST OR TOO SLOW. :
	657	;-----
E23F	658	D7:
E23F B0FE	659	MOV AL,0FEH ; MASK ALL INTRs EXCEPT LVL 0
E241 EE	660	OUT DX,AL ; WRITE THE 8259 IMR
E242 B010	661	MOV AL,00010000B ; SEL TIM 0, LSB, MODE 0, BINARY
E244 E643	662	OUT TIM_CTL,AL ; WRITE TIMER CONTROL MODE REG
E246 B91600	663	MOV CX,16H ; SET PGH LOOP CNT
E249 BAC1	664	MOV AL,CL ; SET TIMER 0 CNT REG
E24B E640	665	OUT TIMER0,AL ; WRITE TIMER 0 CNT REG

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E24D	666	D0:
E24D F6C4FF	667	TEST AH,OFFH ; DID TIMER 0 INTERRUPT OCCUR?
E250 7504	668	JNZ D9 ; YES - CHECK TIMER OP FOR SLOW TIME
E252 E2F9	669	LOOP D0 ; WAIT FOR INTR FOR SPECIFIED TIME
E254 EBE1	670	JMP D6 ; TIMER 0 INTR DIDN'T OCCUR - ERR
E256	671	D9:
E256 B112	672	MOV CL,10 ; SET PGM LOOP CNT
E258 B0FF	673	MOV AL,OFFH ; WRITE TIMER 0 CNT REG
E25A E640	674	OUT TIMER0,AL
E25C B0FE00	675	MOV AX,0FEH
E25F EE	676	OUT DX,AL
E260	677	D10:
E260 F6C4FF	678	TEST AH,OFFH ; DID TIMER 0 INTERRUPT OCCUR?
E263 7502	679	JNZ D6 ; YES - TIMER CNTING TOO FAST, ERR
E265 E2F9	680	LOOP D10 ; WAIT FOR INTR FOR SPECIFIED TIME
	681	
	682	;----- ESTABLISH BIOS SUBROUTINE CALL INTERRUPT VECTORS
	683	
E267 1E	684	PUSH DS ; SAVE POINTER TO DATA AREA
E268 BF4000	685	MOV DI,OFFSET VIDEO_INT ; SETUP ADDR TO INTR AREA
E26B 0E	686	PUSH CS
E26C 1F	687	POP DS ; SETUP ADDR OF VECTOR TABLE
E26D BE03FF90	688	MOV SI,OFFSET VECTOR_TABLE+16 ; START WITH VIDEO ENTRY
E271 B91000	689	MOV CX,16
	690	
	691	;----- SETUP TIMER 0 TO MODE 3
	692	
E274 B0FF	693	MOV AL,OFFH ; DISABLE ALL DEVICE INTERRUPTS
E276 EE	694	OUT DX,AL
E277 B036	695	MOV AL,36H ; SEL TIM 0,LSB,MSB,MODE 3
E279 E643	696	OUT TIMER+3,AL ; WRITE TIMER MODE REG
E27B B000	697	MOV AL,0
E27D E640	698	OUT TIMER,AL ; WRITE LSB TO TIMER 0 REG
E27F	699	E1A:
E27F A5	700	MOVSW ; MOVE VECTOR TABLE TO RAM
E280 47	701	INC DI ; MOVE PAST SEGMENT POINTER
E281 47	702	INC DI
E282 E2FB	703	LOOP E1A
E284 E640	704	OUT TIMER,AL ; WRITE MSB TO TIMER 0 REG
E286 1F	705	POP DS ; RECOVER DATA SEG POINTER
	706	
	707	;----- SETUP TIMER 0 TO BLINK LED IF MANUFACTURING TEST MODE
	708	
E287 E0B903	709	CALL KBD_RESET ; SEND SOFTWARE RESET TO KEYBRD
E28A 80FBAA	710	CMP BL,0AAH ; SCAN CODE 'AA' RETURNED?
E28D 741E	711	JE E6 ; YES - CONTINUE (NON MFG MODE)
E28F B03C	712	MOV AL,3CH ; EN KBD, SET KBD CLK LINE LOW
E291 E661	713	OUT PORT_B,AL ; WRITE 8255 PORT B
E293 90	714	NOP
E294 90	715	NOP
E295 E660	716	IN AL,PORT_A ; WAS A BIT CLOCKED IN?
E297 24FF	717	AND AL,OFFH
E299 750E	718	JNZ E2 ; YES - CONTINUE (NON MFG MODE)
E29B FE061204	719	INC DATA_AREA[OFFSET MFG_TST] ; ELSE SET SW FOR MFG TEST MODE
E29F C70620006DE6	720	MOV INT_ADDR,OFFSET BLINK_INT ; SETUP TIMER INTR TO BLINK LED
E2A5 B0FE	721	MOV AL,0FEH ; ENABLE TIMER INTERRUPT
E2A7 E621	722	OUT INTA01,AL
E2A9	723	E2: ; JUMPER_NOT_IN:
E2A9 B0CC	724	MOV AL,0CCH ; RESET THE KEYBOARD
E2AB E661	725	OUT PORT_B,AL
	726	
	727	;-----
	728	; INITIALIZE AND START CRT CONTROLLER (6845) ;
	729	; TEST VIDEO READ/WRITE STORAGE. ;
	730	; DESCRIPTION ;
	731	; RESET THE VIDEO ENABLE SIGNAL. ;
	732	; SELECT ALPHANUMERIC MODE, 40 * 25, B & W. ;
	733	; READ/WRITE DATA PATTERNS TO STG. CHECK STG ;
	734	; ADDRESSABILITY. ;
	735	;-----
E2AD	736	E6:
E2AD E640	737	IN AL,PORT_A ; READ SENSE SWITCHES
E2AF B400	738	MOV AH,0
E2B1 A31004	739	MOV DATA_WORD[OFFSET EQUIP_FLAG],AX ; STORE SENSE SW INFO
E2B4	740	E6A:
E2B4 2430	741	AND AL,30H ; ISOLATE VIDEO SMS
E2B6 7529	742	JNZ E7 ; VIDEO SMS SET TO 0?

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E2B8 C70640053FF	743	MOV VIDEO_INT,OFFSET DUMMY_RETURN
E2BE E9A200	744	JMP E10_1 ; SKIP VIDEO TESTS FOR BURN-IN
	745	
E2C3	746	ORG 0E2C3H
E2C3	747	NMI_INT PROC NEAR
E2C3 50	748	PUSH AX ; SAVE ORIG CONTENTS OF AX
E2C4 E462	749	IN AL,PORT_C
E2C6 A8C0	750	TEST AL,0C0H ; PARITY CHECK?
E2C8 7415	751	JZ D14 ; NO, EXIT FROM ROUTINE
E2CA BEDAFF90	752	MOV SI,OFFSET D1 ; ADDR OF ERROR MSG
E2CE A840	753	TEST AL,40H ; I/O PARITY CHECK
E2D0 7504	754	JNZ D13 ; DISPLAY ERROR MSG
E2D2 BE23FF90	755	MOV SI,OFFSET D2 ; MUST BE PLANAR
E2D6	756	D13: SUB AX,AX ; INIT AND SET MODE FOR VIDEO
E2D6 2BC0	757	INT 10H ; CALL VIDEO_IO PROCEDURE
E2D8 CD10	758	CALL P_MSG ; PRINT ERROR MSG
E2DA E80D03	759	CLI
E2DD FA	760	HLT ; HALT SYSTEM
E2DE F4	761	
E2DF	762	D14: POP AX ; RESTORE ORIG CONTENTS OF AX
E2DF 58	763	IRET
E2E0 CF	764	
	765	NMI_INT ENDP
E2E1	766	E7: ; TEST_VIDEO:
E2E1 3C30	767	CMP AL,30H ; B/W CARD ATTACHED?
E2E3 7408	768	JE E8 ; YES - SET MODE FOR B/W CARD
E2E5 FEC4	769	INC AH ; SET COLOR MODE FOR COLOR CD
E2E7 3C20	770	CMP AL,20H ; 80X25 MODE SELECTED?
E2E9 7502	771	JNE E8 ; NO - SET MODE FOR 40X25
E2EB B403	772	MOV AH,3 ; SET MODE FOR 80X25
E2ED	773	E8: ; SET_MODE
E2ED 86E0	774	XCHG AH,AL ; SAVE VIDEO MODE ON STACK
E2EF 50	775	PUSH AX ; INITIALIZE TO ALPHANUMERIC MD
E2F0 2AE4	776	SUB AH,AH ; CALL VIDEO_IO
E2F2 CD10	777	INT 10H ; RESTORE VIDEO SENSE SMS IN AH
E2F4 58	778	POP AX ; RESAVE VALUE
E2F5 50	779	PUSH AX ; BEG VIDEO RAM ADDR B/W CD
E2F6 0B00B0	780	MOV BX,0B00BH ; MODE REG FOR B/W
E2F9 BAB003	781	MOV DX,3B8H ; RAM BYTE CNT FOR B/W CD
E2FC B90010	782	MOV CX,4096 ; SET MODE FOR BW CARD
E2FF B001	783	MOV AL,1 ; B/W VIDEO CARD ATTACHED?
E301 80FC30	784	CMPL AH,30H ; YES - GO TEST VIDEO STG
E304 7408	785	JE E9 ; BEG VIDEO RAM ADDR COLOR CD
E306 B7B8	786	MOV BH,0B8H ; MODE REG FOR COLOR CD
E308 B2D8	787	MOV DL,0D8H ; RAM BYTE CNT FOR COLOR CD
E30A B540	788	MOV CH,40H ; SET MODE TO 0 FOR COLOR CD
E30C FEC6	789	DEC AL ; TEST_VIDEO_STG:
E30E	790	
E30E EE	791	OUT DX,AL ; DISABLE VIDEO FOR COLOR CD
E30F 01FD3412	792	CMP BP,1234H ; POD INITIATED BY KBD RESET?
E313 8EC3	793	MOV ES,BX ; POINT ES TO VIDEO RAM STG
E315 7407	794	JE E10 ; YES - SKIP VIDEO RAM TEST
E317 8EDB	795	MOV DS,BX ; POINT DS TO VIDEO RAM STG
	796	ASSUME DS:NOTHING,ES:NOTHING
E319 E0FFFC	797	CALL STGTST_CNT ; GO TEST VIDEO R/W STG
E31C 7532	798	JNE E17 ; R/W STG FAILURE - BEEP SPK
	799	
	800	-----
	801	SETUP VIDEO DATA ON SCREEN FOR VIDEO LINE TEST. :
	802	DESCRIPTION :
	803	ENABLE VIDEO SIGNAL AND SET MODE. :
	804	DISPLAY A HORIZONTAL BAR ON SCREEN. :
	805	-----
E31E	806	E10: ; GET VIDEO SENSE SMS (AH)
E31E 58	807	POP AX ; SAVE IT
E31F 50	808	PUSH AX ; ENABLE VIDEO AND SET MODE
E320 B400	809	MOV AH,0 ; VIDEO
E322 CD10	810	INT 10H ; WRT BLANKS IN REVERSE VIDEO
E324 B62070	811	MOV AX,7020H ; SETUP STARTING LOC
E327 2BFF	812	SUB DI,DI ; NO. OF BLANKS TO DISPLAY
E329 B92800	813	MOV CX,40 ; WRITE VIDEO STORAGE
E32C F3		REP STOSW
E32D AB		
	814	-----
	815	CRT INTERFACE LINES TEST :
	816	DESCRIPTION :
	817	SENSE ON/OFF TRANSITION OF THE VIDEO ENABLE :

```

818 ; AND HORIZONTAL SYNC LINES. ;
819 ;-----
E32E 58 820 POP AX ; GET VIDEO SENSE SW INFO
E32F 50 821 PUSH AX ; SAVE IT
E330 80FC30 822 CMP AH,30H ; B/W CARD ATTACHED?
E333 BABA03 823 MOV DX,03BAH ; SETUP ADDR OF BW STATUS PORT
E336 7402 824 JE E11 ; YES - GO TEST LINES
E338 B2DA 825 MOV DL,0DAH ; COLOR CARD IS ATTACHED
E33A 826 E11: ; LINE_TST:
E33A B408 827 MOV AH,8
E33C 828 E12: ; OFLOOP_CNT:
E33C 2BC9 829 SUB CX,CX
E33E 830 E13:
E33E EC 831 IN AL,DX ; READ CRT STATUS PORT
E33F 22C4 832 AND AL,AH ; CHECK VIDEO/HORZ LINE
E341 7504 833 JNZ E14 ; ITS ON - CHECK IF IT GOES OFF
E343 E2F9 834 LOOP E13 ; LOOP TILL ON OR TIMEOUT
E345 EB09 835 JMP SHORT E17 ; GO PRINT ERROR MSG
E347 836 E14:
E347 2BC9 837 SUB CX,CX
E349 838 E15:
E349 EC 839 IN AL,DX ; READ CRT STATUS PORT
E34A 22C4 840 AND AL,AH ; CHECK VIDEO/HORZ LINE
E34C 740A 841 JZ E16 ; ITS ON - CHECK NEXT LINE
E34E E2F9 842 LOOP E15 ; LOOP IF OFF TILL IT GOES ON
E350 843 E17: ; CRT_ERR
E350 8A0201 844 MOV DX,102H
E353 E87902 845 CALL ERR_BEEP ; GO BEEP SPEAKER
E356 EB06 846 JMP SHORT E18
E358 847 E16: ; NXT_LINE
E358 B103 848 MOV CL,3 ; GET NEXT BIT TO CHECK
E35A D2EC 849 SHR AH,CL
E35C 750E 850 JNZ E12 ; GO CHECK HORIZONTAL LINE
E35E 851 E18: ; DISPLAY_CURSOR:
E35E 58 852 POP AX ; GET VIDEO SENSE SMS (AH)
E35F B400 853 MOV AH,0 ; SET MODE AND DISPLAY CURSOR
E361 CD10 854 INT 10H ; CALL VIDEO I/O PROCEDURE
855
E363 856 E18_1:
E363 BA00C0 857 MOV DX,0C000H
E366 858 E18A:
E366 8EDA 859 MOV DS,DX
E368 2B0B 860 SUB BX,BX
E36A 8B07 861 MOV AX,[BX] ; GET FIRST 2 LOCATIONS
E36C 53 862 PUSH BX
E36D 5B 863 POP BX ; LET BUS SETTLE
E36E 3055AA 864 CMP AX,0AA55H ; PRESENT?
E371 7505 865 JNZ E18B ; NO? GO LOOK FOR OTHER MODULES
E373 E80E03 866 CALL ROM_CHECK ; GO SCAN MODULE
E376 EB04 867 JMP SHORT E18C
E378 868 E18B:
E378 81C28000 869 ADD DX,0080H ; POINT TO NEXT 2K BLOCK
E37C 870 E18C:
E37C 81FA00C8 871 CMP DX,0C800H ; TOP OF VIDEO ROM AREA YET?
E380 7CE4 872 JL E18A ; GO SCAN FOR ANOTHER MODULE
873 ;-----
874 ; EXPANSION I/O BOX TEST ;
875 ; CHECK TO SEE IF EXPANSION BOX PRESENT - IF INSTALLED, ;
876 ; TEST DATA AND ADDRESS BUSES TO I/O BOX. ;
877 ; ERROR='1801' ;
878 ;-----
879
880 ;----- DETERMINE IF BOX IS PRESENT
881
E382 882 EXP_IO: ; (CARD WAS ENABLED EARLIER)
E382 BA1002 883 MOV DX,0210H ; CONTROL PORT ADDRESS
E385 B85555 884 MOV AX,5555H ; SET DATA PATTERN
E388 EE 885 OUT DX,AL
E389 B001 886 MOV AL,01H
E38B EC 887 IN AL,DX ; RECOVER DATA
E38C 3AC4 888 CMP AL,AH ; REPLY?
E38E 7534 889 JNE E19 ; NO RESPONSE, GO TO NEXT TEST
E390 F7D0 890 NOT AX ; MAKE DATA=AAAA
E392 EE 891 OUT DX,AL
E393 B001 892 MOV AL,01H
E395 EC 893 IN AL,DX ; RECOVER DATA
E396 3AC4 894 CMP AL,AH

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E398 752A	895	JNE E19 ; NO ANSWER=NEXT TEST
	896	
	897	;----- CHECK ADDRESS AND DATA BUS
	898	
E39A	899	EXP1:
E39A 8B08	900	MOV BX,AX
E39C BA1402	901	MOV DX,0214H ; LOAD DATA REG ADDRESS
E39F 2E8807	902	MOV CS:[BX],AL ; WRITE ADDRESS F0000+BX
E3A2 EE	903	OUT DX,AL ; WRITE DATA
E3A3 90	904	NOP
E3A4 EC	905	IN AL,DX ; READ DATA
E3A5 3AC7	906	CMP AL,BH
E3A7 7514	907	JNE EXP_ERR
E3A9 42	908	INC DX ; DX=215H (ADDR. HI REG)
E3AA EC	909	IN AL,DX
E3AB 3AC4	910	CMP AL,AH ; COMPARE TO HI ADDRESS
E3AD 750E	911	JNE EXP_ERR
E3AF 42	912	INC DX ; DX=216H (ADDR. LOW REG)
E3B0 EC	913	IN AL,DX
E3B1 3AC4	914	CMP AL,AH ; ADDR. LOW OK?
E3B3 7508	915	JNE EXP_ERR
E3B5 F700	916	NOT AX ; INVERT AX
E3B7 3CAA	917	CMP AL,0AAH ; BACK TO STARTING VALUE (AAAA) YET
E3B9 7409	918	JE E19 ; GO ON TO NEXT TEST IF SO
E3BB EB00	919	JMP EXP1 ; LOOP BACK THROUGH WITH DATA OF 5555
E3BD	920	EXP_ERR:
E3BD BEEDFE90	921	MOV SI,OFFSET F3B
E3C1 E0F602	922	CALL P_MSG
	923	;
	924	; ADDITIONAL READ/WRITE STORAGE TEST ;
	925	; DESCRIPTION ;
	926	; WRITE/READ DATA PATTERNS TO ANY READ/WRITE STORAGE ;
	927	; AFTER THE BASIC 16K. STORAGE ADDRESSABILITY IS CHECKED. ;
	928	;
	929	ASSUME DS:DATA
E3C4	930	E19:
	931	
	932	;----- DETERMINE RAM SIZE ON PLANAR BOARD
	933	
E3C4 E0771B	934	CALL DDS
E3C7 A01000	935	MOV AL,BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG ; GET SENSE SMS INFO
E3CA 240C	936	AND AL,0CH ; ISOLATE RAM SIZE SMS
E3CC B404	937	MOV AH,4
E3CE F6E4	938	MUL AH
E3D0 0410	939	ADD AL,16 ; ADD BASIC 16K
E3D2 0B00	940	MOV DX,AX ; SAVE PLANAR RAM SIZE IN DX
E3D4 0B08	941	MOV BX,AX ; AND IN BX
	942	
	943	;----- DETERMINE IO CHANNEL RAM SIZE
	944	
E3D6 A11500	945	MOV AX,IO_RAM_SIZE ; GET IO CHANNEL RAM SIZE
E3D9 83FB40	946	CMP BX,40H ; PLANAR RAM SIZE = 64K?
E3DC 7402	947	JE E20 ; YES - ADD IO CHN RAM SIZE
E3DE 2BC0	948	SUB AX,AX ; NO - DON'T ADD ANY IO RAM
E3E0	949	ADD IO_SIZE:
E3E0 03C3	950	ADD AX,BX ; SUM TOTAL RAM SIZE
E3E2 A31300	951	MOV MEMORY_SIZE,AX ; SETUP MEMORY SIZE PARAM
E3E5 81FD3412	952	CMP BP,1234H ; POD INITIATED BY KBD RESET?
E3E9 1E	953	PUSH DS ; SAVE DATA SEGMENT
E3EA 744F	954	JE TST12 ; YES - SKIP MEMORY TEST
	955	
	956	;----- TEST ANY OTHER READ/WRITE STORAGE AVAILABLE
	957	
E3EC BB0004	958	MOV BX,400H
E3EF B91000	959	MOV CX,16
E3F2	960	E21:
E3F2 3B01	961	CMP DX,CX ; ANY MORE STG TO BE TESTED?
E3F4 7620	962	JBE E23 ; NO - GO TO NEXT TEST
E3F6 8EDB	963	MOV DS,BX ; SETUP STG ADDR IN DS AND ES
E3F8 8EC3	964	MOV ES,BX
E3FA 83C110	965	ADD CX,16 ; INCREMENT STG BYTE COUNTER
E3FD 81C30004	966	ADD BX,400H ; SET POINTER TO NEXT 16K BLK
E401 51	967	PUSH CX ; SAVE REGS
E402 53	968	PUSH BX
E403 52	969	PUSH DX
E404 E011FC	970	CALL STGTST ; GO TEST A 16K BLK OF STG
E407 5A	971	POP DX

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E408 5B	972	POP BX ; RESTORE REGS
E409 59	973	POP CX
E40A 74E6	974	JE E21 ; CHECK IF MORE STG TO TEST
	975	
	976	;----- PRINT FAILING ADDRESS AND XOR'ED PATTERN IF DATA COMPARE ERROR
	977	
E40C 8CDA	978	MOV DX,DS ; CONVERT FAILING HIGH-ORDER
E40E 8AE8	979	MOV CH,AL ; SAVE FAILING BIT PATTERN
E410 8AC6	980	MOV AL,DH ; GET FAILING ADDR
E412 E81002	981	CALL XPC_BYTE ; CONVERT AND PRINT CODE
E415 8AC5	982	MOV AL,CH ; GET FAILING BIT PATTERN
E417 E80B02	983	CALL XPC_BYTE ; CONVERT AND PRINT CODE
E41A BE67FA90	984	MOV SI,OFFSET E1 ; SETUP ADDRESS OF ERROR MSG
E41E E89902	985	CALL P_MSG ; PRINT ERROR MSG
E421	986	
E421 EB18	E22:	JMP SHORT TST12 ; GO TO NEXT TEST
E423	988	
E423 1F	E23:	POP DS ; STG_TEST_DONE
E424 1E	989	PUSH DS ; POINT DS TO DATA SEGMENT
E425 8B161500	991	MOV DX,IO_RAM_SIZE ; GET IO CHANNEL RAM SIZE
E429 0BD2	992	OR DX,DX ; SET FLAG RESULT
E42B 740E	993	JZ TST12 ; NO IO RAM, GO TO NEXT TEST
E42D B90000	994	MOV CX,0
E430 81FB0010	995	CHP BX,1000H ; HAS IO RAM BEEN TESTED
E434 7705	996	JA TST12 ; YES - GO TO NEXT TEST
E436 BB0010	997	MOV BX,1000H ; SETUP BEG LOC FOR IO RAM
E439 EBB7	998	JMP E21 ; GO TEST IO CHANNEL RAM
	999	
	1000	;-----
	1001	; KEYBOARD TEST ;
	1002	; DESCRIPTION ;
	1003	; RESET THE KEYBOARD AND CHECK THAT SCAN CODE ;
	1004	; 'AA' IS RETURNED TO THE CPU. CHECK FOR STUCK ;
	1005	; KEYS. ;
	1006	;-----
	1007	ASSUME DS:DATA
E43B	1008	
E43B 1F	1009	POP DS
E43C 803E120001	1010	CHP MFG_TST,1 ; MANUFACTURING TEST MODE?
E441 742A	1011	JE F7 ; YES - SKIP KEYBOARD TEST
E443 E8FD01	1012	CALL KBD_RESET ; ISSUE SOFTWARE RESET TO KEYBOD
E446 E31E	1013	JCXZ F6 ; PRINT ERR MSG IF NO INTERRUPT
E448 B04D	1014	MOV AL,4DH ; ENABLE KEYBOARD
E44A E661	1015	OUT PORT_B,AL
E44C 80FBAA	1016	CHP BL,0AAH ; SCAN CODE AS EXPECTED?
E44F 7515	1017	JNE F6 ; NO - DISPLAY ERROR MSG
	1018	
	1019	;----- CHECK FOR STUCK KEYS
E451 B0CC	1020	MOV AL,0CCH ; CLR KBD, SET CLK LINE HIGH
E453 E661	1021	OUT PORT_B,AL
E455 B04C	1022	MOV AL,4CH ; ENABLE KBD,CLK IN NEXT BYTE
E457 E661	1023	OUT PORT_B,AL
E459 2BC9	1024	SUB CX,CX
E45B	1025	
E45B E2FE	F5:	LOOP F5 ; KBD_WAIT
E45D E460	1027	IN AL,KBD_IN ; DELAY FOR A WHILE
E45F 3C00	1028	CHP AL,0 ; CHECK FOR STUCK KEYS
E461 740A	1029	JE F7 ; SCAN CODE = 0?
E463 E8BF01	1030	CALL XPC_BYTE ; YES - CONTINUE TESTING
E466 BE33FF90	1031	MOV SI,OFFSET F1 ; CONVERT AND PRINT
E46A E84D02	1032	CALL P_MSG ; GET MSG ADDR
	1033	PRINT MSG ON SCREEN
	1034	
	1035	;----- SETUP INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE
E46D	1036	
E46D 2BC0	F7:	SUB AX,AX ; SETUP_INT_TABLE:
E46F 8EC0	1038	MOV ES,AX
E471 B90800	1039	MOV CX,8
E474 1E	1040	PUSH DS ; GET VECTOR CNT
E475 0E	1041	PUSH CS ; SAVE DATA SEGMENT
E476 1F	1042	POP DS ; SETUP DS SEG REG
E477 BEF3FE90	1043	MOV SI,OFFSET VECTOR_TABLE
E47B BF2000	1044	MOV DI,OFFSET INT_PTR
E47E	1045	
E47E A5	F7A:	MOVSW
E47F 47	1047	INC DI ; SKIP OVER SEGMENT
E480 47	1048	INC DI

```

E481 E2FB      1049      LOOP      F7A
1050      ;-----
1051      ;      CASSETTE DATA WRAP TEST      :
1052      ; DESCRIPTION      :
1053      ;      TURN CASSETTE MOTOR OFF. WRITE A BIT OUT TO THE :
1054      ;      CASSETTE DATA BUS. VERIFY THAT CASSETTE DATA :
1055      ;      READ IS WITHIN A VALID RANGE.      :
1056      ;-----
1057
1058      ;----- TURN THE CASSETTE MOTOR OFF
1059
E483      1060      TST13:
E483 1F      1061      POP      DS
E484 1E      1062      PUSH     DS
E485 B0A0D   1063      MOV      AL,0A0H      ; SET TIMER 2 SPK OUT, AND CASST
E487 E661   1064      OUT      PORT_B,AL      ; OUT BITS ON, CASSETTE MOT OFF
1065
1066      ;----- WRITE A BIT
1067
E489 B0FF   1068      MOV      AL,0FFH      ; DISABLE TIMER INTERRUPTS
E48B E621   1069      OUT      INTA01,AL
E48D B0B6   1070      MOV      AL,0B6H      ; SEL TIM 2, LSB, MSB, MD 3
E48F E643   1071      OUT      TIMER+3,AL      ; WRITE 8253 CMD/MODE REG
E491 B80304 1072      MOV      AX,1235      ; SET TIMER 2 CNT FOR 1000 USEC
E494 E642   1073      OUT      TIMER+2,AL      ; WRITE TIMER 2 COUNTER REG
E496 8AC4   1074      MOV      AL,AH      ; WRITE MSB
E498 E642   1075      OUT      TIMER+2,AL
1076
1077      ;----- READ CASSETTE INPUT
1078
E49A E462   1079      IN      AL,PORT_C      ; READ VALUE OF CASS IN BIT
E49C 2410   1080      AND      AL,10H      ; ISOLATE FROM OTHER BITS
E49E A26B00 1081      MOV      LAST_VAL,AL
E4A1 E8D514 1082      CALL     READ_HALF_BIT
E4A4 E8D214 1083      CALL     READ_HALF_BIT
E4A7 E30C   1084      JCXZ     F8      ; CAS_ERR
E4A9 81FB4005 1085      CMP      BX,MAX_PERIOD
E4AD 7306   1086      JNC      F8      ; CAS_ERR
E4AF 81FB1004 1087      CMP      BX,MIN_PERIOD
E4B3 7307   1088      JNC      ROM_SCAN      ; GO TO NEXT TEST IF OK
E4B5      1089      F8:      ; CAS_ERR
E4B5 BE39FF90 1090      MOV      SI,OFFSET F2      ; CASSETTE WRAP FAILED
E4B9 E8FE01 1091      CALL     P_MSG      ; GO PRINT ERROR MSG
1092
1093      ;-----
1094      ;      CHECK FOR OPTIONAL ROM FROM C8000->F4000 IN 2K INCREMENTS :
1095      ;      (A VALID MODULE HAS '55AA' IN THE FIRST 2 LOCATIONS, LENGTH :
1096      ;      INDICATOR (LENGTH/512) IN THE 3RD LOCATION AND TEST/INIT. :
1097      ;      CODE STARTING IN THE 4TH LOCATION.) :
1098      ;-----
1099      ROM_SCAN:
E4BC      1099      MOV      DX,0C800H      ; SET BEGINNING ADDRESS
E4BC BA00C8 1100      ROM_SCAN_1:
E4BF      1100      MOV      DS,DX
E4BF 8EDA   1101      SUB      BX,BX      ; SET BX=0000
E4C1 2B0B   1102      MOV      AX,[BX]      ; GET 1ST WORD FROM MODULE
E4C3 8B07   1103      CMP      AX,0AA55H      ; = TO ID WORD?
E4C5 3D55AA 1104      JNZ      NEXT_ROM      ; PROCEED TO NEXT ROM IF NOT
E4C8 7505   1105      CALL     ROM_CHECK      ; GO DO CHECKSUM AND CALL
E4CA E8B701 1106      JMP      SHORT ARE_WE_DONE      ; CHECK FOR END OF ROM SPACE
E4CD EB04   1107
E4CF      1108      NEXT_ROM:
E4CF 81C28000 1109      ADD      DX,0800H      ; POINT TO NEXT 2K ADDRESS
E4D3      1110      ARE_WE_DONE:
E4D3 81FA00F6 1111      CMP      DX,0F600H      ; AT F6000 YET?
E4D7 7CE6   1112      JL      ROM_SCAN_1      ; GO CHECK ANOTHER ADD. IF NOT
E4D9 EB0190 1113      JMP      BASE_ROM_CHK      ; GO CHECK BASIC ROM
1114
1115      ;-----
1116      ;      ROS CHECKSUM II      :
1117      ; DESCRIPTION      :
1118      ;      A CHECKSUM IS DONE FOR THE 4 ROS :
1119      ;      MODULES CONTAINING BASIC CODE      :
1120      ;-----
E4DC      1120      BASE_ROM_CHK:
E4DC      1121      E4:
E4DC 2B0B   1122      SUB      BX,BX      ; SETUP STARTING ROS ADDR
E4DE 8EDA   1123      MOV      DS,DX
E4E0 E86907 1124      CALL     ROS_CHECKSUM      ; CHECK ROS

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E4E3 7403	1125	JE E5 ; CONTINUE IF OK
E4E5 E82103	1126	CALL ROM_ERR ; POST ERROR
E4E8	1127	E5:
E4E8 80C602	1128	ADD DH,02H ; POINT TO NEXT 8K MODULE
E4EB 80FEFE	1129	CMF DH,0FEH
E4EE 75EC	1130	JNZ E4 ; YES - CONTINUE
E4F0 1F	1131	POP DS ; RECOVER DATA SEG PTR
	1132	-----
	1133	; DISKETTE ATTACHMENT TEST :
	1134	; DESCRIPTION :
	1135	; CHECK IF IPL DISKETTE DRIVE IS ATTACHED TO SYSTEM. IF ATTACHED, :
	1136	; VERIFY STATUS OF NEC FDC AFTER A RESET. ISSUE A RECAL AND SEEK :
	1137	; CMD TO FDC AND CHECK STATUS. COMPLETE SYSTEM INITIALIZATION :
	1138	; THEN PASS CONTROL TO THE BOOT LOADER PROGRAM. :
	1139	-----
E4F1	1140	F9:
E4F1 A01000	1141	MOV AL,BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG ; GET SENSE SWS INFO
E4F4 A801	1142	TEST AL,01H ; IPL DISKETTE DRIVE ATCH?
E4F6 750A	1143	JNZ F10 ; NO -SKIP THIS TEST
E4F8 803E120001	1144	CMF MFG_TST,1 ; MANUFACTURING TEST MODE?
E4FD 753D	1145	JNE F15A ; NO - GO TO BOOT LOADER
E4FF E959FB	1146	JMP START ; YES - LOOP POWER-ON-DIAGS
E502	1147	F10:
E502 E421	1148	IN AL,INTA01 ; DISK_TEST
E504 24BF	1149	AND AL,0BFH ; ENABLE DISKETTE INTERRUPTS
E506 E621	1150	OUT INTA01,AL
E508 B400	1151	MOV AH,0 ; RESET NEC FDC
E50A 8AD4	1152	MOV DL,AH ; (POINT TO DISKETTE)
E50C CD13	1153	INT 13H ; VERIFY STATUS AFTER RESET
E50E 7221	1154	JC F13
	1155	
	1156	----- TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR ON
	1157	
E510 BAF203	1158	MOV DX,03F2H ; GET ADDR OF FDC CARD
E513 52	1159	PUSH DX ; SAVE IT
E514 B01C	1160	MOV AL,1CH ; TURN MOTOR ON, EN DMA/INT
E516 EE	1161	OUT DX,AL ; WRITE FDC CONTROL REG
E517 2BC9	1162	SUB CX,CX
E519	1163	F11:
E519 E2FE	1164	LOOP F11 ; MOTOR_WAIT:
E51B	1165	F12:
E51B E2FE	1166	LOOP F12 ; WAIT FOR 1 SECOND
E51D 3302	1167	XOR DX,DX ; MOTOR_WAIT1:
E51F B501	1168	MOV CH,1 ; SELECT DRIVE 0
E521 88163E00	1169	MOV SEEK_STATUS,DL ; SELECT TRACK 1
E525 E85509	1170	CALL SEEK ; RECALIBRATE DISKETTE
E528 7207	1171	JC F13 ; GO TO ERR SUBROUTINE IF ERR
E52A B522	1172	MOV CH,34 ; SELECT TRACK 34
E52C E84E09	1173	CALL SEEK ; SEEK TO TRACK 34
E52F 7307	1174	JNC F14 ; OK, TURN MOTOR OFF
E531	1175	F13:
E531 BEEAFF90	1176	MOV SI,OFFSET F3 ; DSK_ERR:
E535 E88201	1177	CALL P_MSG ; GET ADDR OF MSG
	1178	; GO PRINT ERROR MSG
	1179	----- TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR OFF
	1180	
E538	1181	F14:
E538 B00C	1182	MOV AL,0CH ; DR0_OFF:
E53A 5A	1183	POP DX ; TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR OFF
E53B EE	1184	OUT DX,AL ; RECOVER FDC CTL ADDRESS
	1185	
	1186	----- SETUP PRINTER AND RS232 BASE ADDRESSES IF DEVICE ATTACHED
	1187	
E53C	1188	F15A:
E53C BE1E00	1189	MOV SI,OFFSET KB_BUFFER
E53F 89361A00	1190	MOV BUFFER_HEAD,SI ; SETUP KEYBOARD PARAMETERS
E543 89361C00	1191	MOV BUFFER_TAIL,SI
E547 89368000	1192	MOV BUFFER_START,SI ; DEFAULT TO STANDARD BUFFER
E54B 83C620	1193	ADD SI,32 ; (32 BYTES LONG)
E54E 89368200	1194	MOV BUFFER_END,SI
E552 E421	1195	IN AL,INTA01
E554 24FC	1196	AND AL,0FCH ; ENABLE TIMER AND KBD INTS
E556 E621	1197	OUT INTA01,AL
E558 BD3DE690	1198	MOV BP,OFFSET F4 ; PRT_SRC_TBL
E55C 2BF6	1199	SUB SI,SI
E55E	1200	F16:
E55E 2E8B5600	1201	MOV DX,CS:[BP] ; PRT_BASE:
		; GET PRINTER BASE ADDR

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E562	B0AA	1202	MOV AL,0AAH ; WRITE DATA TO PORT A
E564	EE	1203	OUT DX,AL
E565	52	1204	PUSH DX
E566	EC	1205	IN AL,DX ; READ PORT A
E567	5A	1206	POP DX
E568	3CAA	1207	CHP AL,0AAH ; DATA PATTERN SAME
E56A	7505	1208	JNE F17 ; NO - CHECK NEXT PRT CD
E56C	895408	1209	MOV PRINTER_BASE[SI],DX ; YES - STORE PRT BASE ADDR
E56F	46	1210	INC SI ; INCREMENT TO NEXT WORD
E570	46	1211	INC SI
E571		1212	F17: ; NO_STORE:
E571	45	1213	INC BP ; POINT TO NEXT BASE ADDR
E572	45	1214	INC BP
E573	81FD43E6	1215	CHP BP,OFFSET F4E ; ALL POSSIBLE ADDRS CHECKED?
E577	75E5	1216	JNE F16 ; PRT_BASE
E579	2B08	1217	SUB BX,BX ; POINTER TO RS232 TABLE
E57B	BAFA03	1218	MOV DX,3FAH ; CHECK IF RS232 CD 1 ATTCH?
E57E	EC	1219	IN AL,DX ; READ INTR ID REG
E57F	A8F8	1220	TEST AL,0F8H
E581	7506	1221	JNZ F18
E583	C707F803	1222	MOV RS232_BASE[BX],3F8H ; SETUP RS232 CD #1 ADDR
E587	43	1223	INC BX
E588	43	1224	INC BX
E589		1225	F18: ;
E589	B602	1226	MOV DH,02H ; CHECK IF RS232 CD 2 ATTCH (AT 2FA)
E58B	EC	1227	IN AL,DX ; READ INTERRUPT ID REG
E58C	A8F8	1228	TEST AL,0F8H
E58E	7506	1229	JNZ F19 ; BASE_END
E590	C707F802	1230	MOV RS232_BASE[BX],2F8H ; SETUP RS232 CD #2
E594	43	1231	INC BX
E595	43	1232	INC BX
		1233	
		1234	!----- SET UP EQUIP FLAG TO INDICATE NUMBER OF PRINTERS AND RS232 CARDS
		1235	
E596		1236	F19: ; BASE_END:
E596	8BC6	1237	MOV AX,SI ; SI HAS 2* NUMBER OF RS232
E598	B103	1238	MOV CL,3 ; SHIFT COUNT
E59A	D2C8	1239	ROR AL,CL ; ROTATE RIGHT 3 POSITIONS
E59C	0AC3	1240	OR AL,BL ; OR IN THE PRINTER COUNT
E59E	A21100	1241	MOV BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG+1,AL ; STORE AS SECOND BYTE
E5A1	B201	1242	MOV DL,01H ; DX=201
E5A3	EC	1243	IN AL,DX
E5A6	A80F	1244	TEST AL,0FH
E5A6	7505	1245	JNZ F20 ; NO_GAME_CARD
E5A8	800E110010	1246	OR BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG+1,16
E5AD		1247	F20: ;
		1248	
		1249	!----- SET DEFAULT TIMEOUT VALUES FOR PRINTER AND RS232
		1250	
E5AD	1E	1251	PUSH DS
E5AE	07	1252	POP ES
E5AF	BF7800	1253	MOV DI,OFFSET PRINT_TIM_OUT
E5B2	B81414	1254	MOV AX,1414H ; PRINTER DEFAULTS (COUNT=20)
E5B5	AB	1255	STOSW
E5B6	AB	1256	STOSW
E5B7	B80101	1257	MOV AX,0101H ; RS232 DEFAULTS=01
E5BA	AB	1258	STOSW
E5BB	AB	1259	STOSW
		1260	
		1261	!----- ENABLE NMI INTERRUPTS
		1262	
E5BC	B080	1263	MOV AL,80H ; ENABLE NMI INTERRUPTS
E5BE	E6A0	1264	OUT 0A0H,AL
E5C0	803E120001	1265	CHP MFG_TST,1 ; MFG MODE?
E5C5	7406	1266	JE F21 ; LOAD_BOOT_STRAP
E5C7	BA0100	1267	MOV DX,1
E5CA	E80200	1268	CALL ERR_BEEP ; BEEP 1 SHORT TONE
		1269	
E5CD		1270	F21: ; LOAD_BOOT_STRAP:
E5CD	CD19	1271	INT 19H ; BOOTSTRAP
		1272	
		1273	!-----
		1274	! INITIAL RELIABILITY TEST -- SUBROUTINES :
		1275	!-----
		1276	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
		1277	!-----
		1278	! SUBROUTINES FOR POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS :

```

1279 ; THIS PROCEDURE WILL ISSUE ONE LONG TONE (3 SECS) AND ONE OR :
1280 ; MORE SHORT TONES (1 SEC) TO INDICATE A FAILURE ON THE PLANAR :
1281 ; BOARD, A BAD RAM MODULE, OR A PROBLEM WITH THE CRT. :
1282 ; ENTRY PARAMETERS: :
1283 ; DH = NUMBER OF LONG TONES TO BEEP :
1284 ; DL = NUMBER OF SHORT TONES TO BEEP :
1285 ;-----
E5CF 1286 ERR_BEOP PROC NEAR
E5CF 9C 1287 PUSHF ; SAVE FLAGS
E500 FA 1288 CLI ; DISABLE SYSTEM INTERRUPTS
E501 1E 1289 PUSH DS ; SAVE DS REG CONTENTS
E502 E06919 1290 CALL DDS
E505 0AF6 1291 OR DH,DH ; ANY LONG ONES TO BEEP
E507 7418 1292 JZ G3 ; NO, DO THE SHORT ONES
E509 1293 G1: ; LONG_BEEP:
E509 B306 1294 MOV BL,6 ; COUNTER FOR BEEPS
E50B E02500 1295 CALL BEEP ; DO THE BEEP
E50E E2FE 1296 G2: LOOP G2 ; DELAY BETWEEN BEEPS
E510 FECE 1297 DEC DH ; ANY MORE TO DO
E512 75F5 1298 JNZ G1 ; DO IT
E514 803E120001 1299 CMP MF6_TST,1 ; MF6 TEST MODE?
E517 7506 1300 JNE G3 ; YES - CONTINUE BEEPING SPEAKER
E519 B0CD 1301 MOV AL,0CDH ; STOP BLINKING LED
E51B E661 1302 OUT PORT_B,AL
E51D EBE8 1303 JMP SHORT G1
E51F 1304 G3: ; SHORT_BEEP:
E521 B301 1305 MOV BL,1 ; COUNTER FOR A SHORT BEEP
E523 E00D00 1306 CALL BEEP ; DO THE SOUND
E525 1307 G4:
E527 E2FE 1308 LOOP G4 ; DELAY BETWEEN BEEPS
E529 FECA 1309 DEC DL ; DONE WITH SHORTS
E52B 75F5 1310 JNZ G3 ; DO SOME MORE
E52D 1311 G5:
E52F E2FE 1312 LOOP G5 ; LONG DELAY BEFORE RETURN
E531 1313 G6:
E533 E2FE 1314 LOOP G6
E600 1F 1315 POP DS ; RESTORE ORIG CONTENTS OF DS
E601 9D 1316 POPF ; RESTORE FLAGS TO ORIG SETTINGS
E602 C3 1317 RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
1318 ERR_BEOP ENDP
1319
1320 ;----- ROUTINE TO SOUND BEEPER
1321
E603 1322 BEEP PROC NEAR
E603 B0B6 1323 MOV AL,10110110B ; SEL TIM 2,LSB,MSB,BINARY
E605 E643 1324 OUT TIMER+3,AL ; WRITE THE TIMER MODE REG
E607 B03305 1325 MOV AX,533H ; DIVISOR FOR 1000 HZ
E60A E642 1326 OUT TIMER+2,AL ; WRITE TIMER 2 CNT - LSB
E60C 8AC4 1327 MOV AL,AH
E60E E642 1328 OUT TIMER+2,AL ; WRITE TIMER 2 CNT - MSB
E610 E461 1329 IN AL,PORT_B ; GET CURRENT SETTING OF PORT
E612 8AE0 1330 MOV AH,AL ; SAVE THAT SETTING
E614 0C03 1331 OR AL,03 ; TURN SPEAKER ON
E616 E661 1332 OUT PORT_B,AL
E618 2BC9 1333 SUB CX,CX ; SET CNT TO WAIT 500 MS
E61A 1334 G7:
E61A E2FE 1335 LOOP G7 ; DELAY BEFORE TURNING OFF
E61C FECD 1336 DEC BL ; DELAY CNT EXPIRED?
E61E 75FA 1337 JNZ G7 ; NO - CONTINUE BEEPING SPK
E620 8AC4 1338 MOV AL,AH ; RECOVER VALUE OF PORT
E622 E661 1339 OUT PORT_B,AL
E624 C3 1340 RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
1341 BEEP ENDP
1342
1343 ;-----
1344 ; CONVERT AND PRINT ASCII CODE :
1345 ; AL MUST CONTAIN NUMBER TO BE CONVERTED. :
1346 ; AX AND BX DESTROYED. :
1347 ;-----
E625 1348 XPC_BYTE PROC NEAR
E625 50 1349 PUSH AX ; RESAVE FOR LOW NIBBLE DISPLAY
E626 B104 1350 MOV CL,4 ; SHIFT COUNT
E628 D2E8 1351 SHR AL,CL ; NIBBLE SWAP
E62A E0300 1352 CALL XLAT_PR ; DO THE HIGH NIBBLE DISPLAY
E62D 58 1353 POP AX ; RECOVER THE NIBBLE
E62E 240F 1354 AND AL,0FH ; ISOLATE TO LOW NIBBLE
1355 ; FALL INTO LOW NIBBLE CONVERSION

```


LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E630		1356	XLAT_PR PROC NEAR ; CONVERT 00-OF TO ASCII CHARACTER
E630 0490		1357	ADD AL,090H ; ADD FIRST CONVERSION FACTOR
E632 27		1358	DAA ; ADJUST FOR NUMERIC AND ALPHA RANGE
E633 1440		1359	AOC AL,040H ; ADD CONVERSION AND ADJUST LOW NIBBLE
E635 27		1360	DAA ; ADJUST HI NIBBLE TO ASCII RANGE
E636		1361	PRT_HEX PROC NEAR
E636 B40E		1362	MOV AH,14 ; DISPLAY CHAR. IN AL
E636 B700		1363	MOV BH,0
E63A CD10		1364	INT 10H ; CALL VIDEO_IO
E63C C3		1365	RET
		1366	PRT_HEX ENDP
		1367	XLAT_PR ENDP
		1368	XPC_BYTE ENDP
		1369	
E63D		1370	F4 LABEL WORD ; PRINTER SOURCE TABLE
E63D BC03		1371	DW 3BCH
E63F 7803		1372	DW 378H
E641 7802		1373	DW 278H
E643		1374	F4E LABEL WORD
		1375	
		1376	;
		1377	; THIS PROCEDURE WILL SEND A SOFTWARE RESET TO THE KEYBOARD. ;
		1378	; SCAN CODE 'AA' SHOULD BE RETURNED TO THE CPU. ;
		1379	;
E643		1380	KBD_RESET PROC NEAR
E643 B00C		1381	MOV AL,0CH ; SET KBD CLK LINE LOW
E645 E661		1382	OUT PORT_B,AL ; WRITE 8255 PORT B
E647 B95629		1383	MOV CX,10582 ; HOLD KBD CLK LOW FOR 20 MS
E64A		1384	G8:
E64A E2FE		1385	LOOP G8 ; LOOP FOR 20 MS
E64C B0CC		1386	MOV AL,0CCH ; SET CLK, ENABLE LINES HIGH
E64E E661		1387	OUT PORT_B,AL
E650		1388	SP_TEST:
E650 B04C		1389	MOV AL,4CH ; ENTRY FOR MANUFACTURING TEST 2
E652 E661		1390	OUT PORT_B,AL ; SET KBD CLK HIGH, ENABLE LOW
E65A B0FD		1391	MOV AL,0FDH ; ENABLE KEYBOARD INTERRUPTS
E65E E621		1392	OUT INTA01,AL ; WRITE 8259 IMR
E658 FB		1393	STI ; ENABLE SYSTEM INTERRUPTS
E659 B400		1394	MOV AH,0 ; RESET INTERRUPT INDICATOR
E65B 2BC9		1395	SUB CX,CX ; SETUP INTERRUPT TIMEOUT CNT
E65D		1396	G9:
E65D F6C4FF		1397	TEST AH,OFFH ; DID A KEYBOARD INTR OCCUR?
E660 7502		1398	JNZ G10 ; YES - READ SCAN CODE RETURNED
E662 E2F9		1399	LOOP G9 ; NO - LOOP TILL TIMEOUT
E664		1400	G10:
E664 E460		1401	IN AL,PORT_A ; READ KEYBOARD SCAN CODE
E666 8A08		1402	MOV BL,AL ; SAVE SCAN CODE JUST READ
E668 B0CC		1403	MOV AL,0CCH ; CLEAR KEYBOARD
E66A E661		1404	OUT PORT_B,AL
E66C C3		1405	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
		1406	KBD_RESET ENDP
		1407	
		1408	;
		1409	; BLINK LED PROCEDURE FOR MFG BURN-IN AND RUN-IN TESTS ;
		1410	; IF LED IS ON, TURN IT OFF. IF OFF, TURN ON. ;
		1411	;
E66D		1412	BLINK_INT PROC NEAR
E66D FB		1413	STI
E66E 50		1414	PUSH AX ; SAVE AX REG CONTENTS
E66F E461		1415	IN AL,PORT_B ; READ CURRENT VAL OF PORT B
E671 8AE0		1416	MOV AH,AL
E673 F6D0		1417	NOT AL ; FLIP ALL BITS
E675 2440		1418	AND AL,01000000B ; ISOLATE CONTROL BIT
E677 80E4BF		1419	AND AH,10111111B ; MASK OUT OF ORIGINAL VAL
E67A 0AC4		1420	OR AL,AH ; OR NEW CONTROL BIT IN
E67C E661		1421	OUT PORT_B,AL
E67E B020		1422	MOV AL,E0I
E680 E620		1423	OUT INTA00,AL
E682 58		1424	POP AX ; RESTORE AX REG
E683 CF		1425	IRET
		1426	BLINK_INT ENDP
		1427	
		1428	;
		1429	;----- CHECKSUM AND CALL INIT CODE IN OPTIONAL ROMS
E684		1430	ROM_CHECK PROC NEAR
E684 B84000		1431	MOV AX,DATA ; SET ES=DATA
E687 8EC0		1432	MOV ES,AX

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E689 2AE4	1433	SUB AH,AH ; ZERO OUT AH
E68B 8A4702	1434	MOV AL,[BX+2] ; GET LENGTH INDICATOR
E68E B109	1435	MOV CL,09H ; MULTIPLY BY 512
E690 D3E0	1436	SHL AX,CL
E692 8BC8	1437	MOV CX,AX ; SET COUNT
E694 51	1438	PUSH CX
E695 B104	1439	MOV CL,4
E697 D3E8	1440	SHR AX,CL
E699 03D0	1441	ADD DX,AX ; SET POINTER TO NEXT MODULE
E69B 59	1442	POP CX
E69C E8B005	1443	
E69F 7405	1444	CALL ROS_CHECKSUM_CNT ; DO CHECKSUM
E6A1 E86501	1445	JZ ROM_CHECK_1
E6A4 EB13	1446	CALL ROM_ERR ; PRINT ERROR INFO
E6A6	1447	JMP SHORT ROM_CHECK_END
E6A6 52	1448	ROM_CHECK_1: PUSH DX ; SAVE POINTER
E6A7 26C70600010300	1449	MOV ES:IO_ROM_INIT,0003H ; LOAD OFFSET
E6AE 268C1E0201	1450	MOV ES:IO_ROM_SEG,DS ; LOAD SEGMENT
E6B3 26FF1E0001	1451	CALL DWORD PTR ES:IO_ROM_INIT ; CALL INIT RTN.
E6B8 5A	1452	POP DX
E6B9	1453	ROM_CHECK_END: RET
E6B9 C3	1454	RET
	1455	ROM_CHECK ENDP
	1456	
	1457	
	1458	;
	1459	; THIS SUBROUTINE WILL PRINT A MESSAGE ON THE DISPLAY ;
	1460	;
	1461	; ENTRY REQUIREMENTS: ;
	1462	; SI = OFFSET(ADDRESS) OF MESSAGE BUFFER ;
	1463	; CX = MESSAGE BYTE COUNT ;
	1464	; MAXIMUM MESSAGE LENGTH IS 36 CHARACTERS ;
	1465	;
E6BA	1466	P_MSG PROC NEAR
E6BA E8B118	1467	CALL DDS
E6BD 803E120001	1468	CMF MFG_TST,1 ; MFG TEST MODE?
E6C2 7505	1469	JNE G12 ; NO - DISPLAY ERROR MSG
E6C4 B601	1470	MOV DH,1 ; YES - SETUP TO BEEP SPEAKER
E6C6 E906FF	1471	JMP ERR_BEEP ; YES - BEEP SPEAKER
E6C9	1472	G12: ; WRITE_MSG:
E6C9 2E8A04	1473	MOV AL,CS:[SI] ; PUT CHAR IN AL
E6CC 46	1474	INC SI ; POINT TO NEXT CHAR
E6CD 50	1475	PUSH AX ; SAVE PRINT CHAR
E6CE E865FF	1476	CALL PRT_HEX ; CALL VIDEO_IO
E6D1 58	1477	POP AX ; RECOVER PRINT CHAR
E6D2 3C0A	1478	CMF AL,10 ; WAS IT LINE FEED
E6D4 75F3	1479	JNE G12 ; NO,KEEP PRINTING STRING
E6D6 C3	1480	RET
	1481	P_MSG ENDP
	1482	
E6D7 20524F40	1483	F3A DB ' ROM',13,10
E6DB 00		
E6DC 0A		
	1484	
E6DD	1485	D_EOI PROC NEAR
E6DD 50	1486	PUSH AX
E6DE B020	1487	MOV AL,20H
E6E0 E620	1488	OUT 20H,AL
E6E2 58	1489	POP AX
E6E3 CF	1490	IRET
	1491	D_EOI ENDP
	1492	
	1493	;
	1494	; --- INT-19 ---
	1495	; BOOT STRAP LOADER ;
	1496	; IF A 5 1/4" DISKETTE DRIVE IS AVAILABLE ON THE SYSTEM, ;
	1497	; TRACK 0, SECTOR 1 IS READ INTO THE BOOT LOCATION ;
	1498	; (SEGMENT 0, OFFSET 7C00) AND CONTROL IS TRANSFERRED ;
	1499	; THERE. ;
	1500	; IF THERE IS NO DISKETTE DRIVE, OR IF THERE IS A ;
	1501	; HARDWARE ERROR CONTROL IS TRANSFERRED TO THE RESIDENT ;
	1502	; BASIC ENTRY POINT. ;
	1503	; ;
	1504	; IPL ASSUMPTIONS: ;
	1505	; 8255 PORT 60H BIT 0 = 1 IF IPL FROM DISKETTE ;
	1506	;
	1507	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:ABS0

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE

1508
1509 ;----- IPL WAS SUCCESSFUL
1510
E6E4             1511 H4:
E6E4 EA007C0000  1512     JMP     BOOT_LOCN
E6F2             1513     ORG     0E6F2H
E6F2             1514 BOOT_STRAP PROC    NEAR
E6F2 FB         1515     STI             ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
E6F3 2BC0       1516     SUB     AX,AX
E6F5 8ED8       1517     MOV     DS,AX
1518
1519 ;----- RESET DISKETTE PARAMETER TABLE VECTOR
1520
E6F7 C7067800C7EF 1521     MOV     WORD PTR DISK_POINTER,OFFSET DISK_BASE
E6FD 8C0E7A00     1522     MOV     WORD PTR DISK_POINTER+2,CS
E701 A11004       1523     MOV     AX,DATA_WORD[OFFSET EQUIP_FLAG] ; GET THE EQUIPMENT SWITCHES
E704 A801         1524     TEST    AL,1             ; ISOLATE IPL SENSE SWITCH
E706 741E         1525     JZ      H3             ; GO TO CASSETTE BASIC ENTRY POINT
1526
1527 ;----- MUST LOAD SYSTEM FROM DISKETTE -- CX HAS RETRY COUNT
1528
E708 B90400       1529     MOV     CX,4             ; SET RETRY COUNT
E70B             1530 H1:             ; IPL_SYSTEM
E70B 51          1531     PUSH    CX             ; SAVE RETRY COUNT
E70C B400        1532     MOV     AH,0           ; RESET THE DISKETTE SYSTEM
E70E CD13        1533     INT     13H           ; DISKETTE_IO
E710 720F        1534     JC      H2             ; IF ERROR, TRY AGAIN
E712 B80102      1535     MOV     AX,201H        ; READ IN THE SINGLE SECTOR
E715 2BD2        1536     SUB     DX,DX
E717 8EC2        1537     MOV     ES,DX
E719 BB007C      1538     MOV     BX,OFFSET BOOT_LOCN
E71C B90100      1539     MOV     CX,1             ; SECTOR 1, TRACK 0
E71F CD13        1540     INT     13H           ; DISKETTE_IO
E721 59          1541 H2:             ; RECOVER RETRY COUNT
E722 73C0        1542     JNC     H4             ; CF SET BY UNSUCCESSFUL READ
E724 E2E5        1543     LOOP    H1             ; DO IT FOR RETRY TIMES
1544
1545 ;----- UNABLE TO IPL FROM THE DISKETTE
1546
E726             1547 H3:             ; CASSETTE_JUMP:
E726 CD18        1548     INT     18H           ; USE INTERRUPT VECTOR TO GET TO BASIC
1549     BOOT_STRAP ENDP
1550
1551 ;-----INT 14-----
1552 ; RS232_IO
1553 ; THIS ROUTINE PROVIDES BYTE STREAM I/O TO THE COMMUNICATIONS
1554 ; PORT ACCORDING TO THE PARAMETERS:
1555 ; (AH)=0 INITIALIZE THE COMMUNICATIONS PORT
1556 ; (AL) HAS PARAMETERS FOR INITIALIZATION
1557 ;
1558 ; 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
1559 ; ----- BAUD RATE -- -PARITY-- STOPBIT --WORD LENGTH--
1560 ; 000 - 110 X0 - NONE 0 - 1 10 - 7 BITS
1561 ; 001 - 150 01 - ODD 1 - 2 11 - 8 BITS
1562 ; 010 - 300 11 - EVEN
1563 ; 011 - 600
1564 ; 100 - 1200
1565 ; 101 - 2400
1566 ; 110 - 4800
1567 ; 111 - 9600
1568 ;
1569 ; ON RETURN, CONDITIONS SET AS IN CALL TO COMMO STATUS (AH=3)
1570 ; (AH)=1 SEND THE CHARACTER IN (AL) OVER THE COMMO LINE
1571 ; (AL) REGISTER IS PRESERVED
1572 ; ON EXIT, BIT 7 OF AH IS SET IF THE ROUTINE WAS UNABLE
1573 ; TO TRANSMIT THE BYTE OF DATA OVER THE LINE.
1574 ; IF BIT 7 OF AH IS NOT SET, THE REMAINDER OF AH
1575 ; IS SET AS IN A STATUS REQUEST, REFLECTING THE
1576 ; CURRENT STATUS OF THE LINE.
1577 ; (AH)=2 RECEIVE A CHARACTER IN (AL) FROM COMMO LINE BEFORE
1578 ; RETURNING TO CALLER
1579 ; ON EXIT, AH HAS THE CURRENT LINE STATUS, AS SET BY THE
1580 ; THE STATUS ROUTINE, EXCEPT THAT THE ONLY BITS
1581 ; LEFT ON ARE THE ERROR BITS (7,4,3,2,1)
1582 ; IF AH HAS BIT 7 ON (TIME OUT) THE REMAINING
1583 ; BITS ARE NOT PREDICTABLE.
1584 ; THUS, AH IS NON ZERO ONLY WHEN AN ERROR

```

```

1585 ; OCCURRED. ;
1586 ; (AH)=3 RETURN THE COMMO PORT STATUS IN (AX) ;
1587 ; AH CONTAINS THE LINE STATUS ;
1588 ; BIT 7 = TIME OUT ;
1589 ; BIT 6 = TRANS SHIFT REGISTER EMPTY ;
1590 ; BIT 5 = TRAN HOLDING REGISTER EMPTY ;
1591 ; BIT 4 = BREAK DETECT ;
1592 ; BIT 3 = FRAMING ERROR ;
1593 ; BIT 2 = PARITY ERROR ;
1594 ; BIT 1 = OVERRUN ERROR ;
1595 ; BIT 0 = DATA READY ;
1596 ; AL CONTAINS THE MODEM STATUS ;
1597 ; BIT 7 = RECEIVED LINE SIGNAL DETECT ;
1598 ; BIT 6 = RING INDICATOR ;
1599 ; BIT 5 = DATA SET READY ;
1600 ; BIT 4 = CLEAR TO SEND ;
1601 ; BIT 3 = DELTA RECEIVE LINE SIGNAL DETECT ;
1602 ; BIT 2 = TRAILING EDGE RING DETECTOR ;
1603 ; BIT 1 = DELTA DATA SET READY ;
1604 ; BIT 0 = DELTA CLEAR TO SEND ;
1605 ;
1606 ; (DX) = PARAMETER INDICATING WHICH RS232 CARD (0,1 ALLOWED) ;
1607 ;
1608 ; DATA AREA RS232_BASE CONTAINS THE BASE ADDRESS OF THE 8250 ON THE ;
1609 ; CARD LOCATION 400H CONTAINS UP TO 4 RS232 ADDRESSES POSSIBLE ;
1610 ; DATA AREA LABEL RS232_TII_OUT (BYTE) CONTAINS OUTER LOOP COUNT ;
1611 ; VALUE FOR TIMEOUT (DEFAULT=1) ;
1612 ; OUTPUT ;
1613 ; AX MODIFIED ACCORDING TO PARMS OF CALL ;
1614 ; ALL OTHERS UNCHANGED ;
1615 ;-----
1616 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
E729 1617 ORG 0E729H
E729 1618 A1 LABEL WORD ; TABLE OF INIT VALUE
E729 1704 1619 DW 1047 ; 110 BAUD
E728 0003 1620 DW 768 ; 150
E720 8001 1621 DW 384 ; 300
E72F C000 1622 DW 192 ; 600
E731 6000 1623 DW 96 ; 1200
E733 3000 1624 DW 48 ; 2400
E735 1800 1625 DW 24 ; 4800
E737 0C00 1626 DW 12 ; 9600
1627
E739 1628 RS232_IO PROC FAR
1629
1630 ;----- VECTOR TO APPROPRIATE ROUTINE
1631
1632 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
1633 PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
1634 PUSH DX
1635 PUSH SI
1636 PUSH DI
1637 PUSH CX
1638 PUSH BX
1639 MOV SI,DX ; RS232 VALUE TO SI
1640 MOV DI,DX
1641 SHL SI,1 ; WORD OFFSET
1642 CALL DDS
1643 MOV DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; GET BASE ADDRESS
1644 OR DX,DX ; TEST FOR 0 BASE ADDRESS
1645 JZ A3 ; RETURN
1646 OR AH,AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=0
1647 JZ A4 ; COMMUN INIT
1648 DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=1
1649 JZ A5 ; SEND AL
1650 DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=2
1651 JZ A12 ; RECEIVE INTO AL
E758 1652 A2:
E75B FECC 1653 DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=3
E75D 7503 1654 JNZ A3
E75F E98300 1655 JMP A18 ; COMMUNICATION STATUS
E762 1656 A3: ; RETURN FROM RS232
E762 5B 1657 POP BX
E763 59 1658 POP CX
E764 5F 1659 POP DI
E765 5E 1660 POP SI
E766 5A 1661 POP DX

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E767	1F	1662	POP DS
E768	CF	1663	IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER, NO ACTION
		1664	
		1665	;----- INITIALIZE THE COMMUNICATIONS PORT
		1666	
E769		1667	A4:
E769	8AE0	1668	MOV AH,AL ; SAVE INIT PARMS IN AH
E76B	83C203	1669	ADD DX,3 ; POINT TO 8250 CONTROL REGISTER
E76E	B080	1670	MOV AL,80H
E770	EE	1671	OUT DX,AL ; SET DLAB=1
		1672	
		1673	;----- DETERMINE BAUD RATE DIVISOR
		1674	
E771	8AD4	1675	MOV DL,AH ; GET PARMS TO DL
E773	B104	1676	MOV CL,4
E775	D2C2	1677	ROL DL,CL
E777	81E20E00	1678	AND DX,0EH ; ISOLATE THEM
E77B	BF29E7	1679	MOV DI,OFFSET A1 ; BASE OF TABLE
E77E	03FA	1680	ADD DI,DX ; PUT INTO INDEX REGISTER
E780	8B14	1681	MOV DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; POINT TO HIGH ORDER OF DIVISOR
E782	42	1682	INC DX
E783	2E8A4501	1683	MOV AL,CS:[DI]+1 ; GET HIGH ORDER OF DIVISOR
E787	EE	1684	OUT DX,AL ; SET MS OF DIV TO 0
E788	4A	1685	DEC DX
E789	2E8A05	1686	MOV AL,CS:[DI]
E78C	EE	1687	OUT DX,AL ; GET LOW ORDER OF DIVISOR
E78D	83C203	1688	ADD DX,3 ; SET LOW OF DIVISOR
E790	8AC4	1689	MOV AL,AH ; GET PARMS BACK
E792	241F	1690	AND AL,01FH ; STRIP OFF THE BAUD BITS
E794	EE	1691	OUT DX,AL ; LINE CONTROL TO 8 BITS
E795	4A	1692	DEC DX
E796	4A	1693	DEC DX
E797	B000	1694	MOV AL,0
E799	EE	1695	OUT DX,AL ; INTERRUPT ENABLES ALL OFF
E79A	EB49	1696	JMP SHORT A18 ; COM_STATUS
		1697	
		1698	;----- SEND CHARACTER IN (AL) OVER COMMO LINE
		1699	
E79C		1700	A5:
E79C	50	1701	PUSH AX ; SAVE CHAR TO SEND
E79D	83C204	1702	ADD DX,4 ; MODEM CONTROL REGISTER
E7A0	B003	1703	MOV AL,3 ; DTR AND RTS
E7A2	EE	1704	OUT DX,AL ; DATA TERMINAL READY, REQUEST TO SEND
E7A3	42	1705	INC DX ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E7A4	42	1706	INC DX
E7A5	B730	1707	MOV BH,30H ; DATA SET READY & CLEAR TO SEND
E7A7	E84800	1708	CALL WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; ARE BOTH TRUE
E7AA	7408	1709	JE A9 ; YES, READY TO TRANSMIT CHAR
E7AC		1710	A7:
E7AC	59	1711	POP CX
E7AD	8AC1	1712	MOV AL,CL ; RELOAD DATA BYTE
E7AF		1713	A8:
E7AF	80CC80	1714	OR AH,80H ; INDICATE TIME OUT
E7B2	EBAE	1715	JMP A3 ; RETURN
E7B4		1716	A9:
E7B4	4A	1717	DEC DX ; CLEAR_TO_SEND
E7B5		1718	A10:
E7B5	B720	1719	MOV BH,20H ; LINE STATUS REGISTER
E7B7	E63800	1720	CALL WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; WAIT_SEND
E7BA	75F0	1721	JNZ A7 ; IS TRANSMITTER READY
E7BC		1722	A11:
E7BC	83EA05	1723	SUB DX,5 ; TEST FOR TRANSMITTER READY
E7BF	59	1724	POP CX ; RETURN WITH TIME OUT SET
E7C0	8AC1	1725	MOV AL,CL ; OUT_CHAR
E7C2	EE	1726	OUT DX,AL ; DATA PORT
E7C3	EB9D	1727	JMP A3 ; RECOVER IN CX TEMPORARILY
		1728	; MOVE CHAR TO AL FOR OUT, STATUS IN AH
		1729	; OUTPUT CHARACTER
		1730	; RETURN
		1731	;----- RECEIVE CHARACTER FROM COMMO LINE
E7C5		1732	A12:
E7C5	83C204	1733	ADD DX,4 ; MODEM CONTROL REGISTER
E7C8	B001	1734	MOV AL,1 ; DATA TERMINAL READY
E7CA	EE	1735	OUT DX,AL
E7CB	42	1736	INC DX ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E7CC	42	1737	INC DX
E7CD		1738	A13:
E7CD	B720	1739	MOV BH,20H ; WAIT_DSR
			; DATA SET READY

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E7CF E82000	1739	CALL WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; TEST FOR DSR
E7D2 750B	1740	JNZ A8 ; RETURN WITH ERROR
E7D4	1741	A15: DEC DX ; WAIT_DSR_END
E7D4 4A	1742	DEC DX ; LINE STATUS REGISTER
E7D5	1743	A16: ; WAIT_RECV
E7D5 0701	1744	MOV BH,1 ; RECEIVE BUFFER FULL
E7D7 E81800	1745	CALL WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; TEST FOR REC. BUFF. FULL
E7DA 75D3	1746	JNZ A8 ; SET TIME OUT ERROR
E7DC	1747	A17: ; GET_CHAR
E7DC 80E41E	1748	AND AH,00011110B ; TEST FOR ERR CONDITIONS ON RECV CHAR
E7DF 8B14	1749	MOV DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; DATA PORT
E7E1 EC	1750	IN AL,DX ; GET CHARACTER FROM LINE
E7E2 E970FF	1751	JMP A3 ; RETURN
	1752	
	1753	;----- COMMO PORT STATUS ROUTINE
	1754	
E7E5	1755	A18:
E7E5 8B14	1756	MOV DX,RS232_BASE[SI]
E7E7 83C205	1757	ADD DX,5 ; CONTROL PORT
E7EA EC	1758	IN AL,DX ; GET LINE CONTROL STATUS
E7EB 8AE0	1759	MOV AH,AL ; PUT IN AH FOR RETURN
E7ED 42	1760	INC DX ; POINT TO MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E7EE EC	1761	IN AL,DX ; GET MODEM CONTROL STATUS
E7EF E970FF	1762	JMP A3 ; RETURN
	1763	;-----
	1764	; WAIT FOR STATUS ROUTINE :
	1765	;
	1766	; ENTRY: :
	1767	; BH=STATUS BIT(S) TO LOOK FOR, :
	1768	; DX=ADDR. OF STATUS REG :
	1769	; EXIT: :
	1770	; ZERO FLAG ON = STATUS FOUND :
	1771	; ZERO FLAG OFF = TIMEOUT. :
	1772	; AH=LAST STATUS READ :
	1773	;-----
E7F2	1774	WAIT_FOR_STATUS PROC NEAR
E7F2 8A507C	1775	MOV BL,RS232_TIM_OUT[DI] ; LOAD OUTER LOOP COUNT
E7F5	1776	WFS0: SUB CX,CX
E7F5 2BC9	1777	WFS1: IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
E7F7	1778	MOV AH,AL ; MOVE TO AH
E7F7 EC	1779	AND AL,BH ; ISOLATE BITS TO TEST
E7F8 8AE0	1780	CMPL AL,BH ; EXACTLY = TO MASK
E7FA 22C7	1781	JE WFS_END ; RETURN WITH ZERO FLAG ON
E7FC 3AC7	1782	LOOP WFS1 ; TRY AGAIN
E7FE 7408	1783	DEC BL
E800 E2F5	1784	JNZ WFS0
E802 FECB	1785	OR BH,BH ; SET ZERO FLAG OFF
E804 75EF	1786	WFS_END: RET
E806 0AFF	1787	WAIT_FOR_STATUS ENDP
E808	1788	RS232_IO ENDP
E808 C3	1789	
	1790	
	1791	
	1792	
	1793	;
	1794	; PRINT ADDRESS AND ERROR MESSAGE FOR ROM CHECKSUM ERRORS :
	1795	;
	1796	;-----
E809	1797	ROM_ERR PROC NEAR
E809 52	1798	PUSH DX ; SAVE POINTER
E80A 50	1799	PUSH AX
E80B 0CDA	1800	MOV DX,DS ; GET ADDRESS POINTER
E80D 81FA00C8	1801	CMPL DX,0C800H
E811 7E13	1802	JLE ROM_ERR_BEEP ; SPECIAL ERROR INDICATION
E813 8AC6	1803	MOV AL,DH
E815 E80DFE	1804	CALL XPC_BYTE ; DISPLAY ADDRESS
E818 8AC2	1805	MOV AL,DL
E81A E808FE	1806	CALL XPC_BYTE ; DISPLAY ERROR MSG
E81D BED7E6	1807	MOV SI,OFFSET F3A
E820 E897FE	1808	CALL P_MSG
E823	1809	ROM_ERR_END: POP AX
E823 58	1810	POP DX
E824 5A	1811	RET
E825 C3	1812	ROM_ERR_BEEP:
E826	1813	MOV DX,0102H ; BEEP 1 LONG, 2 SHORT
E826 BA0201	1814	CALL ERR_BEEP
E829 E8A3FD	1815	JMP SHORT ROM_ERR_END
E82C EBF5		

```

1016 ROM_ERR ENDP
1017
1018 ;----- INT 16 -----
1019 ; KEYBOARD I/O
1020 ; THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE KEYBOARD SUPPORT
1021 ; INPUT
1022 ; (AH)=0 READ THE NEXT ASCII CHARACTER STRUCK FROM THE KEYBOARD
1023 ; RETURN THE RESULT IN (AL), SCAN CODE IN (AH)
1024 ; (AH)=1 SET THE Z FLAG TO INDICATE IF AN ASCII CHARACTER IS
1025 ; AVAILABLE TO BE READ.
1026 ; (ZF)=1 -- NO CODE AVAILABLE
1027 ; (ZF)=0 -- CODE IS AVAILABLE
1028 ; IF ZF = 0, THE NEXT CHARACTER IN THE BUFFER TO BE READ
1029 ; IS IN AX, AND THE ENTRY REMAINS IN THE BUFFER
1030 ; (AH)=2 RETURN THE CURRENT SHIFT STATUS IN AL REGISTER
1031 ; THE BIT SETTINGS FOR THIS CODE ARE INDICATED IN THE
1032 ; THE EQUATES FOR KB_FLAG
1033 ; OUTPUT
1034 ; AS NOTED ABOVE, ONLY AX AND FLAGS CHANGED
1035 ; ALL REGISTERS PRESERVED
1036 ;-----
1037 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
1038 ORG 0E82EH
1039
E802E KEYBOARD_IO PROC FAR
E802E
1040 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
E802F 1E ; SAVE CURRENT DS
1041 PUSH DS
E8030 53 ; SAVE BX TEMPORARILY
1042 PUSH BX
E8031 E80A17 1043 CALL DDS
E8034 0AE4 1044 OR AH,AH ; AH=0
E8036 740A 1045 JZ K1 ; ASCII_READ
E8038 FECC 1046 DEC AH ; AH=1
E803A 741E 1047 JZ K2 ; ASCII_STATUS
E803C FECC 1048 DEC AH ; AH=2
E803E 742B 1049 JZ K3 ; SHIFT_STATUS
E8040 EB2C 1050 JMP SHORT INT10_END ; EXIT
1051
1052 ;----- READ THE KEY TO FIGURE OUT WHAT TO DO
1053
E842 1054 K1: ; ASCII READ
E842 FB 1055 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON DURING LOOP
E843 90 1056 NOP ; ALLOW AN INTERRUPT TO OCCUR
E844 FA 1057 CLI ; INTERRUPTS BACK OFF
E845 8B1E1A00 1058 MOV BX,BUFFER_HEAD ; GET POINTER TO HEAD OF BUFFER
E849 3B1E1C00 1059 CMP BX,BUFFER_TAIL ; TEST END OF BUFFER
E84D 74F3 1060 JZ K1 ; LOOP UNTIL SOMETHING IN BUFFER
E84F 8B07 1061 MOV AX,[BX] ; GET SCAN CODE AND ASCII CODE
E851 E81D00 1062 CALL K4 ; MOVE POINTER TO NEXT POSITION
E854 891E1A00 1063 MOV BUFFER_HEAD,BX ; STORE VALUE IN VARIABLE
E858 EB14 1064 JMP SHORT INT10_END ; RETURN
1065
1066 ;----- ASCII STATUS
1067
E85A 1068 K2:
E85A FA 1069 CLI ; INTERRUPTS OFF
E85B 8B1E1A00 1070 MOV BX,BUFFER_HEAD ; GET HEAD POINTER
E85F 3B1E1C00 1071 CMP BX,BUFFER_TAIL ; IF EQUAL (Z=1) THEN NOTHING THERE
E863 8B07 1072 MOV AX,[BX]
E865 FB 1073 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
E866 5B 1074 POP BX ; RECOVER REGISTER
E867 1F 1075 POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
E868 CA0200 1076 RET 2 ; THROW AWAY FLAGS
1077
1078 ;----- SHIFT STATUS
1079
E86B 1080 K3:
E86B A01700 1081 MOV AL,KB_FLAG ; GET THE SHIFT STATUS FLAGS
E86E 1082 INT10_END:
E86E 5B 1083 POP BX ; RECOVER REGISTER
E86F 1F 1084 POP DS ; RECOVER REGISTERS
E870 CF 1085 IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
1086 KEYBOARD_IO ENDP
1087
1088 ;----- INCREMENT A BUFFER POINTER
1089
E871 1090 K4 PROC NEAR
E871 43 1091 INC BX ; MOVE TO NEXT WORD IN LIST
E872 43 1092 INC BX

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E873 3B1E8200	1893	CMP BX,BUFFER_END ; AT END OF BUFFER?
E877 7504	1894	JNE K5 ; NO, CONTINUE
E879 8B1E8000	1895	MOV BX,BUFFER_START ; YES, RESET TO BUFFER BEGINNING
E87D	1896	K5:
E87D C3	1897	RET
	1898	K4 ENDP
	1899	
	1900	;----- TABLE OF SHIFT KEYS AND MASK VALUES
	1901	
E87E	1902	K6 LABEL BYTE
E87E 52	1903	DB INS_KEY ; INSERT KEY
E87F 3A	1904	DB CAPS_KEY,MUM_KEY,SCROLL_KEY,ALT_KEY,CTL_KEY
E880 45		
E881 46		
E882 38		
E883 10		
E884 2A	1905	DB LEFT_KEY,RIGHT_KEY
E885 36		
0008	1906	K6L EQU 8-K6
	1907	
	1908	;----- SHIFT_MASK_TABLE
	1909	
E886	1910	K7 LABEL BYTE
E886 80	1911	DB INS_SHIFT ; INSERT MODE SHIFT
E887 40	1912	DB CAPS_SHIFT,MUM_SHIFT,SCROLL_SHIFT,ALT_SHIFT,CTL_SHIFT
E888 20		
E889 10		
E88A 08		
E88B 04		
E88C 02	1913	DB LEFT_SHIFT,RIGHT_SHIFT
E88D 01		
	1914	
	1915	;----- SCAN CODE TABLES
	1916	
E88E 1B	1917	K8 DB 27,-1,0,-1,-1,-1,30,-1
E88F FF		
E890 00		
E891 FF		
E892 FF		
E893 FF		
E894 1E		
E895 FF		
E896 FF	1918	DB -1,-1,-1,31,-1,127,-1,17
E897 FF		
E898 FF		
E899 1F		
E89A FF		
E89B 7F		
E89C FF		
E89D 11		
E89E 17	1919	DB 23,5,18,20,25,21,9,15
E89F 05		
E8A0 12		
E8A1 14		
E8A2 19		
E8A3 15		
E8A4 09		
E8A5 0F		
E8A6 10	1920	DB 16,27,29,10,-1,1,19
E8A7 1B		
E8A8 10		
E8A9 0A		
E8AA FF		
E8AB 01		
E8AC 13		
E8AD 04	1921	DB 4,6,7,8,10,11,12,-1,-1
E8AE 06		
E8AF 07		
E8B0 08		
E8B1 0A		
E8B2 0B		
E8B3 0C		
E8B4 FF		
E8B5 FF		
E8B6 FF	1922	DB -1,-1,28,26,24,3,22,2
E8B7 FF		
E8B8 1C		

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E0B9 1A		
E0BA 18		
E0BB 03		
E0BC 16		
E0BD 02		
E0BE 0E	1923	DB 14,13,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1
E0BF 0D		
E0C0 FF		
E0C1 FF		
E0C2 FF		
E0C3 FF		
E0C4 FF		
E0C5 FF		
E0C6 20	1924	DB ' ', -1
E0C7 FF		
E0C8	1925	;----- CTL TABLE SCAN
E0C8 5E	1926	K9 LABEL BYTE
E0C9 5F	1927	DB 94,95,96,97,98,99,100,101
E0CA 60		
E0CB 61		
E0CC 62		
E0CD 63		
E0CE 64		
E0CF 65		
E0D0 66	1928	DB 102,103,-1,-1,119,-1,132,-1
E0D1 67		
E0D2 FF		
E0D3 FF		
E0D4 77		
E0D5 FF		
E0D6 84		
E0D7 FF		
E0D8 73	1929	DB 115,-1,116,-1,117,-1,118,-1
E0D9 FF		
E0DA 74		
E0DB FF		
E0DC 75		
E0DD FF		
E0DE 76		
E0DF FF		
E0E0 FF	1930	DB -1
E0E1	1931	;----- LC TABLE
E0E1 1B	1932	K10 LABEL BYTE
E0E2 31323334353637	1933	DB 01BH, '1234567890=-', 08H, 09H
3639302D3D		
E0EE 08		
E0EF 09		
E0F0 71776572747975	1934	DB 'qwertyuiop[]', 0DH, -1, 'asdfghjkl;', 027H
696F705B5D		
E0FC 0D		
E0FD FF		
E0FE 6173646667686A		
6B6C3B		
E908 27		
E909 60	1935	DB 60H, -1, 5CH, 'zxcvbnm,./', -1, 'M', -1, ' '
E90A FF		
E90B 5C		
E90C 7A786376626E6D		
2C2E2F		
E916 FF		
E917 2A		
E918 FF		
E919 20		
E91A FF	1936	DB -1
E91B	1937	;----- UC TABLE
E91B 1B	1938	K11 LABEL BYTE
E91C 21402324	1939	DB 27, '!', 28\$, '37, 05EH, '&*()_<', 08H, 0
E920 25		
E921 5E		
E922 262A28295F2B		
E928 08		
E929 00		
E92A 51574552545955	1940	DB 'QWERTYUIOP{}', 0DH, -1, 'ASDFGHJKL:'''
494F507B7D		

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E936 0D		
E937 FF		
E938 4153444647484A		
4B4C3A22		
E943 7E	1941	DB 07EH,-1,'|ZXCVBNM<?>,-1,0,-1,' ',,-1
E944 FF		
E945 7C5A584356424E		
4D3C3E3F		
E950 FF		
E951 00		
E952 FF		
E953 20		
E954 FF		
E955	1942	J----- UC TABLE SCAN
E955 54	1943	K12 LABEL BYTE
E956 55	1944	DB 84,85,86,87,88,89,90
E957 56		
E958 57		
E959 58		
E95A 59		
E95B 5A		
E95C 5B	1945	DB 91,92,93
E95D 5C		
E95E 5D		
E95F	1946	J----- ALT TABLE SCAN
E95F 68	1947	K13 LABEL BYTE
E960 69	1948	DB 104,105,106,107,108
E961 6A		
E962 6B		
E963 6C		
E964 6D	1949	DB 109,110,111,112,113
E965 6E		
E966 6F		
E967 70		
E968 71		
E969	1950	J----- NUM STATE TABLE
E969 37383920343536	1951	K14 LABEL BYTE
2B313233302E	1952	DB '789-456+1230.'
E976	1953	J----- BASE CASE TABLE
E976 47	1954	K15 LABEL BYTE
E977 48	1955	DB 71,72,73,-1,75,-1,77
E978 49		
E979 FF		
E97A 4B		
E97B FF		
E97C 4D		
E97D FF	1956	DB -1,79,80,81,82,83
E97E 4F		
E97F 50		
E980 51		
E981 52		
E982 53		
	1957	
	1958	J----- KEYBOARD INTERRUPT ROUTINE
	1959	
E987	1960	ORG 0E987H
E987	1961	KB_INT PROC FAR
E987 FB	1962	STI ; ALLOW FURTHER INTERRUPTS
E988 50	1963	PUSH AX
E989 53	1964	PUSH BX
E98A 51	1965	PUSH CX
E98B 52	1966	PUSH DX
E98C 56	1967	PUSH SI
E98D 57	1968	PUSH DI
E98E 1E	1969	PUSH DS
E98F 06	1970	PUSH ES
E990 FC	1971	CLD ; FORWARD DIRECTION
E991 E8AA15	1972	CALL DOS
E994 E460	1973	IN AL,KB_DATA ; READ IN THE CHARACTER
E996 50	1974	PUSH AX ; SAVE IT
E997 E461	1975	IN AL,KB_CTL ; GET THE CONTROL PORT
E999 8AE0	1976	MOV AH,AL ; SAVE VALUE
E99B 0C80	1977	OR AL,80H ; RESET BIT FOR KEYBOARD

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E99D E661	1978	OUT KB_CTL,AL
E99F 86E0	1979	XCHG AH,AL ; GET BACK ORIGINAL CONTROL
E9A1 E661	1980	OUT KB_CTL,AL ; KB HAS BEEN RESET
E9A3 58	1981	POP AX ; RECOVER SCAN CODE
E9A4 8AE0	1982	MOV AH,AL ; SAVE SCAN CODE IN AH ALSO
	1983	
	1984	1----- TEST FOR OVERRUN SCAN CODE FROM KEYBOARD
	1985	
E9A6 3CFF	1986	CMP AL,0FFH ; IS THIS AN OVERRUN CHAR
E9A8 7503	1987	JNZ K16 ; NO, TEST FOR SHIFT KEY
E9AA E97A02	1988	JMP K62 ; BUFFER_FULL_BEOP
	1989	
	1990	1----- TEST FOR SHIFT KEYS
	1991	
E9AD	1992	K16: ; TEST_SHIFT
E9AD 247F	1993	AND AL,07FH ; TURN OFF THE BREAK BIT
E9AF 0E	1994	PUSH CS
E9B0 07	1995	POP ES ; ESTABLISH ADDRESS OF SHIFT TABLE
E9B1 BF7EE8	1996	MOV DI,OFFSET K6 ; SHIFT KEY TABLE
E9B4 B90800	1997	MOV CX,K6L ; LENGTH
E9B7 F2	1998	REPNE SCASB ; LOOK THROUGH THE TABLE FOR A MATCH
E9B8 AE		
E9B9 8AC4	1999	MOV AL,AH ; RECOVER SCAN CODE
E9BB 7403	2000	JE K17 ; JUMP IF MATCH FOUND
E9BD E98500	2001	JMP K25 ; IF NO MATCH, THEN SHIFT NOT FOUND
	2002	
	2003	1----- SHIFT KEY FOUND
	2004	
E9C0 81EF7FE8	2005	K17: SUB DI,OFFSET K6+1 ; ADJUST PTR TO SCAN CODE MTCH
E9C4 2E8AA586E8	2006	MOV AH,CS:K7(DI) ; GET MASK INTO AH
E9C9 A880	2007	TEST AL,80H ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
E9CB 7551	2008	JNZ K23 ; BREAK_SHIFT_FOUND
	2009	
	2010	1----- SHIFT MAKE FOUND, DETERMINE SET OR TOGGLE
	2011	
E9CD 80FC10	2012	CMP AH,SCROLL_SHIFT
E9DD 7307	2013	JAE K18 ; IF SCROLL SHIFT OR ABOVE, TOGGLE KEY
	2014	
	2015	1----- PLAIN SHIFT KEY, SET SHIFT ON
	2016	
E9D2 08261700	2017	OR KB_FLAG,AH ; TURN ON SHIFT BIT
E9D6 E98000	2018	JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
	2019	
	2020	1----- TOGGLED SHIFT KEY, TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OR NOT
	2021	
E9D9	2022	K18: ; SHIFT-TOGGLE
E9D9 F606170004	2023	TEST KB_FLAG, CTL_SHIFT ; CHECK CTL SHIFT STATE
E9DE 7565	2024	JNZ K25 ; JUMP IF CTL STATE
E9E0 3C52	2025	CMP AL, INS_KEY ; CHECK FOR INSERT KEY
E9E2 7522	2026	JNZ K22 ; JUMP IF NOT INSERT KEY
E9E4 F606170008	2027	TEST KB_FLAG, ALT_SHIFT ; CHECK FOR ALTERNATE SHIFT
E9E9 755A	2028	JNZ K25 ; JUMP IF ALTERNATE SHIFT
E9EB F606170020	2029	K19: TEST KB_FLAG, NUM_STATE ; CHECK FOR BASE STATE
E9F0 7500	2030	JNZ K21 ; JUMP IF NUM LOCK IS ON
E9F2 F606170003	2031	TEST KB_FLAG, LEFT_SHIFT+ RIGHT_SHIFT
E9F7 740D	2032	JZ K22 ; JUMP IF BASE STATE
	2033	
E9F9	2034	K20: ; NUMERIC ZERO, NOT INSERT KEY
E9F9 B83052	2035	MOV AX, 5230H ; PUT OUT AN ASCII ZERO
E9FC E90601	2036	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
E9FF	2037	K21: ; MIGHT BE NUMERIC
E9FF F606170003	2038	TEST KB_FLAG, LEFT_SHIFT+ RIGHT_SHIFT
EA04 74F3	2039	JZ K20 ; JUMP NUMERIC, NOT INSERT
	2040	
EA06	2041	K22: ; SHIFT TOGGLE KEY HIT: PROCESS IT
EA06 84261800	2042	TEST AH,KB_FLAG_1 ; IS KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
EA0A 754D	2043	JNZ K26 ; JUMP IF KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
EA0C 08261800	2044	OR KB_FLAG_1,AH ; INDICATE THAT THE KEY IS DEPRESSED
EA10 30261700	2045	XOR KB_FLAG,AH ; TOGGLE THE SHIFT STATE
EA14 3C52	2046	CMP AL,INS_KEY ; TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OF INSERT KEY
EA16 7541	2047	JNE K26 ; JUMP IF NOT INSERT KEY
EA18 B80052	2048	MOV AX,INS_KEY*256 ; SET SCAN CODE INTO AH, 0 INTO AL
EA1B E9B701	2049	JMP K57 ; PUT INTO OUTPUT BUFFER
	2050	
	2051	1----- BREAK SHIFT FOUND
	2052	
EA1E	2053	K23: ; BREAK-SHIFT-FOUND

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EA1E 80FC10	2054	CMP AH,SCROLL_SHIFT ; IS THIS A TOGGLE KEY
EA21 731A	2055	JAE K26 ; YES, HANDLE BREAK TOGGLE
EA23 F6D4	2056	NOT AH ; INVERT MASK
EA25 20261700	2057	AND KB_FLAG,AH ; TURN OFF SHIFT BIT
EA29 3CB8	2058	CMP AL,ALT_KEY+80H ; IS THIS ALTERNATE SHIFT RELEASE
EA2B 752C	2059	JNE K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
	2060	
	2061	;----- ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY RELEASED, GET THE VALUE INTO BUFFER
	2062	
EA2D A01900	2063	MOV AL,ALT_INPUT
EA30 B400	2064	MOV AH,0 ; SCAN CODE OF 0
EA32 08261900	2065	MOV ALT_INPUT,AH ; ZERO OUT THE FIELD
EA36 3C00	2066	CMP AL,0 ; WAS THE INPUT=0
EA38 741F	2067	JE K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
EA3A E9A101	2068	JMP K50 ; IT WASN'T, SO PUT IN BUFFER
EA3D	2069	K24: ; BREAK-TOGGLE
EA3F F6D4	2070	NOT AH ; INVERT MASK
EA3F 20261800	2071	AND KB_FLAG_1,AH ; INDICATE NO LONGER DEPRESSED
EA43 EB14	2072	JMP SHORT K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
	2073	
	2074	;----- TEST FOR HOLD STATE
	2075	
EA45	2076	K25: ; NO-SHIFT-FOUND
EA45 3C80	2077	CMP AL,80H ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
EA47 7310	2078	JAE K26 ; NOTHING FOR BREAK CHARS FROM HERE ON
EA49 F606180008	2079	TEST KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE ; ARE WE IN HOLD STATE
EA4E 7417	2080	JZ K26 ; BRANCH AROUND TEST IF NOT
EA50 3C45	2081	CMP AL,NUM_KEY
EA52 7405	2082	JE K26 ; CAN'T END HOLD ON NUM_LOCK
EA54 80261800F7	2083	AND KB_FLAG_1,NOT HOLD_STATE ; TURN OFF THE HOLD STATE BIT
EA59	2084	K26: ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
EA59 FA	2085	CLI ; TURN OFF INTERRUPTS
EA5A B020	2086	MOV AL,E0I ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND
EA5C E620	2087	OUT 020H,AL ; SEND COMMAND TO INT CONTROL PORT
EA5E	2088	K27: ; INTERRUPT_RETURN-NO-E0I
EA5E 07	2089	POP ES
EA5F 1F	2090	POP DS
EA60 5F	2091	POP DI
EA61 5E	2092	POP SI
EA62 5A	2093	POP DX
EA63 59	2094	POP CX
EA64 5B	2095	POP BX
EA65 58	2096	POP AX ; RESTORE STATE
EA66 CF	2097	IRET ; RETURN, INTERRUPTS BACK ON
	2098	; WITH FLAG CHANGE
	2099	
	2100	;----- NOT IN HOLD STATE, TEST FOR SPECIAL CHARS
	2101	
EA67	2102	K28: ; NO-HOLD-STATE
EA67 F606170008	2103	TEST KB_FLAG,ALT_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN ALTERNATE SHIFT
EA6C 7503	2104	JNZ K29 ; JUMP IF ALTERNATE SHIFT
EA6E E99100	2105	JMP K30 ; JUMP IF NOT ALTERNATE
	2106	
	2107	;----- TEST FOR RESET KEY SEQUENCE (CTL ALT DEL)
	2108	
EA71	2109	K29: ; TEST-RESET
EA71 F606170004	2110	TEST KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT ALSO
EA76 7433	2111	JZ K31 ; NO_RESET
EA78 3C53	2112	CMP AL,DEL_KEY ; SHIFT STATE IS THERE, TEST KEY
EA7A 752F	2113	JNE K31 ; NO_RESET
	2114	
	2115	;----- CTL-ALT-DEL HAS BEEN FOUND, DO I/O CLEANUP
	2116	
EA7C C70672003412	2117	MOV RESET_FLAG, 1234H ; SET FLAG FOR RESET FUNCTION
EA82 EA5BE000F0	2118	JMP RESET ; JUMP TO POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
	2119	
	2120	;----- ALT-INPUT-TABLE
EA87	2121	K30 LABEL BYTE
EA87 52	2122	DB 82,79,80,81,75,76,77
EA88 4F		
EA89 50		
EA8A 51		
EA8B 4B		
EA8C 4C		
EA8D 4D		
EA8E 47	2123	DB 71,72,73 ; 10 NUMBERS ON KEYPAD
EA8F 48		

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EA90 49		
EA91 10	2124	!----- SUPER-SHIFT-TABLE
EA92 11	2125	DB 16,17,18,19,20,21,22,23 ; A-Z TYPEWRITER CHARS
EA93 12		
EA94 13		
EA95 14		
EA96 15		
EA97 16		
EA98 17		
EA99 18	2126	DB 24,25,30,31,32,33,34,35
EA9A 19		
EA9B 1E		
EA9C 1F		
EA9D 20		
EA9E 21		
EA9F 22		
EA00 23		
EA01 24	2127	DB 36,37,38,44,45,46,47,48
EA02 25		
EA03 26		
EA04 2C		
EA05 2D		
EA06 2E		
EA07 2F		
EA08 30		
EA09 31	2128	DB 49,50
EA0A 32		
	2129	
	2130	!----- IN ALTERNATE SHIFT, RESET NOT FOUND
	2131	
EA0B	2132	K31: ; NO-RESET
EA0B 3C39	2133	CHP AL,57 ; TEST FOR SPACE KEY
EA0D 7505	2134	JNE K32 ; NOT THERE
EA0F B020	2135	MOV AL,' ' ; SET SPACE CHAR
EA11 E92101	2136	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
	2137	
	2138	!----- LOOK FOR KEY PAD ENTRY
	2139	
EA04	2140	K32: ; ALT-KEY-PAD
EA04 BF87EA	2141	MOV DI,OFFSET K30 ; ALT-INPUT-TABLE
EA07 B90A00	2142	MOV CX,10 ; LOOK FOR ENTRY USING KEYPAD
EA0A F2	2143	REPNE SCASB ; LOOK FOR MATCH
EA0B AE		
EA0C 7512	2144	JNE K33 ; NO_ALT_KEYPAD
EA0E 81EF08EA	2145	SUB DI,OFFSET K30+1 ; DI,NOW HAS ENTRY VALUE
EA0F A01900	2146	MOV AL,ALT_INPUT ; GET THE CURRENT BYTE
EA11 B40A	2147	MOV AH,10 ; MULTIPLY BY 10
EA13 F6E4	2148	MUL AH
EA15 03C7	2149	ADD AX,DI ; ADD IN THE LATEST ENTRY
EA17 A21900	2150	MOV ALT_INPUT,AL ; STORE IT AWAY
EA19 EB89	2151	JMP K26 ; THROW AWAY THAT KEYSTROKE
	2152	
	2153	!----- LOOK FOR SUPERSHIFT ENTRY
	2154	
EA00	2155	K33: ; NO-ALT-KEYPAD
EA00 C06190000	2156	MOV ALT_INPUT,0 ; ZERO ANY PREVIOUS ENTRY INTO INPUT
EA05 B91A00	2157	MOV CX,26 ; DI,ES ALREADY POINTING
EA08 F2	2158	REPNE SCASB ; LOOK FOR MATCH IN ALPHABET
EA09 AE		
EA0A 7505	2159	JNE K34 ; NOT FOUND, FUNCTION KEY OR OTHER
EA0C B000	2160	MOV AL,0 ; ASCII CODE OF ZERO
EA0E E9F400	2161	JMP K57 ; PUT IT IN THE BUFFER
	2162	
	2163	!----- LOOK FOR TOP ROW OF ALTERNATE SHIFT
	2164	
EA01	2165	K34: ; ALT-TOP-ROW
EA01 3C02	2166	CHP AL,2 ; KEY WITH '1' ON IT
EA03 720C	2167	JB K35 ; NOT ONE OF INTERESTING KEYS
EA05 3C0E	2168	CHP AL,14 ; IS IT IN THE REGION
EA07 7308	2169	JAE K35 ; ALT-FUNCTION
EA09 80C476	2170	ADD AH,118 ; CONVERT PSEDUDO SCAN CODE TO RANGE
EA0C B000	2171	MOV AL,0 ; INDICATE AS SUCH
EA0E E9E400	2172	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
	2173	
	2174	!----- TRANSLATE ALTERNATE SHIFT PSEUDO SCAN CODES
	2175	

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EAF1		2176	K35: ; ALT-FUNCTION
EAF1 3C3B		2177	CMP AL,59 ; TEST FOR IN TABLE
EAF3 7303		2178	JAE K37 ; ALT-CONTINUE
EAF5		2179	K36: ; CLOSE-RETURN
EAF5 E961FF		2180	JMP K26 ; IGNORE THE KEY
EAF8		2181	K37: ; ALT-CONTINUE
EAF8 3C47		2182	CMP AL,71 ; IN KEYPAD REGION
EAF8 73F9		2183	JAE K36 ; IF SO, IGNORE
EAF8 B85FE9		2184	MOV BX,OFFSET K13 ; ALT SHIFT PSEUDO SCAN TABLE
EAF8 E91B01		2185	JMP K63 ; TRANSLATE THAT
		2186	
		2187	;----- NOT IN ALTERNATE SHIFT
		2188	
EB02		2189	K38: ; NOT-ALT-SHIFT
EB02 F606170004		2190	TEST KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT
EB07 7458		2191	JZ K44 ; NOT-CTL-SHIFT
		2192	
		2193	;----- CONTROL SHIFT, TEST SPECIAL CHARACTERS
		2194	;----- TEST FOR BREAK AND PAUSE KEYS
		2195	
EB09 3C46		2196	CMP AL,SCROLL_KEY ; TEST FOR BREAK
EB0B 7518		2197	JNE K39 ; NO-BREAK
EB0D 0B1E0000		2198	MOV BX,BUFFER_START ; RESET BUFFER TO EMPTY
EB11 091E1A00		2199	MOV BUFFER_HEAD,BX
EB15 091E1C00		2200	MOV BUFFER_TAIL,BX
EB19 C6067100B0		2201	MOV BIOS_BREAK,80H ; TURN ON BIOS_BREAK BIT
EB1E CD1B		2202	INT 1BH ; BREAK INTERRUPT VECTOR
EB20 2BC0		2203	SUB AX,AX ; PUT OUT DUMMY CHARACTER
EB22 E9B000		2204	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
EB25		2205	K39: ; NO-BREAK
EB25 3C45		2206	CMP AL,MUM_KEY ; LOOK FOR PAUSE KEY
EB27 7521		2207	JNE K41 ; NO-PAUSE
EB29 800E180008		2208	OR KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE ; TURN ON THE HOLD FLAG
EB2E B020		2209	MOV AL,EOI ; END OF INTERRUPT TO CONTROL PORT
EB30 E620		2210	OUT 020H,AL ; ALLOW FURTHER KEYSTROKE INTS
		2211	
		2212	;----- DURING PAUSE INTERVAL, TURN CRT BACK ON
		2213	
EB32 803E490007		2214	CMP CRT_MODE,7 ; IS THIS BLACK AND WHITE CARD
EB37 7407		2215	JE K40 ; YES, NOTHING TO DO
EB39 BAD803		2216	MOV DX,03D0H ; PORT FOR COLOR CARD
EB3C A06500		2217	MOV AL,CRT_MODE_SET ; GET THE VALUE OF THE CURRENT MODE
EB3F EE		2218	OUT DX,AL ; SET THE CRT MODE, SO THAT CRT IS ON
EB40		2219	K40: ; PAUSE-LOOP
EB40 F606180008		2220	TEST KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE
EB45 75F9		2221	JNZ K40 ; LOOP UNTIL FLAG TURNED OFF
EB47 E914FF		2222	JMP K27 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN_NO_EOI
EB4A		2223	K41: ; NO-PAUSE
		2224	
		2225	;----- TEST SPECIAL CASE KEY 55
		2226	
EB4A 3C37		2227	CMP AL,55
EB4C 7506		2228	JNE K42 ; NOT-KEY-55
EB4E B80072		2229	MOV AX,114*256 ; START/STOP PRINTING SWITCH
EB51 E9B100		2230	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
		2231	
		2232	;----- SET UP TO TRANSLATE CONTROL SHIFT
		2233	
EB54		2234	K42: ; NOT-KEY-55
EB54 B8BEE8		2235	MOV BX,OFFSET K8 ; SET UP TO TRANSLATE CTL
EB57 3C3B		2236	CMP AL,59 ; IS IT IN TABLE
		2237	CTL-TABLE-TRANSLATE
EB59 7276		2238	JB K56 ; YES, GO TRANSLATE CHAR
EB5B		2239	K43: ; CTL-TABLE-TRANSLATE
EB5B B8C8E8		2240	MOV BX,OFFSET K9 ; CTL TABLE SCAN
EB5E E9BC00		2241	JMP K63 ; TRANSLATE_SCAN
		2242	
		2243	;----- NOT IN CONTROL SHIFT
		2244	
EB61		2245	K44: ; NOT-CTL-SHIFT
EB61 3C47		2246	CMP AL,71 ; TEST FOR KEYPAD REGION
EB63 732C		2247	JAE K48 ; HANDLE KEYPAD REGION
EB65 F606170003		2248	TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
EB6A 745A		2249	JZ K54 ; TEST FOR SHIFT STATE
		2250	
		2251	;----- UPPER CASE, HANDLE SPECIAL CASES
		2252	

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EB6C 3C0F	2253	CHP AL,15 ; BACK TAB KEY
EB6E 7505	2254	JNE K45 ; NOT-BACK-TAB
EB70 B0000F	2255	MOV AX,15*256 ; SET PSEUDO SCAN CODE
EB73 EB60	2256	JMP SHORT K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
EB75	2257	K45: ; NOT-BACK-TAB
EB75 3C37	2258	CHP AL,55 ; PRINT SCREEN KEY
EB77 7509	2259	JNE K46 ; NOT-PRINT-SCREEN
	2260	
	2261	;----- ISSUE INTERRUPT TO INDICATE PRINT SCREEN FUNCTION
	2262	
EB79 B020	2263	MOV AL,EOI ; END OF CURRENT INTERRUPT
EB7B E620	2264	OUT 020H,AL ; SO FURTHER THINGS CAN HAPPEN
EB7D C005	2265	INT 5H ; ISSUE PRINT SCREEN INTERRUPT
EB7F E9DCFE	2266	JMP K27 ; GO BACK WITHOUT EOI OCCURRING
EB82	2267	K46: ; NOT-PRINT-SCREEN
EB82 3C3B	2268	CHP AL,59 ; FUNCTION KEYS
EB84 7206	2269	JB K47 ; NOT-UPPER-FUNCTION
EB86 BB55E9	2270	MOV BX,OFFSET K12 ; UPPER CASE PSEUDO SCAN CODES
EB89 E99100	2271	JMP K63 ; TRANSLATE_SCAN
EB8C	2272	K47: ; NOT-UPPER-FUNCTION
EB8C BB1BE9	2273	MOV BX,OFFSET K11 ; POINT TO UPPER CASE TABLE
EB8F EB40	2274	JMP SHORT K56 ; OK, TRANSLATE THE CHAR
	2275	
	2276	;----- KEYPAD KEYS, MUST TEST NUM LOCK FOR DETERMINATION
	2277	
EB91	2278	K48: ; KEYPAD-REGION
EB91 F06170020	2279	TEST KB_FLAG,NUM_STATE ; ARE WE IN NUM_LOCK
EB96 7520	2280	JNZ K52 ; TEST FOR SURE
EB98 F06170003	2281	TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN SHIFT STATE
EB9D 7520	2282	JNZ K53 ; IF SHIFTED, REALLY NUM STATE
	2283	
	2284	;----- BASE CASE FOR KEYPAD
	2285	
EB9F	2286	K49: ; BASE-CASE
EB9F 3C4A	2287	CHP AL,74 ; SPECIAL CASE FOR A COUPLE OF KEYS
EBA1 740B	2288	JE K50 ; MINUS
EBA3 3C4E	2289	CHP AL,78
EBA5 740C	2290	JE K51
EBA7 2C47	2291	SUB AL,71 ; CONVERT ORIGIN
EBA9 BB76E9	2292	MOV BX,OFFSET K15 ; BASE CASE TABLE
EBAC EB71	2293	JMP SHORT K64 ; CONVERT TO PSEUDO SCAN
EBAE	2294	K50: ;
EBAE B82D4A	2295	MOV AX,74*256+'-' ; MINUS
EBB1 EB22	2296	JMP SHORT K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
EBB3	2297	K51: ;
EBB3 B82D4E	2298	MOV AX,78*256+'+' ; PLUS
EBB6 EB10	2299	JMP SHORT K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
	2300	
	2301	;----- MIGHT BE NUM LOCK, TEST SHIFT STATUS
	2302	
EBB8	2303	K52: ; ALMOST-NUM-STATE
EBB8 F06170003	2304	TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
EBB0 75E0	2305	JNZ K49 ; SHIFTED TEMP OUT OF NUM STATE
EBBF	2306	K53: ; REALLY_NUM_STATE
EBBF 2C46	2307	SUB AL,70 ; CONVERT ORIGIN
EBC1 BB69E9	2308	MOV BX,OFFSET K14 ; NUM STATE TABLE
EBC4 EB0B	2309	JMP SHORT K56 ; TRANSLATE_CHAR
	2310	
	2311	;----- PLAIN OLD LOWER CASE
	2312	
EBC6	2313	K54: ; NOT-SHIFT
EBC6 3C3B	2314	CHP AL,59 ; TEST FOR FUNCTION KEYS
EBC8 7204	2315	JB K55 ; NOT-LOWER-FUNCTION
EBCA B000	2316	MOV AL,0 ; SCAN CODE IN AH ALREADY
EBCC EB07	2317	JMP SHORT K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
EBCE	2318	K55: ; NOT-LOWER-FUNCTION
EBCE BB1E0B	2319	MOV BX,OFFSET K10 ; LC TABLE
	2320	
	2321	;----- TRANSLATE THE CHARACTER
	2322	
EBD1	2323	K56: ; TRANSLATE-CHAR
EBD1 FECB	2324	DEC AL ; CONVERT ORIGIN
EBD3 2ED7	2325	XLAT CS:K11 ; CONVERT THE SCAN CODE TO ASCII
	2326	
	2327	;----- PUT CHARACTER INTO BUFFER
	2328	
EBD5	2329	K57: ; BUFFER-FILL

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EBD5 3CFF	2330	CMP AL,-1 ; IS THIS AN IGNORE CHAR
EBD7 741F	2331	JE K59 ; YES, DO NOTHING WITH IT
EBD9 80FCFF	2332	CMP AH,-1 ; LOOK FOR -1 PSEUDO SCAN
EBDC 741A	2333	JE K59 ; NEAR_INTERRUPT_RETURN
	2334	
	2335	I----- HANDLE THE CAPS LOCK PROBLEM
	2336	
EBDE	2337	K58: ; BUFFER-FILL-NOTEST
EBDE F606170040	2338	TEST KB_FLAG,CAPS_STATE ; ARE WE IN CAPS LOCK STATE
EBE3 7420	2339	JZ K61 ; SKIP IF NOT
	2340	
	2341	I----- IN CAPS LOCK STATE
	2342	
EBE5 F606170003	2343	TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT*RIGHT_SHIFT ; TEST FOR SHIFT STATE
EDEA 740F	2344	JZ K60 ; IF NOT SHIFT, CONVERT LOWER TO UPPER
	2345	
	2346	I----- CONVERT ANY UPPER CASE TO LOWER CASE
	2347	
EBEC 3C41	2348	CMP AL,'A' ; FIND OUT IF ALPHABETIC
EBEE 7215	2349	JB K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EBF0 3C5A	2350	CMP AL,'Z'
EBF2 7711	2351	JA K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EBF4 0420	2352	ADD AL,'a'-'A' ; CONVERT TO LOWER CASE
EBF6 EB00	2353	JMP SHORT K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EBF8	2354	K59: ; NEAR_INTERRUPT_RETURN
EBF8 E95EFE	2355	JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
	2356	
	2357	I----- CONVERT ANY LOWER CASE TO UPPER CASE
	2358	
EBFB	2359	K60: ; LOWER-TO-UPPER
EBFB 3C61	2360	CMP AL,'a' ; FIND OUT IF ALPHABETIC
EBFD 7206	2361	JB K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EBFF 3C7A	2362	CMP AL,'z'
EC01 7702	2363	JA K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EC03 2C20	2364	SUB AL,'a'-'A' ; CONVERT TO UPPER CASE
EC05	2365	K61: ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EC05 8B1E1C00	2366	MOV BX,BUFFER_TAIL ; GET THE END POINTER TO THE BUFFER
EC09 8BF3	2367	MOV SI,BX ; SAVE THE VALUE
EC0B E863FC	2368	CALL K4 ; ADVANCE THE TAIL
EC0E 3B1E1A00	2369	CMP BX,BUFFER_HEAD ; HAS THE BUFFER WRAPPED AROUND
EC12 7413	2370	JE K62 ; BUFFER_FULL_BEEP
EC14 8904	2371	MOV [SI],AX ; STORE THE VALUE
EC16 891E1C00	2372	MOV BUFFER_TAIL,BX ; MOVE THE POINTER UP
EC1A E93CFE	2373	JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
	2374	
	2375	I----- TRANSLATE SCAN FOR PSEUDO SCAN CODES
	2376	
EC1D	2377	K63: ; TRANSLATE-SCAN
EC1D 2C3B	2378	SUB AL,59 ; CONVERT ORIGIN TO FUNCTION KEYS
EC1F	2379	K64: ; TRANSLATE-SCAN-ORGD
EC1F 2ED7	2380	XLAT CS:K9 ; CTL TABLE SCAN
EC21 8AE0	2381	MOV AH,AL ; PUT VALUE INTO AH
EC23 B000	2382	MOV AL,0 ; ZERO ASCII CODE
EC25 EBAE	2383	JMP K57 ; PUT IT INTO THE BUFFER
	2384	
	2385	KB_INT ENDP
	2386	
	2387	I----- BUFFER IS FULL, SOUND THE BEEPER
	2388	
EC27	2389	K62: ; BUFFER-FULL-BEEP
EC27 B020	2390	MOV AL,E0I ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND
EC29 E620	2391	OUT 20H,AL ; SEND COMMAND TO INT CONTROL PORT
EC2B B88000	2392	MOV BX,080H ; NUMBER OF CYCLES FOR 1/12 SECOND TONE
EC2E E461	2393	IN AL,KB_CTL ; GET CONTROL INFORMATION
EC30 50	2394	PUSH AX ; SAVE
EC31	2395	K65: ; BEEP-CYCLE
EC31 24FC	2396	AND AL,0FCH ; TURN OFF TIMER GATE AND SPEAKER DATA
EC33 E661	2397	OUT KB_CTL,AL ; OUTPUT TO CONTROL
EC35 B94800	2398	MOV CX,48H ; HALF CYCLE TIME FOR TONE
EC38	2399	K66: ;
EC38 E2FE	2400	LOOP K66 ; SPEAKER OFF
EC3A 0C02	2401	OR AL,2 ; TURN ON SPEAKER BIT
EC3C E661	2402	OUT KB_CTL,AL ; OUTPUT TO CONTROL
EC3E B94800	2403	MOV CX,48H ; SET UP COUNT
EC41	2404	K67: ;
EC41 E2FE	2405	LOOP K67 ; ANOTHER HALF CYCLE
EC43 4B	2406	DEC BX ; TOTAL TIME COUNT

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EC44 75EB	2407	JNZ K65 ; DO ANOTHER CYCLE
EC46 58	2408	POP AX ; RECOVER CONTROL
EC47 E661	2409	OUT KB_CTL,AL ; OUTPUT THE CONTROL
EC49 E912FE	2410	JMP K27
	2411	;-----
	2412	; ROS CHECKSUM SUBROUTINE ;
	2413	;-----
EC4C	2414	ROS_CHECKSUM PROC NEAR ; NEXT_ROS_MODULE
EC4C B90020	2415	MOV CX,8192 ; NUMBER OF BYTES TO ADD
EC4F	2416	ROS_CHECKSUM_CNT: ; ENTRY FOR OPTIONAL ROS TEST
EC4F 32C0	2417	XOR AL,AL
EC51	2418	C26:
EC51 0207	2419	ADD AL,DS:[BX]
EC53 43	2420	INC BX ; POINT TO NEXT BYTE
EC54 E2FB	2421	LOOP C26 ; ADD ALL BYTES IN ROS MODULE
EC56 0AC0	2422	OR AL,AL ; SUM = 0?
EC58 C3	2423	RET
	2424	ROS_CHECKSUM ENDP
	2425	
	2426	;-- INT 13 -----
	2427	; DISKETTE I/O ;
	2428	; THIS INTERFACE PROVIDES ACCESS TO THE 5 1/4" DISKETTE DRIVES ;
	2429	; INPUT ;
	2430	; (AH)=0 RESET DISKETTE SYSTEM ;
	2431	; HARD RESET TO NEC, PREPARE COMMAND, RECAL REQUIRED ;
	2432	; ON ALL DRIVES ;
	2433	; (AH)=1 READ THE STATUS OF THE SYSTEM INTO (AL) ;
	2434	; DISKETTE_STATUS FROM LAST OPERATION IS USED ;
	2435	; ;
	2436	; REGISTERS FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY/FORMAT ;
	2437	; (DL) - DRIVE NUMBER (0-3 ALLOWED, VALUE CHECKED) ;
	2438	; (DH) - HEAD NUMBER (0-1 ALLOWED, NOT VALUE CHECKED) ;
	2439	; (CH) - TRACK NUMBER (0-39, NOT VALUE CHECKED) ;
	2440	; (CL) - SECTOR NUMBER (1-8, NOT VALUE CHECKED, ;
	2441	; NOT USED FOR FORMAT) ;
	2442	; (AL) - NUMBER OF SECTORS (MAX = 8, NOT VALUE CHECKED, NOT USED ;
	2443	; FOR FORMAT) ;
	2444	; (ES:BX) - ADDRESS OF BUFFER (NOT REQUIRED FOR VERIFY) ;
	2445	; ;
	2446	; (AH)=2 READ THE DESIRED SECTORS INTO MEMORY ;
	2447	; (AH)=3 WRITE THE DESIRED SECTORS FROM MEMORY ;
	2448	; (AH)=4 VERIFY THE DESIRED SECTORS ;
	2449	; (AH)=5 FORMAT THE DESIRED TRACK ;
	2450	; FOR THE FORMAT OPERATION, THE BUFFER POINTER (ES,BX) ;
	2451	; MUST POINT TO THE COLLECTION OF DESIRED ADDRESS FIELDS ;
	2452	; FOR THE TRACK. EACH FIELD IS COMPOSED OF 4 BYTES, ;
	2453	; (C,H,R,N), WHERE C = TRACK NUMBER, H=HEAD NUMBER, ;
	2454	; R = SECTOR NUMBER, N= NUMBER OF BYTES PER SECTOR ;
	2455	; (00=128, 01=256, 02=512, 03=1024). THERE MUST BE ONE ;
	2456	; ENTRY FOR EVERY SECTOR ON THE TRACK. THIS INFORMATION ;
	2457	; IS USED TO FIND THE REQUESTED SECTOR DURING READ/WRITE ;
	2458	; ACCESS. ;
	2459	; ;
	2460	; DATA VARIABLE -- DISK_POINTER ;
	2461	; DOUBLE WORD POINTER TO THE CURRENT SET OF DISKETTE PARAMETERS ;
	2462	; OUTPUT ;
	2463	; AH = STATUS OF OPERATION ;
	2464	; STATUS BITS ARE DEFINED IN THE EQUATES FOR ;
	2465	; DISKETTE_STATUS VARIABLE IN THE DATA SEGMENT OF THIS ;
	2466	; MODULE. ;
	2467	; CY = 0 SUCCESSFUL OPERATION (AH=0 ON RETURN) ;
	2468	; CY = 1 FAILED OPERATION (AH HAS ERROR REASON) ;
	2469	; FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY ;
	2470	; DS,BX,DX,CH,CL PRESERVED ;
	2471	; AL = NUMBER OF SECTORS ACTUALLY READ ;
	2472	; ***** AL MAY NOT BE CORRECT IF TIME OUT ERROR OCCURS ;
	2473	; NOTE: IF AN ERROR IS REPORTED BY THE DISKETTE CODE, THE ;
	2474	; APPROPRIATE ACTION IS TO RESET THE DISKETTE, THEN RETRY ;
	2475	; THE OPERATION. ON READ ACCESSES, NO MOTOR START DELAY ;
	2476	; IS TAKEN, SO THAT THREE RETRIES ARE REQUIRED ON READS ;
	2477	; TO ENSURE THAT THE PROBLEM IS NOT DUE TO MOTOR ;
	2478	; START-UP. ;
	2479	;-----
	2480	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
EC59	2481	ORG 0EC59H
EC59	2482	DISKETTE_IO PROC FAR
EC59 FB	2483	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE	
EC5A 53	2484	PUSH BX	; SAVE ADDRESS
EC5B 51	2485	PUSH CX	
EC5C 1E	2486	PUSH DS	; SAVE SEGMENT REGISTER VALUE
EC5D 56	2487	PUSH SI	; SAVE ALL REGISTERS DURING OPERATION
EC5E 57	2488	PUSH DI	
EC5F 55	2489	PUSH BP	
EC60 52	2490	PUSH DX	
EC61 08EC	2491	MOV BP,SP	; SET UP POINTER TO HEAD PARAM
EC63 E8D812	2492	CALL DOS	
EC66 E81C00	2493	CALL J1	; CALL THE REST TO ENSURE DS RESTORED
EC69 BB0400	2494	MOV BX,4	; GET THE MOTOR WAIT PARAMETER
EC6C E8FD01	2495	CALL GET_PARM	
EC6F 88264000	2496	MOV MOTOR_COUNT,AH	; SET THE TIMER COUNT FOR THE MOTOR
EC73 8A264100	2497	MOV AH,DISKETTE_STATUS	; GET STATUS OF OPERATION
EC77 80FCD1	2498	CMF AH,1	; SET THE CARRY FLAG TO INDICATE
EC7A F5	2499	CMC	; SUCCESS OR FAILURE
EC7B 5A	2500	POP DX	; RESTORE ALL REGISTERS
EC7C 5D	2501	POP BP	
EC7D 5F	2502	POP DI	
EC7E 5E	2503	POP SI	
EC7F 1F	2504	POP DS	
EC80 59	2505	POP CX	
EC81 5B	2506	POP BX	; RECOVER ADDRESS
EC82 CA0200	2507	RET 2	; THROW AWAY SAVED FLAGS
	2508	DISKETTE_IO	ENDP
	2509		
EC85	2510	J1 PROC NEAR	
EC85 8AF0	2511	MOV DH,AL	; SAVE # SECTORS IN DH
EC87 80263F007F	2512	AND MOTOR_STATUS,07FH	; INDICATE A READ OPERATION
EC8C 0AE4	2513	OR AH,AH	; AH=0
EC8E 7427	2514	JZ DISK_RESET	
EC90 FECC	2515	DEC AH	; AH=1
EC92 7473	2516	JZ DISK_STATUS	
EC94 C606410000	2517	MOV DISKETTE_STATUS,0	; RESET THE STATUS INDICATOR
EC99 80FA04	2518	CMF DL,4	; TEST FOR DRIVE IN 0-3 RANGE
EC9C 7313	2519	JAE J3	; ERROR IF ABOVE
EC9E FECC	2520	DEC AH	; AH=2
ECA0 7469	2521	JZ DISK_READ	
ECA2 FECC	2522	DEC AH	; AH=3
ECA4 7503	2523	JNZ J2	; TEST_DISK_VERF
ECA6 E99500	2524	JMP DISK_WRITE	
ECA9	2525	J2:	; TEST_DISK_VERF
ECA9 FECC	2526	DEC AH	; AH=4
ECAB 7467	2527	JZ DISK_VERF	
ECAE FECC	2528	DEC AH	; AH=5
ECAF 7467	2529	JZ DISK_FORMAT	
ECB1	2530	J3:	; BAD_COMMAND
ECB1 C606410001	2531	MOV DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_CMD	; ERROR CODE, NO SECTORS TRANSFERRED
ECB6 C3	2532	RET	; UNDEFINED OPERATION
	2533	J1 ENDP	
	2534		
	2535	;	RESET THE DISKETTE SYSTEM
	2536		
ECB7	2537	DISK_RESET PROC NEAR	
ECB7 BAF203	2538	MOV DX,03F2H	; ADAPTER CONTROL PORT
ECBA FA	2539	CLI	; NO INTERRUPTS
ECBB A03F00	2540	MOV AL,MOTOR_STATUS	; WHICH MOTOR IS ON
ECBE B104	2541	MOV CL,4	; SHIFT COUNT
ECC0 D2E0	2542	SAL AL,CL	; MOVE MOTOR VALUE TO HIGH NYBBLE
ECC2 A820	2543	TEST AL, 20H	; SELECT CORRESPONDING DRIVE
ECC4 750C	2544	JNZ J5	; JUMP IF MOTOR ONE IS ON
ECC6 A840	2545	TEST AL, 40H	
ECC8 7506	2546	JNZ J4	; JUMP IF MOTOR TWO IS ON
ECCA A880	2547	TEST AL, 80H	
ECCC 7406	2548	JZ J6	; JUMP IF MOTOR ZERO IS ON
ECCE FEC0	2549	INC AL	
ECDD	2550	J4:	
ECDD FEC0	2551	INC AL	
ECDE	2552	J5:	
ECDE FEC0	2553	INC AL	
ECDF	2554	J6:	
ECDF 0C08	2555	OR AL,8	; TURN ON INTERRUPT ENABLE
ECDF EE	2556	OUT DX,AL	; RESET THE ADAPTER
ECDF C6063E0000	2557	MOV SEEK_STATUS,0	; SET RECAL REQUIRED ON ALL DRIVES
ECDF C606410000	2558	MOV DISKETTE_STATUS,0	; SET OK STATUS FOR DISKETTE
ECF1 0CD4	2559	OR AL,4	; TURN OFF RESET
ECF3 EE	2560	OUT DX,AL	; TURN OFF THE RESET

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
ECE4 FB	2561	STI ; REENABLE THE INTERRUPTS
ECE5 E82A02	2562	CALL CHK_STAT_2 ; DO SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS
	2563	; FOLLOWING RESET
ECE8 A04200	2564	MOV AL,NEC_STATUS ; IGNORE ERROR RETURN AND DO OWN TEST
ECEB 3CC0	2565	CHP AL,0C0H ; TEST FOR DRIVE READY TRANSITION
ECED 7406	2566	JZ J7 ; EVERYTHING OK
ECF 800E410020	2567	OR DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_NEC ; SET ERROR CODE
ECF4 C3	2568	RET
	2569	
	2570	;----- SEND SPECIFY COMMAND TO NEC
	2571	
ECF5	2572	J7: ; DRIVE_READY
ECF5 B403	2573	MOV AH,03H ; SPECIFY COMMAND
ECF7 E84701	2574	CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE COMMAND
ECFA B80100	2575	MOV BX,1 ; FIRST BYTE PARM IN BLOCK
ECFD E86C01	2576	CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
ED00 B80300	2577	MOV BX,3 ; SECOND BYTE PARM IN BLOCK
ED03 E86601	2578	CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
ED06	2579	J8: ; RESET_RET
ED06 C3	2580	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
	2581	DISK_RESET ENDP
	2582	
	2583	;----- DISKETTE STATUS ROUTINE
	2584	
ED07	2585	DISK_STATUS PROC NEAR
ED07 A04100	2586	MOV AL,DISKETTE_STATUS
ED0A C3	2587	RET
	2588	DISK_STATUS ENDP
	2589	
	2590	;----- DISKETTE READ
	2591	
ED0B	2592	DISK_READ PROC NEAR
ED0B B046	2593	MOV AL,046H ; READ COMMAND FOR DMA
ED0D	2594	J9: ; DISK_READ_CONT
ED0D E88801	2595	CALL DMA_SETUP ; SET UP THE DMA
ED10 B4E6	2596	MOV AH,0E6H ; SET UP RD COMMAND FOR NEC CONTROLLER
ED12 EB36	2597	JMP SHORT RM_OPN ; GO DO THE OPERATION
	2598	DISK_READ ENDP
	2599	
	2600	;----- DISKETTE VERIFY
	2601	
ED14	2602	DISK_VERF PROC NEAR
ED14 B042	2603	MOV AL,042H ; VERIFY COMMAND FOR DMA
ED16 B0F5	2604	JMP J9 ; DO AS IF DISK READ
	2605	DISK_VERF ENDP
	2606	
	2607	;----- DISKETTE FORMAT
	2608	
ED18	2609	DISK_FORMAT PROC NEAR
ED18 800E3F0080	2610	OR MOTOR_STATUS,80H ; INDICATE WRITE OPERATION
ED1D B04A	2611	MOV AL,04AH ; WILL WRITE TO THE DISKETTE
ED1F E8A601	2612	CALL DMA_SETUP ; SET UP THE DMA
ED22 B44D	2613	MOV AH,04DH ; ESTABLISH THE FORMAT COMMAND
ED24 EB24	2614	JMP SHORT RM_OPN ; DO THE OPERATION
ED26	2615	J10: ; CONTINUATION OF RM_OPN FOR FMT
ED26 B80700	2616	MOV BX,7 ; GET THE
ED29 E84001	2617	CALL GET_PARM ; BYTES/SECTOR VALUE TO NEC
ED2C B80900	2618	MOV BX,9 ; GET THE
ED2F E83A01	2619	CALL GET_PARM ; SECTORS/TRACK VALUE TO NEC
ED32 B80F00	2620	MOV BX,15 ; GET THE
ED35 E83401	2621	CALL GET_PARM ; GAP LENGTH VALUE TO NEC
ED38 B81100	2622	MOV BX,17 ; GET THE FILLER BYTE
ED3B E9AB00	2623	JMP J16 ; TO THE CONTROLLER
	2624	DISK_FORMAT ENDP
	2625	
	2626	;----- DISKETTE WRITE ROUTINE
	2627	
ED3E	2628	DISK_WRITE PROC NEAR
ED3E 800E3F0080	2629	OR MOTOR_STATUS,80H ; INDICATE WRITE OPERATION
ED43 B04A	2630	MOV AL,04AH ; DMA WRITE COMMAND
ED45 E88001	2631	CALL DMA_SETUP
ED48 B4C5	2632	MOV AH,0C5H ; NEC COMMAND TO WRITE TO DISKETTE
	2633	DISK_WRITE ENDP
	2634	
	2635	;----- ALLOW WRITE ROUTINE TO FALL INTO RM_OPN
	2636	
	2637	;-----

```

2638      ; RM_OPN
2639      ; ----- THIS ROUTINE PERFORMS THE READ/WRITE/VERIFY OPERATION -----
2640      ;-----
2641      RM_OPN PROC NEAR
2642      JNC J11 ; TEST FOR DMA ERROR
2643      MOV DISKETTE_STATUS,DMA_BOUNDARY ; SET ERROR
2644      MOV AL,0 ; NO SECTORS TRANSFERRED
2645      RET ; RETURN TO MAIN ROUTINE
2646      J11: ; DO_RM_OPN
2647      PUSH AX ; SAVE THE COMMAND
2648
2649      ;----- TURN ON THE MOTOR AND SELECT THE DRIVE
2650
2651      ED55 51 2651      PUSH CX ; SAVE THE T/S PARMS
2652      ED56 8ACA 2652      MOV CL,DL ; GET DRIVE NUMBER AS SHIFT COUNT
2653      ED58 B001 2653      MOV AL,1 ; MASK FOR DETERMINING MOTOR BIT
2654      ED5A D2E0 2654      SAL AL,CL ; SHIFT THE MASK BIT
2655      ED5C FA 2655      CLI ; NO INTERRUPTS WHILE DETERMINING
2656      ; MOTOR STATUS
2657      ED5D C064000F 2657      MOV MOTOR_COUNT,OFFH ; SET LARGE COUNT DURING OPERATION
2658      ED62 84063F00 2658      TEST AL,MOTOR_STATUS ; TEST THAT MOTOR FOR OPERATING
2659      ED66 7531 2659      JNZ J14 ; IF RUNNING, SKIP THE WAIT
2660      ED68 80263F00F0 2660      AND MOTOR_STATUS,0F0H ; TURN OFF ALL MOTOR BITS
2661      ED6D 08063F00 2661      OR MOTOR_STATUS,AL ; TURN ON THE CURRENT MOTOR
2662      ED71 FB 2662      STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
2663      ED72 B010 2663      MOV AL,10H ; MASK BIT
2664      ED74 D2E0 2664      SAL AL,CL ; DEVELOP BIT MASK FOR MOTOR ENABLE
2665      ED76 0AC2 2665      OR AL,DL ; GET DRIVE SELECT BITS IN
2666      ED78 0C0C 2666      OR AL,0CH ; NO RESET, ENABLE DMA/INT
2667      ED7A 52 2667      PUSH DX ; SAVE REG
2668      ED7B BAF203 2668      MOV DX,03F2H ; CONTROL PORT ADDRESS
2669      ED7E EE 2669      OUT DX,AL
2670      ED7F 5A 2670      POP DX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
2671
2672      ;----- WAIT FOR MOTOR IF WRITE OPERATION
2673
2674      ED80 F6063F00B0 2674      TEST MOTOR_STATUS,80H ; IS THIS A WRITE
2675      ED85 7412 2675      JZ J14 ; NO, CONTINUE WITHOUT WAIT
2676      ED87 BB1400 2676      MOV BX,20 ; GET THE MOTOR WAIT
2677      ED8A E8DF00 2677      CALL GET_PARM ; PARAMETER
2678      ED8B 0AE4 2678      OR AH,AH ; TEST FOR NO WAIT
2679      ED8F 2679      J12: ; TEST_WAIT_TIME
2680      ED8F 7408 2680      JZ J14 ; EXIT WITH TIME EXPIRED
2681      ED91 2BC9 2681      SUB CX,CX ; SET UP 1/8 SECOND LOOP TIME
2682      ED93
2683      ED93 E2FE 2683      LOOP J13 ; WAIT FOR THE REQUIRED TIME
2684      ED95 FECC 2684      DEC AH ; DECREMENT TIME VALUE
2685      ED97 EBF6 2685      JMP J12 ; ARE WE DONE YET
2686      ED99
2687      ED99 FB 2687      STI ; MOTOR_RUNNING
2688      ED9A 59 2688      POP CX ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON FOR BYPASS WAIT
2689
2690      ;----- DO THE SEEK OPERATION
2691
2692      ED9B E8DF00 2692      CALL SEEK ; MOVE TO CORRECT TRACK
2693      ED9E 58 2693      POP AX ; RECOVER COMMAND
2694      ED9F 8AFC 2694      MOV BH,AH ; SAVE COMMAND IN BH
2695      ED11 B600 2695      MOV DH,0 ; SET NO SECTORS READ IN CASE OF ERROR
2696      ED13 724B 2696      JC J17 ; IF ERROR, THEN EXIT AFTER MOTOR OFF
2697      ED15 BEF0ED90 2697      MOV SI,OFFSET J17 ; DUMMY RETURN ON STACK FOR NEC_OUTPUT
2698      ED19 56 2698      PUSH SI ; SO THAT IT WILL RETURN TO MOTOR OFF
2699      ; LOCATION
2700
2701      ;----- SEND OUT THE PARAMETERS TO THE CONTROLLER
2702
2703      ED1A E89400 2703      CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE OPERATION COMMAND
2704      ED1D 8A6601 2704      MOV AH,[BP+1] ; GET THE CURRENT HEAD NUMBER
2705      ED1E D0E4 2705      SAL AH,1 ; MOVE IT TO BIT 2
2706      ED22 D0E4 2706      SAL AH,1
2707      ED24 80E404 2707      AND AH,4 ; ISOLATE THAT BIT
2708      ED27 0AE2 2708      OR AH,DL ; OR IN THE DRIVE NUMBER
2709      ED29 E88500 2709      CALL NEC_OUTPUT
2710
2711      ;----- TEST FOR FORMAT COMMAND
2712
2713      ED2C 80FF4D 2713      CMP BH,04DH ; IS THIS A FORMAT OPERATION
2714      ED2F 7503 2714      JNE J15 ; NO. CONTINUE WITH R/W/V

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EDC1 E962FF	2715	JMP J10 ; IF SO, HANDLE SPECIAL
EDC4	2716	
EDC4 0AE5	2717	J15: MOV AH,CH ; CYLINDER NUMBER
EDC6 E87800	2718	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EDC9 8A6601	2719	MOV AH,[BP+1] ; HEAD NUMBER FROM STACK
EDCC E87200	2720	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EDCF 8AE1	2721	MOV AH,CL ; SECTOR NUMBER
EDD1 E86D00	2722	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EDD4 B80700	2723	MOV BX,7 ; BYTES/SECTOR PARAM FROM BLOCK
EDD7 E89200	2724	CALL GET_PARAM ; TO THE NEC
EDDA B80900	2725	MOV BX,9 ; EOT PARAM FROM BLOCK
EDDD E88C00	2726	CALL GET_PARAM ; TO THE NEC
EDE0 B80B00	2727	MOV BX,11 ; GAP LENGTH PARAM FROM BLOCK
EDE3 E88600	2728	CALL GET_PARAM ; TO THE NEC
EDE6 B80D00	2729	MOV BX,13 ; DTL PARAM FROM BLOCK
EDE9	2730	J16: ; RM_OPN_FINISH
ED9 E88000	2731	CALL GET_PARAM ; TO THE NEC
EDEC 5E	2732	POP SI ; CAN NOW DISCARD THAT DUMMY
	2733	; RETURN ADDRESS
	2734	
	2735	;----- LET THE OPERATION HAPPEN
	2736	
EDD E84301	2737	CALL WAIT_INT ; WAIT FOR THE INTERRUPT
EDF0	2738	J17: ; MOTOR_OFF
EDF0 7245	2739	JC J21 ; LOOK FOR ERROR
EDF2 E87401	2740	CALL RESULTS ; GET THE NEC STATUS
EDF5 723F	2741	JC J20 ; LOOK FOR ERROR
	2742	
	2743	;----- CHECK THE RESULTS RETURNED BY THE CONTROLLER
	2744	
EDF7 FC	2745	CLD ; SET THE CORRECT DIRECTION
EDF8 BE4200	2746	MOV SI,OFFSET NEC_STATUS ; POINT TO STATUS FIELD
EDFB AC	2747	LODS NEC_STATUS ; GET ST0
EDFC 24C0	2748	AND AL,0C0H ; TEST FOR NORMAL TERMINATION
EDFE 7438	2749	JZ J22 ; OPN_OK
EE00 3C40	2750	CMPL AL,040H ; TEST FOR ABNORMAL TERMINATION
EE02 7529	2751	JNZ J18 ; NOT ABNORMAL, BAD NEC
	2752	
	2753	;----- ABNORMAL TERMINATION, FIND OUT WHY
	2754	
EE04 AC	2755	LODS NEC_STATUS ; GET ST1
EE05 D0E0	2756	SAL AL,1 ; TEST FOR EOT FOUND
EE07 B404	2757	MOV AH,RECORD_NOT_FND
EE09 7224	2758	JC J19 ; RM_FAIL
EE0B D0E0	2759	SAL AL,1
EE0D D0E0	2760	SAL AL,1 ; TEST FOR CRC ERROR
EE0F B410	2761	MOV AH,BAD_CRC
EE11 721C	2762	JC J19 ; RM_FAIL
EE13 D0E0	2763	SAL AL,1 ; TEST FOR DMA OVERRUN
EE15 B408	2764	MOV AH,BAD_DMA
EE17 7216	2765	JC J19 ; RM_FAIL
EE19 D0E0	2766	SAL AL,1
EE1B D0E0	2767	SAL AL,1 ; TEST FOR RECORD NOT FOUND
EE1D B404	2768	MOV AH,RECORD_NOT_FND
EE1F 720E	2769	JC J19 ; RM_FAIL
EE21 D0E0	2770	SAL AL,1
EE23 B403	2771	MOV AH,WRITE_PROTECT ; TEST FOR WRITE_PROTECT
EE25 7208	2772	JC J19 ; RM_FAIL
EE27 D0E0	2773	SAL AL,1 ; TEST MISSING ADDRESS MARK
EE29 B402	2774	MOV AH,BAD_ADDR_MARK
EE2B 7202	2775	JC J19 ; RM_FAIL
	2776	
	2777	;----- NEC MUST HAVE FAILED
	2778	
EE2D	2779	J18: ; RM-NEC-FAIL
EE2D B420	2780	MOV AH,BAD_NEC
EE2F	2781	J19: ; RM-FAIL
EE2F 08264100	2782	OR DISKETTE_STATUS,AH
EE33 E87901	2783	CALL NUM_TRANS ; HOW MANY WERE REALLY TRANSFERRED
EE36	2784	J20: ; RM_ERR
EE36 C3	2785	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
EE37	2786	J21: ; RM_ERR_RES
EE37 E82F01	2787	CALL RESULTS ; FLUSH THE RESULTS BUFFER
EE3A C3	2788	RET
	2789	
	2790	;----- OPERATION WAS SUCCESSFUL
	2791	

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EE3B	2792	J22: ; OPN_OK
EE3B E87001	2793	CALL NUM_TRANS ; HOW MANY GOT MOVED
EE3E 32E4	2794	XOR AH,AH ; NO ERRORS
EE40 C3	2795	RET
	2796	RW_OPN ENDP
	2797	-----
	2798	; NEC_OUTPUT ;
	2799	; THIS ROUTINE SENDS A BYTE TO THE NEC CONTROLLER AFTER TESTING ;
	2800	; FOR CORRECT DIRECTION AND CONTROLLER READY THIS ROUTINE WILL ;
	2801	; TIME OUT IF THE BYTE IS NOT ACCEPTED WITHIN A REASONABLE ;
	2802	; AMOUNT OF TIME, SETTING THE DISKETTE STATUS ON COMPLETION. ;
	2803	; INPUT ;
	2804	; (AH) BYTE TO BE OUTPUT ;
	2805	; OUTPUT ;
	2806	; CY = 0 SUCCESS ;
	2807	; CY = 1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE STATUS UPDATED ;
	2808	; IF A FAILURE HAS OCCURRED, THE RETURN IS MADE ONE LEVEL ;
	2809	; HIGHER THAN THE CALLER OF NEC_OUTPUT. ;
	2810	; THIS REMOVES THE REQUIREMENT OF TESTING AFTER EVERY ;
	2811	; CALL OF NEC_OUTPUT. ;
	2812	; (AL) DESTROYED ;
	2813	-----
EE41	2814	NEC_OUTPUT PROC NEAR
EE41 52	2815	PUSH DX ; SAVE REGISTERS
EE42 51	2816	PUSH CX
EE43 BAF403	2817	MOV DX,03F4H ; STATUS PORT
EE46 33C9	2818	XOR CX,CX ; COUNT FOR TIME OUT
EE48	2819	J23:
EE48 EC	2820	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
EE49 A840	2821	TEST AL,040H ; TEST DIRECTION BIT
EE4B 740C	2822	JZ J25 ; DIRECTION OK
EE4D E2F9	2823	LOOP J23
EE4F	2824	J24: ; TIME_ERROR
EE4F 800E4100B0	2825	OR DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT
EE54 59	2826	POP CX
EE55 5A	2827	POP DX ; SET ERROR CODE AND RESTORE REGS
EE56 58	2828	POP AX ; DISCARD THE RETURN ADDRESS
EE57 F9	2829	STC ; INDICATE ERROR TO CALLER
EE58 C3	2830	RET
EE59	2831	J25:
EE59 33C9	2832	XOR CX,CX ; RESET THE COUNT
EE5B	2833	J26:
EE5B EC	2834	IN AL,DX ; GET THE STATUS
EE5C A880	2835	TEST AL,080H ; IS IT READY
EE5E 7504	2836	JNZ J27 ; YES, GO OUTPUT
EE60 E2F9	2837	LOOP J26 ; COUNT DOWN AND TRY AGAIN
EE62 EBEB	2838	JMP J24 ; ERROR CONDITION
EE64	2839	J27:
EE64 8AC4	2840	MOV AL,AH ; GET BYTE TO OUTPUT
EE66 B2F5	2841	MOV DL,0F5H ; DATA PORT (3F5)
EE68 EE	2842	OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT THE BYTE
EE69 59	2843	POP CX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EE6A 5A	2844	POP DX
EE6B C3	2845	RET ; CY = 0 FROM TEST INSTRUCTION
	2846	NEC_OUTPUT ENDP
	2847	-----
	2848	; GET_PARM ;
	2849	; THIS ROUTINE FETCHES THE INDEXED POINTER FROM THE DISK_BASE ;
	2850	; BLOCK POINTED AT BY THE DATA VARIABLE DISK_POINTER. A BYTE FROM ;
	2851	; THAT TABLE IS THEN MOVED INTO AH, THE INDEX OF THAT BYTE BEING ;
	2852	; THE PARM IN BX ;
	2853	; ENTRY -- ;
	2854	; BX = INDEX OF BYTE TO BE FETCHED * 2 ;
	2855	; IF THE LOW BIT OF BX IS ON, THE BYTE IS IMMEDIATELY OUTPUT ;
	2856	; TO THE NEC CONTROLLER ;
	2857	; EXIT -- ;
	2858	; AH = THAT BYTE FROM BLOCK ;
	2859	-----
EE6C	2860	GET_PARM PROC NEAR
EE6C 1E	2861	PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
EE6D 2BC0	2862	SUB AX,AX ; ZERO TO AX
EE6F 8ED8	2863	MOV DS,AX
	2864	ASSUME DS:ABS0
EE71 C5367800	2865	LDS SI,DISK_POINTER ; POINT TO BLOCK
EE75 D1EB	2866	SHR BX,1 ; DIVIDE BX BY 2, AND SET FLAG
	2867	; FOR EXIT
EE77 8A20	2868	MOV AH,[SI+BX] ; GET THE WORD

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EE79 1F	2869	POP DS ; RESTORE SEGMENT
	2870	ASSUME DS:DATA
EE7A 72C5	2871	JC NEC_OUTPUT ; IF FLAG SET, OUTPUT TO CONTROLLER
EE7C C3	2872	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
	2873	GET_PARM ENDP
	2874	;
	2875	; SEEK ;
	2876	; THIS ROUTINE WILL MOVE THE HEAD ON THE NAMED DRIVE TO THE ;
	2877	; NAMED TRACK. IF THE DRIVE HAS NOT BEEN ACCESSED SINCE THE ;
	2878	; DRIVE RESEY COMMAND WAS ISSUED, THE DRIVE WILL BE RECALIBRATED. ;
	2879	; INPUT ;
	2880	; (DL) = DRIVE TO SEEK ON ;
	2881	; (CH) = TRACK TO SEEK TO ;
	2882	; OUTPUT ;
	2883	; CY = 0 SUCCESS ;
	2884	; CY = 1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE_STATUS SET ACCORDINGLY ;
	2885	; (AX) DESTROYED ;
	2886	;
EE7D	2887	SEEK PROC NEAR
EE7D B001	2888	MOV AL,1 ; ESTABLISH MASK FOR RECAL TEST
EE7F 51	2889	PUSH CX ; SAVE INPUT VALUES
EE80 8ACA	2890	MOV CL,DL ; GET DRIVE VALUE INTO CL
EE82 D2C0	2891	ROL AL,CL ; SHIFT IT BY THE DRIVE VALUE
EE84 59	2892	POP CX ; RECOVER TRACK VALUE
EE85 84063E00	2893	TEST AL,SEEK_STATUS ; TEST FOR RECAL REQUIRED
EE89 7513	2894	JNZ J28 ; NO_RECAL
EE8B 08063E00	2895	OR SEEK_STATUS,AL ; TURN ON THE NO RECAL BIT IN FLAG
EE8F B407	2896	MOV AH,07H ; RECALIBRATE COMMAND
EE91 E8ADFF	2897	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EE94 8AE2	2898	MOV AH,DL
EE96 E8A8FF	2899	CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE DRIVE NUMBER
EE99 E07600	2900	CALL CHK_STAT_2 ; GET THE INTERRUPT AND SENSE INT STATUS
EE9C 7229	2901	JC J32 ; SEEK_ERROR
	2902	
	2903	;----- DRIVE IS IN SYNCH WITH CONTROLLER, SEEK TO TRACK
	2904	
EE9E	2905	J28:
EE9E B40F	2906	MOV AH,0FH ; SEEK COMMAND TO NEC
EEA0 E09EFF	2907	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EEA3 8AE2	2908	MOV AH,DL ; DRIVE NUMBER
EEA5 E099FF	2909	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EEA8 8AE5	2910	MOV AH,CH ; TRACK NUMBER
EEAA E094FF	2911	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EEAD E06200	2912	CALL CHK_STAT_2 ; GET ENDING INTERRUPT AND
	2913	; SENSE STATUS
	2914	
	2915	;----- WAIT FOR HEAD SETTLE
	2916	
EEB0 9C	2917	PUSHF ; SAVE STATUS FLAGS
EEB1 BB1200	2918	MOV BX,18 ; GET HEAD SETTLE PARAMETER
EEB4 E0B5FF	2919	CALL GET_PARM
EEB7 51	2920	PUSH CX ; SAVE REGISTER
EEB8	2921	J29: ; HEAD SETTLE
EEB8 B92602	2922	MOV CX,550 ; 1 MS LOOP
EEBB 0AE4	2923	OR AH,AH ; TEST FOR TIME EXPIRED
EEBD 7406	2924	JZ J31
EEBF	2925	J30:
EEBF E2FE	2926	LOOP J30 ; DELAY FOR 1 MS
EEC1 FECC	2927	DEC AH ; DECREMENT THE COUNT
EEC3 EBF3	2928	JMP J29 ; DO IT SOME MORE
EEC5	2929	J31:
EEC5 59	2930	POP CX ; RECOVER STATE
EEC6 90	2931	POPF
EEC7	2932	J32:
EEC7 C3	2933	RET ; SEEK_ERROR
	2934	SEEK ENDP ; RETURN TO CALLER
	2935	;
	2936	; DMA_SETUP ;
	2937	; THIS ROUTINE SETS UP THE DMA FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY OPERATIONS. ;
	2938	; INPUT ;
	2939	; (AL) = MODE BYTE FOR THE DMA ;
	2940	; (ES:BX) - ADDRESS TO READ/WRITE THE DATA ;
	2941	; OUTPUT ;
	2942	; (AX) DESTROYED ;
	2943	;
EEC8	2944	DMA_SETUP PROC NEAR
EEC8 51	2945	PUSH CX ; SAVE THE REGISTER

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EEC9	FA	2946	CLI ; NO MORE INTERRUPTS
EECA	E60C	2947	OUT DMA+12,AL ; SET THE FIRST/LAST F/F
EECC	50	2948	PUSH AX
EECD	58	2949	POP AX
EECE	E60B	2950	OUT DMA+11,AL ; OUTPUT THE MODE BYTE
EED0	8CC0	2951	MOV AX,ES ; GET THE ES VALUE
EED2	B104	2952	MOV CL,4 ; SHIFT COUNT
EED4	D3C0	2953	ROL AX,CL ; ROTATE LEFT
EED6	8AE8	2954	MOV CH,AL ; GET HIGHEST NYBLE OF ES TO CH
EED8	24F0	2955	AND AL,0F0H ; ZERO THE LOW NYBBLE FROM SEGMENT
EEDA	03C3	2956	ADD AX,BX ; TEST FOR CARRY FROM ADDITION
EEDC	7302	2957	JNC J33
EEDF	FEC5	2958	INC CH ; CARRY MEANS HIGH 4 BITS MUST BE INC
EEE0		2959	J33:
EEE0	50	2960	PUSH AX ; SAVE START ADDRESS
EEE1	E604	2961	OUT DMA+4,AL ; OUTPUT LOW ADDRESS
EEE3	8AC4	2962	MOV AL,AH
EEE5	E604	2963	OUT DMA+4,AL ; OUTPUT HIGH ADDRESS
EEE7	8AC5	2964	MOV AL,CH ; GET HIGH 4 BITS
EEE9	240F	2965	AND AL,0FH
EEEB	E681	2966	OUT 081H,AL ; OUTPUT THE HIGH 4 BITS TO
		2967	THE PAGE REGISTER
		2968	
		2969	;----- DETERMINE COUNT
		2970	
EEED	8AE6	2971	MOV AH,DH ; NUMBER OF SECTORS
EEEF	2AC0	2972	SUB AL,AL ; TIMES 256 INTO AX
EEF1	D1E8	2973	SHR AX,1 ; SECTORS * 128 INTO AX
EEF3	50	2974	PUSH AX
EEF4	BB0400	2975	MOV BX,6 ; GET THE BYTES/SECTOR PARAM
EEF7	E672FF	2976	CALL GET_PARAM
EEFA	8ACC	2977	MOV CL,AH ; USE AS SHIFT COUNT (0=128, 1=256 ETC)
EEFC	58	2978	POP AX
EEFD	D3E0	2979	SHL AX,CL ; MULTIPLY BY CORRECT AMOUNT
EEFF	48	2980	DEC AX ; -1 FOR DMA VALUE
EF00	50	2981	PUSH AX ; SAVE COUNT VALUE
EF01	E605	2982	OUT DMA+5,AL ; LOW BYTE OF COUNT
EF03	8AC4	2983	MOV AL,AH
EF05	E605	2984	OUT DMA+5,AL ; HIGH BYTE OF COUNT
EF07	FB	2985	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
EF08	59	2986	POP CX ; RECOVER COUNT VALUE
EF09	58	2987	POP AX ; RECOVER ADDRESS VALUE
EF0A	03C1	2988	ADD AX,CX ; ADD, TEST FOR 64K OVERFLOW
EF0C	59	2989	POP CX ; RECOVER REGISTER
EF0D	B002	2990	MOV AL,2 ; MODE FOR 8237
EF0F	E60A	2991	OUT DMA+10,AL ; INITIALIZE THE DISKETTE CHANNEL
EF11	C3	2992	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER,
		2993	CFL SET BY ABOVE IF ERROR
		2994	DMA_SETUP ENDP
		2995	;
		2996	CHK_STAT_2 ;
		2997	THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE INTERRUPT RECEIVED AFTER A ;
		2998	RECALIBRATE, SEEK, OR RESET TO THE ADAPTER. ;
		2999	THE INTERRUPT IS WAITED FOR, THE INTERRUPT STATUS SENSED, ;
		3000	AND THE RESULT RETURNED TO THE CALLER. ;
		3001	INPUT ;
		3002	NONE ;
		3003	OUTPUT ;
		3004	CY = 0 SUCCESS ;
		3005	CY = 1 FAILURE -- ERROR IS IN DISKETTE_STATUS ;
		3006	(AX) DESTROYED ;
		3007	;
EF12		3008	CHK_STAT_2 PROC NEAR
EF12	E81E00	3009	CALL WAIT_INT ; WAIT FOR THE INTERRUPT
EF15	7214	3010	JC J34 ; IF ERROR, RETURN IT
EF17	B408	3011	MOV AH,08H ; SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS COMMAND
EF19	E825FF	3012	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EF1C	E84A00	3013	CALL RESULTS ; READ IN THE RESULTS
EF1F	720A	3014	JC J34 ; CHK2_RETURN
EF21	A04200	3015	MOV AL,NEC_STATUS ; GET THE FIRST STATUS BYTE
EF24	2460	3016	AND AL,060H ; ISOLATE THE BITS
EF26	3C60	3017	CMPL AL,060H ; TEST FOR CORRECT VALUE
EF28	7402	3018	JZ J35 ; IF ERROR, GO MARK IT
EF2A	F8	3019	CLC ; GOOD RETURN
EF2B		3020	J34:
EF2B	C3	3021	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
EF2C		3022	J35: ; CHK2_ERROR

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EF2C 800E410040	3023	OR DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_SEEK
EF31 F9	3024	STC ; ERROR RETURN CODE
EF32 C3	3025	RET
	3026	CHK_STAT_2 ENDP
	3027	-----
	3028	; WAIT INT ;
	3029	; THIS ROUTINE WAITS FOR AN INTERRUPT TO OCCUR. A TIME OUT ;
	3030	; ROUTINE TAKES PLACE DURING THE WAIT, SO THAT AN ERROR MAY BE ;
	3031	; RETURNED IF THE DRIVE IS NOT READY. ;
	3032	; INPUT ;
	3033	; NONE ;
	3034	; OUTPUT ;
	3035	; CY = 0 SUCCESS ;
	3036	; CY = 1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE_STATUS IS SET ACCORDINGLY ;
	3037	; (AX) DESTROYED ;
	3038	-----
EF33	3039	WAIT_INT PROC NEAR
EF33 FB	3040	STI ; TURN ON INTERRUPTS, JUST IN CASE
EF34 53	3041	PUSH BX
EF35 51	3042	PUSH CX ; SAVE REGISTERS
EF36 B302	3043	MOV BL,2 ; CLEAR THE COUNTERS
EF38 33C9	3044	XOR CX,CX ; FOR 2 SECOND WAIT
EF3A	3045	J36:
EF3A F6063E0080	3046	TEST SEEK_STATUS,INT_FLAG ; TEST FOR INTERRUPT OCCURRING
EF3F 750C	3047	JNZ J37
EF41 E2F7	3048	LOOP J36 ; COUNT DOWN WHILE WAITING
EF43 FECB	3049	DEC BL ; SECOND LEVEL COUNTER
EF45 75F3	3050	JNZ J36
EF47 800E410080	3051	OR DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT ; NOTHING HAPPENED
EF4C F9	3052	STC ; ERROR RETURN
EF4D	3053	J37:
EF4D 9C	3054	PUSHF ; SAVE CURRENT CARRY
EF4E 80263E007F	3055	AND SEEK_STATUS,NOT INT_FLAG ; TURN OFF INTERRUPT FLAG
EF53 9D	3056	POPF ; RECOVER CARRY
EF54 59	3057	POP CX
EF55 5B	3058	POP BX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EF56 C3	3059	RET ; GOOD RETURN CODE COMES
	3060	;
	3061	WAIT_INT ENDP
	3062	-----
	3063	; DISK_INT ;
	3064	; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE DISKETTE INTERRUPT ;
	3065	; INPUT ;
	3066	; NONE ;
	3067	; OUTPUT ;
	3068	; THE INTERRUPT FLAG IS SET IS SEEK_STATUS ;
	3069	-----
EF57	3070	ORG 0EF57H
EF57	3071	DISK_INT PROC FAR
EF57 FB	3072	STI ; RE ENABLE INTERRUPTS
EF58 1E	3073	PUSH DS
EF59 50	3074	PUSH AX
EF5A E8E10F	3075	CALL DDS
EF5D 800E3E0080	3076	OR SEEK_STATUS,INT_FLAG
EF62 B020	3077	MOV AL,20H ; END OF INTERRUPT MARKER
EF64 E620	3078	OUT 20H,AL ; INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
EF66 5B	3079	POP AX
EF67 1F	3080	POP DS ; RECOVER SYSTEM
EF68 CF	3081	IRET ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
	3082	DISK_INT ENDP
	3083	-----
	3084	; RESULTS ;
	3085	; THIS ROUTINE WILL READ ANYTHING THAT THE NEC CONTROLLER HAS ;
	3086	; TO SAY FOLLOWING AN INTERRUPT. ;
	3087	; INPUT ;
	3088	; NONE ;
	3089	; OUTPUT ;
	3090	; CY = 0 SUCCESSFUL TRANSFER ;
	3091	; CY = 1 FAILURE -- TIME OUT IN WAITING FOR STATUS ;
	3092	; NEC_STATUS AREA HAS STATUS BYTE LOADED INTO IT ;
	3093	; (AH) DESTROYED ;
	3094	-----
EF69	3095	RESULTS PROC NEAR
EF69 FC	3096	CLD
EF6A BF4200	3097	MOV DI,OFFSET NEC_STATUS ; POINTER TO DATA AREA
EF6D 51	3098	PUSH CX ; SAVE COUNTER
EF6E 52	3099	PUSH DX

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EF6F 53	3100	PUSH BX
EF70 8307	3101	MOV BL,7 ; MAX STATUS BYTES
	3102	
	3103	;----- WAIT FOR REQUEST FOR MASTER
	3104	
EF72	3105	J38: ; INPUT_LOOP
EF72 33C9	3106	XOR CX,CX ; COUNTER
EF74 8AF403	3107	MOV DX,03F4H ; STATUS PORT
EF77	3108	J39: ; WAIT FOR MASTER
EF77 EC	3109	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
EF78 A880	3110	TEST AL,080H ; MASTER READY
EF7A 750C	3111	JNZ J40A ; TEST_DIR
EF7C E2F9	3112	LOOP J39 ; WAIT_MASTER
EF7E 800E410080	3113	OR DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT
EF83	3114	J40: ; RESULTS_ERROR
EF83 F9	3115	STC ; SET ERROR RETURN
EF84 5B	3116	POP BX
EF85 5A	3117	POP DX
EF86 59	3118	POP CX
EF87 C3	3119	RET
	3120	
	3121	;----- TEST THE DIRECTION BIT
	3122	
EF88	3123	J40A:
EF88 EC	3124	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS REG AGAIN
EF89 A040	3125	TEST AL,040H ; TEST DIRECTION BIT
EF8B 7507	3126	JNZ J42 ; OK TO READ STATUS
EF8D	3127	J41: ; NEC_FAIL
EF8D 800E410020	3128	OR DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_NEC
EF92 EBEF	3129	JMP J40 ; RESULTS_ERROR
	3130	
	3131	;----- READ IN THE STATUS
	3132	
EF94	3133	J42: ; INPUT_STAT
EF94 42	3134	INC DX ; POINT AT DATA PORT
EF95 EC	3135	IN AL,DX ; GET THE DATA
EF96 8005	3136	MOV [DI],AL ; STORE THE BYTE
EF98 47	3137	INC DI ; INCREMENT THE POINTER
EF99 B90A00	3138	MOV CX,10 ; LOOP TO KILL TIME FOR NEC
EF9C E2FE	3139	J43: LOOP J43
EF9E 4A	3140	DEC DX ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
EF9F EC	3141	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
EFA0 A810	3142	TEST AL,010H ; TEST FOR NEC STILL BUSY
EFA2 7406	3143	JZ J44 ; RESULTS DONE
EFA4 FECB	3144	DEC BL ; DECREMENT THE STATUS COUNTER
EFA6 75CA	3145	JNZ J38 ; GO BACK FOR MORE
EFA8 EBE3	3146	JMP J41 ; CHIP HAS FAILED
	3147	
	3148	;----- RESULT OPERATION IS DONE
	3149	
EFAA	3150	J44:
EFAA 5B	3151	POP BX
EFA8 5A	3152	POP DX
EFAC 59	3153	POP CX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EFA0 C3	3154	RET ; GOOD RETURN CODE FROM TEST INST
	3155	
	3156	;------
	3157	NUM_TRANS ;
	3158	THIS ROUTINE CALCULATES THE NUMBER OF SECTORS THAT ;
	3159	WERE ACTUALLY TRANSFERRED TO/FROM THE DISKETTE ;
	3160	INPUT ;
	3161	(CH) = CYLINDER OF OPERATION ;
	3162	(CL) = START SECTOR OF OPERATION ;
	3163	OUTPUT ;
	3164	(AL) = NUMBER ACTUALLY TRANSFERRED ;
	3165	NO OTHER REGISTERS MODIFIED ;
	3166	;------
EFAE	3167	NUM_TRANS PROC NEAR
EFAE A04500	3168	MOV AL,NEC_STATUS+3 ; GET CYLINDER ENDED UP ON
EFB1 3AC5	3169	CHP AL,CH ; SAME AS WE STARTED
EFB3 A04700	3170	MOV AL,NEC_STATUS+5 ; GET ENDING SECTOR
EFB6 740A	3171	JZ J45 ; IF ON SAME CYL, THEN NO ADJUST
EFB8 8B0800	3172	MOV BX,8
EFBB E8AEFE	3173	CALL GET_PARM ; GET EOT VALUE
EFBE 8AC4	3174	MOV AL,AH ; INTO AL
EFCD FEC0	3175	INC AL ; USE EOT+1 FOR CALCULATION
EFCD	3176	J45:
EFCD 2AC1	3177	SUB AL,CL ; SUBTRACT START FROM END

```

LOC OBJ          LINE    SOURCE
EFC4 C3          3177      RET
                  3178      MUM_TRANS      ENDP
                  3179      RESULTS ENDP
                  3180      -----
                  3181      ; DISK_BASE
                  3182      ; THIS IS THE SET OF PARAMETERS REQUIRED FOR DISKETTE OPERATION.
                  3183      ; THEY ARE POINTED AT BY THE DATA VARIABLE DISK_POINTER. TO
                  3184      ; MODIFY THE PARAMETERS, BUILD ANOTHER PARAMETER BLOCK AND POINT
                  3185      ; DISK_POINTER TO IT.
                  3186      -----
EFC7             3187      ORG      0EFC7H
EFC7             3188      DISK_BASE LABEL BYTE
EFC7 CF          3189      DB      11001111B ; SRT=C, HD UNLOAD=0F - 1ST SPECIFY BYTE
EFC8 02          3190      DB      2 ; HD LOAD=1, MODE=DMA - 2ND SPECIFY BYTF
EFC9 25          3191      DB      MOTOR_WAIT ; WAIT AFTER OPN TIL MOTOR OFF
EFCB 02          3192      DB      2 ; 512 BYTES/SECTOR
EFCB 08          3193      DB      8 ; EOT ( LAST SECTOR ON TRACK)
EFCB 2A          3194      DB      02AH ; GAP LENGTH
EFCB FF          3195      DB      0FFH ; DTL
EFCB 50          3196      DB      050H ; GAP LENGTH FOR FORMAT
EFCF F6          3197      DB      0F6H ; FILL BYTE FOR FORMAT
EFD0 19          3198      DB      25 ; HEAD SETTLE TIME (MILLISECONDS)
EFD1 04          3199      DB      4 ; MOTOR START TIME (1/8 SECONDS)
                  3200
                  3201      ;--- INT 17 -----
                  3202      ; PRINTER_IO
                  3203      ; THIS ROUTINE PROVIDES COMMUNICATION WITH THE PRINTER
                  3204      ; INPUT
                  3205      ; (AH)=0 PRINT THE CHARACTER IN (AL)
                  3206      ; ON RETURN, AH=1 IF CHARACTER COULD NOT BE PRINTED
                  3207      ; (TIME OUT). OTHER BITS SET AS ON NORMAL STATUS CALL
                  3208      ; (AH)=1 INITIALIZE THE PRINTER PORT
                  3209      ; RETURNS WITH (AH) SET WITH PRINTER STATUS
                  3210      ; (AH)=2 READ THE PRINTER STATUS INTO (AH)
                  3211      ; 7 6 5 4 3 2-1 0
                  3212      ; | | | | | | | TIME OUT
                  3213      ; | | | | | | | _ UNUSED
                  3214      ; | | | | | | | _ 1 = I/O ERROR
                  3215      ; | | | | | | | _ 1 = SELECTED
                  3216      ; | | | | | | | _ 1 = OUT OF PAPER
                  3217      ; | | | | | | | _ 1 = ACKNOWLEDGE
                  3218      ; | | | | | | | _ 1 = NOT BUSY
                  3219      ;
                  3220      ; (DX) = PRINTER TO BE USED (0,1,2) CORRESPONDING TO ACTUAL
                  3221      ; VALUES IN PRINTER_BASE AREA
                  3222      ;
                  3223      ; DATA AREA PRINTER_BASE CONTAINS THE BASE ADDRESS OF THE PRINTER
                  3224      ; CARD(S) AVAILABLE (LOCATED AT BEGINNING OF DATA SEGMENT,
                  3225      ; 400H ABSOLUTE, 3 WORDS)
                  3226      ;
                  3227      ; DATA AREA PRINT_TIM_OUT (BYTE) MAY BE CHANGED TO CAUSE DIFFERENT
                  3228      ; TIME-OUT WAITS. DEFAULT=20
                  3229      ;
                  3230      ; REGISTERS AH IS MODIFIED
                  3231      ; ALL OTHERS UNCHANGED
                  3232      -----
EFD2             3233      ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
EFD2             3234      ORG      0EFD2H
EFD2             3235      PRINTER_IO PROC FAR
EFD2 FB          3236      STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
EFD3 1E          3237      PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
EFD4 52          3238      PUSH DX
EFD5 56          3239      PUSH SI
EFD6 51          3240      PUSH CX
EFD7 53          3241      PUSH BX
EFD8 E8630F      3242      CALL D0S
EFD8 8BF2        3243      MOV SI,DX ; GET PRINTER PARM
EFD8 8A5C78      3244      MOV BL,PRINT_TIM_OUT[SI] ; LOAD TIME-OUT PARM
EFD0 D1E6        3245      SHL SI,1 ; WORD OFFSET INTO TABLE
EFE2 8B5408      3246      MOV DX,PRINTER_BASE[SI] ; GET BASE ADDRESS FOR PRINTER CARD
EFE5 0BD2        3247      OR DX,DX ; TEST DX FOR ZERO,
                  3248 ; INDICATING NO PRINTER
EFE7 740C        3249      JZ B1 ; RETURN
EFE9 0AE4        3250      OR AH,AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=0
EFEB 740E        3251      JZ B2 ; PRINT_AL
EFED FECC        3252      DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=1
EFEF 743F        3253      JZ B8 ; INIT_PRT

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EFF1	FECC	3254	DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=2
EFF3	7428	3255	JZ B5 ; PRINTER STATUS
EFF5		3256	B1: ; RETURN
EFF5	5B	3257	POP BX
EFF6	59	3258	POP CX
EFF7	5E	3259	POP SI ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EFF8	5A	3260	POP DX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EFF9	1F	3261	POP DS
EFFA	CF	3262	IRET
		3263	
		3264	;----- PRINT THE CHARACTER IN (AL)
		3265	
EFFB		3266	B2:
EFFB	50	3267	PUSH AX ; SAVE VALUE TO PRINT
EFFC	EE	3268	OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT CHAR TO PORT
EFFD	42	3269	INC DX ; POINT TO STATUS PORT
EFFE		3270	B3:
EFFE	2BC9	3271	SUB CX,CX ; WAIT_BUSY
F000		3272	B3_1:
F000	EC	3273	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F001	8AE0	3274	MOV AH,AL ; STATUS TO AH ALSO
F003	A880	3275	TEST AL,80H ; IS THE PRINTER CURRENTLY BUSY
F005	750E	3276	JNZ B4 ; OUT_STROBE
F007	E2F7	3277	LOOP B3_1 ; TRY AGAIN
F009	FECB	3278	DEC BL ; DROP LOOP COUNT
F00B	75F1	3279	JNZ B3 ; GO TILL TIMEOUT ENDS
F00D	80CC01	3280	OR AH,1 ; SET ERROR FLAG
F010	80E4F9	3281	AND AH,0F9H ; TURN OFF THE OTHER BITS
F013	EB13	3282	JMP SHORT B7 ; RETURN WITH ERROR FLAG SET
F015		3283	B4:
F015	B00D	3284	MOV AL,0DH ; SET THE STROBE HIGH
F017	42	3285	INC DX ; STROBE IS BIT 0 OF PORT C OF 8255
F018	EE	3286	OUT DX,AL
F019	B00C	3287	MOV AL,0CH ; SET THE STROBE LOW
F01B	EE	3288	OUT DX,AL
F01C	58	3289	POP AX ; RECOVER THE OUTPUT CHAR
		3290	
		3291	;----- PRINTER STATUS
		3292	
F01D		3293	B5:
F01D	50	3294	PUSH AX ; SAVE AL REG
F01E		3295	B6:
F01E	8B540B	3296	MOV DX,PRINTER_BASE[SI]
F021	42	3297	INC DX
F022	EC	3298	IN AL,DX ; GET PRINTER STATUS
F023	8AE0	3299	MOV AH,AL
F025	80E4F8	3300	AND AH,0F8H ; TURN OFF UNUSED BITS
F028		3301	B7:
F028	5A	3302	POP DX ; STATUS_SET
F029	8AC2	3303	MOV AL,DL ; RECOVER AL REG
F02B	80F448	3304	XOR AH,48H ; GET CHARACTER INTO AL
F02E	EBC5	3305	JMP B1 ; FLIP A COUPLE OF BITS
		3306	; RETURN FROM ROUTINE
		3307	;----- INITIALIZE THE PRINTER PORT
		3308	
F030		3309	B8:
F030	50	3310	PUSH AX ; SAVE AL
F031	42	3311	INC DX ; POINT TO OUTPUT PORT
F032	42	3312	INC DX
F033	B008	3313	MOV AL,8 ; SET INIT LINE LOW
F035	EE	3314	OUT DX,AL
F036	B8E803	3315	MOV AX,1000
F039		3316	B9:
F039	48	3317	DEC AX ; INIT_LOOP
F03A	75FD	3318	JNZ B9 ; LOOP FOR RESET TO TAKE
F03C	B00C	3319	MOV AL,0CH ; INIT_LOOP
		3320	; NO INTERRUPTS, NON AUTO LF,
		3321	; INIT HIGH
F03E	EE	3321	OUT DX,AL
F03F	EB0D	3322	JMP B6 ; PRT_STATUS_1
		3323	PRINTER_IO
		3324	ENDP
F041	62E1	3325	C2 DW C24 ; RETURN ADDRESS FOR DUMMY STACK
		3326	
		3327	;--- INT 10 -----
		3328	; VIDEO_IO ;
		3329	; THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE THE CRT INTERFACE ;
		3330	; THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PROVIDED: ;

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
	3331	(AH)=0 SET MODE (AL) CONTAINS MODE VALUE
	3332	(AL)=0 40X25 BW (POWER ON DEFAULT)
	3333	(AL)=1 40X25 COLOR
	3334	(AL)=2 80X25 BW
	3335	(AL)=3 80X25 COLOR
	3336	GRAPHICS MODES
	3337	(AL)=4 320X200 COLOR
	3338	(AL)=5 320X200 BW
	3339	(AL)=6 640X200 BW
	3340	CRT MODE=7 80X25 84W CARD (USED INTERNAL TO VIDEO ONLY)
	3341	*** NOTE BW MODES OPERATE SAME AS COLOR MODES, BUT
	3342	COLOR BURST IS NOT ENABLED
	3343	(AH)=1 SET CURSOR TYPE
	3344	(CH) = BITS 4-0 = START LINE FOR CURSOR
	3345	** HARDWARE WILL ALWAYS CAUSE BLIN
	3346	** SETTING BIT 5 OR 6 WILL CAUSE ERRATIC
	3347	BLINKING OR NO CURSOR AT ALL
	3348	(CL) = BITS 4-0 = END LINE FOR CURSOR
	3349	(AH)=2 SET CURSOR POSITION
	3350	(DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN (0,0) IS UPPER LEFT
	3351	(BH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 0 FOR GRAPHICS MODES)
	3352	(AH)=3 READ CURSOR POSITION
	3353	(BH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 0 FOR GRAPHICS MODES)
	3354	ON EXIT (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CURRENT CURSOR
	3355	(CH,CL) = CURSOR MODE CURRENTLY SET
	3356	(AH)=4 READ LIGHT PEN POSITION
	3357	ON EXIT:
	3358	(AH) = 0 -- LIGHT PEN SWITCH NOT DOWN/NOT TRIGGERED
	3359	(AH) = 1 -- VALID LIGHT PEN VALUE IN REGISTERS
	3360	(DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CHARACTER LP POSN
	3361	(CH) = RASTER LINE (0-199)
	3362	(BX) = PIXEL COLUMN (0-319,639)
	3363	(AH)=5 SELECT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE (VALID ONLY FOR ALPHA MODES)
	3364	(AL)=NEW PAGE VAL (0-7 FOR MODES 0&1, 0-3 FOR MODES 2&3)
	3365	(AH)=6 SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE UP
	3366	(AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, INPUT LINES BLANKED AT BOTTOM
	3367	OF WINDOW
	3368	AL = 0 MEANS BLANK ENTIRE WINDOW
	3369	(CH,CL) = ROW,COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF SCROLL
	3370	(DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF SCROLL
	3371	(BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE
	3372	(AH)=7 SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE DOWN
	3373	(AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, INPUT LINES BLANKED AT TOP
	3374	OF WINDOW
	3375	AL = 0 MEANS BLANK ENTIRE WINDOW
	3376	(CH,CL) = ROW,COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF SCROLL
	3377	(DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF SCROLL
	3378	(BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE
	3379	
	3380	CHARACTER HANDLING ROUTINES
	3381	
	3382	(AH) = 8 READ ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
	3383	(BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
	3384	ON EXIT:
	3385	(AL) = CHAR READ
	3386	(AH) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER READ (ALPHA MODES ONLY)
	3387	(AH) = 9 WRITE ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
	3388	(BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
	3389	(CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
	3390	(AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
	3391	(BL) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER (ALPHA)/COLOR OF CHAR
	3392	(GRAPHICS)
	3393	SEE NOTE ON WRITE DOT FOR BIT 7 OF BL = 1.
	3394	(AH) = 10 WRITE CHARACTER ONLY AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
	3395	(BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
	3396	(CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
	3397	(AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
	3398	FOR READ/WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACE WHILE IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE
	3399	CHARACTERS ARE FORMED FROM A CHARACTER GENERATOR IMAGE
	3400	MAINTAINED IN THE SYSTEM ROM. ONLY THE 1ST 128 CHARS
	3401	ARE CONTAINED THERE. TO READ/WRITE THE SECOND 128
	3402	CHARS, THE USER MUST INITIALIZE THE POINTER AT
	3403	INTERRUPT 1FH (LOCATION 0007CH) TO POINT TO THE 1K BYTE
	3404	TABLE CONTAINING THE CODE POINTS FOR THE SECOND
	3405	128 CHARS (128-255).
	3406	FOR WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACE IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE REPLICATION
	3407	FACTOR CONTAINED IN (CX) ON ENTRY WILL PRODUCE VALID

```

3408 ; RESULTS ONLY FOR CHARACTERS CONTAINED ON THE SAME ROW. ;
3409 ; CONTINUATION TO SUCCEEDING LINES WILL NOT PRODUCE ;
3410 ; CORRECTLY. ;
3411 ; ;
3412 ; GRAPHICS INTERFACE ;
3413 ; (AH) = 11 SET COLOR PALETTE ;
3414 ; (BH) = PALETTE COLOR ID BEING SET (0-127) ;
3415 ; (BL) = COLOR VALUE TO BE USED WITH THAT COLOR ID ;
3416 ; NOTE: FOR THE CURRENT COLOR CARD, THIS ENTRY POINT ;
3417 ; HAS MEANING ONLY FOR 320X200 GRAPHICS. ;
3418 ; COLOR ID = 0 SELECTS THE BACKGROUND COLOR (0-15); ;
3419 ; COLOR ID = 1 SELECTS THE PALETTE TO BE USED: ;
3420 ; 0 = GREEN(1)/RED(2)/YELLOW(3) ;
3421 ; 1 = CYAN(1)/MAGENTA(2)/WHITE(3) ;
3422 ; IN 40X25 OR 80X25 ALPHA MODES, THE VALUE SET ;
3423 ; FOR PALETTE COLOR 0 INDICATES THE ;
3424 ; BORDER COLOR TO BE USED (VALUES 0-31, ;
3425 ; WHERE 16-31 SELECT THE HIGH INTENSITY ;
3426 ; BACKGROUND SET. ;
3427 ; (AH) = 12 WRITE DOT ;
3428 ; (DX) = ROW NUMBER ;
3429 ; (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER ;
3430 ; (AL) = COLOR VALUE ;
3431 ; IF BIT 7 OF AL = 1, THEN THE COLOR VALUE IS ;
3432 ; EXCLUSIVE OR'D WITH THE CURRENT CONTENTS OF ;
3433 ; THE DOT ;
3434 ; (AH) = 13 READ DOT ;
3435 ; (DX) = ROW NUMBER ;
3436 ; (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER ;
3437 ; (AL) RETURNS THE DOT READ ;
3438 ; ;
3439 ; ASCII TELETYPE ROUTINE FOR OUTPUT ;
3440 ; ;
3441 ; (AH) = 14 WRITE TELETYPE TO ACTIVE PAGE ;
3442 ; (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE ;
3443 ; (BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR IN GRAPHICS MODE ;
3444 ; NOTE -- SCREEN WIDTH IS CONTROLLED BY PREVIOUS MODE SET ;
3445 ; ;
3446 ; (AH) = 15 CURRENT VIDEO STATE ;
3447 ; RETURNS THE CURRENT VIDEO STATE ;
3448 ; (AL) = MODE CURRENTLY SET ( SEE AH=0 FOR EXPLANATION) ;
3449 ; (AH) = NUMBER OF CHARACTER COLUMNS ON SCREEN ;
3450 ; (BH) = CURRENT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE ;
3451 ; ;
3452 ; CS,SS,DS,ES,BX,CX,DX PRESERVED DURING CALL ;
3453 ; ALL OTHERS DESTROYED ;
3454 ; ----- ;
3455 ; ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:VIDEO_RAM ;
3456 ; ORG 0F045H ;
3457 M1 LABEL WORD ; TABLE OF ROUTINES WITHIN VIDEO I/O
3458 DW OFFSET SET_MODE ;
3459 DW OFFSET SET_CTYPE ;
3460 DW OFFSET SET_CPOS ;
3461 DW OFFSET READ_CURSOR ;
3462 DW OFFSET READ_LPEN ;
3463 DW OFFSET ACT_DISP_PAGE ;
3464 DW OFFSET SCROLL_UP ;
3465 DW OFFSET SCROLL_DOWN ;
3466 DW OFFSET READ_AC_CURRENT ;
3467 DW OFFSET WRITE_AC_CURRENT ;
3468 DW OFFSET WRITE_C_CURRENT ;
3469 DW OFFSET SET_COLOR ;
3470 DW OFFSET WRITE_DOT ;
3471 DW OFFSET READ_DOT ;
3472 DW OFFSET WRITE_TTY ;
3473 DW OFFSET VIDEO_STATE ;
3474 M1L EQU $-M1
3475 ;
3476 ; ORG 0F065H ;
3477 VIDEO_IO PROC NEAR
3478 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
3479 CLD ; SET DIRECTION FORWARD
3480 PUSH ES
3481 PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT REGISTERS
3482 PUSH DX
3483 PUSH CX
3484 PUSH BX

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F06C 56	3485	PUSH SI
F06D 57	3486	PUSH DI
F06E 50	3487	PUSH AX
F06F 8AC4	3488	MOV AL,AH
F071 32E4	3489	XOR AH,AH
F073 D1E0	3490	SAL AX,1
F075 8BF0	3491	MOV SI,AX
F077 3D2000	3492	CMF AX,M1L
F07A 7204	3493	JB M2
F07C 58	3494	POP AX
F07D E94501	3495	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
F080	3496	M2:
F080 E8B80E	3497	CALL DDS
F083 B800B8	3498	MOV AX,0B000H
F086 8B3E1000	3499	MOV DI,EQUIP_FLAG
F08A 81E73000	3500	AND DI,30H
F08E 83FF30	3501	CMF DI,30H
F091 7502	3502	JNE M3
F093 B4B0	3503	MOV AH,0B0H
F095	3504	M3:
F095 8EC0	3505	MOV ES,AX
F097 58	3506	POP AX
F098 8A264900	3507	MOV AH,CRT_MODE
F09C 2EFA445F0	3508	JMP WORD PTR CS:[SI+OFFSET M1]
	3509	VIDEO_IO ENDP
	3510	;
	3511	;
	3512	;
	3513	;
	3514	;
	3515	;
	3516	;
	3517	;
	3518	;
	3519	;
	3520	;
	3521	;
	3522	;
	3523	;
	3524	;
	3525	;
	3526	;
	3527	;
	3528	;
	3529	;
	3530	;
	3531	;
	3532	;
	3533	;
	3534	;

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F0C6 2D		
F0C7 0A		
F0C8 7F		
F0C9 06		
F0CA 64		
F0CB 70	3535	DB 70H,2,1,6,7
F0CC 02		
F0CD 01		
F0CE 06		
F0CF 07		
F0D0 00	3536	DB 0,0,0,0
F0D1 00		
F0D2 00		
F0D3 00		
F0D4 61	3537	
F0D5 50	3538	DB 61H,50H,52H,0FH,19H,6,19H ; SET UP FOR 80X25 B&W CARD
F0D6 52		
F0D7 0F		
F0D8 19		
F0D9 06		
F0DA 19		
F0DB 19	3539	DB 19H,2,0DH,0BH,0CH
F0DC 02		
F0DD 00		
F0DE 0B		
F0DF 0C		
F0E0 00	3540	DB 0,0,0,0
F0E1 00		
F0E2 00		
F0E3 00		
F0E4	3541	
F0E4 000B	3542 M5 LABEL WORD ; TABLE OF REGEN LENGTHS	
F0E6 0010	3543 DW 2048 ; 40X25	
F0E8 0040	3544 DW 4096 ; 80X25	
F0EA 0040	3545 DW 16384 ; GRAPHICS	
	3546 DW 16384	
	3547	
	3548 ;----- COLUMNS	
	3549	
F0EC	3550 M6 LABEL BYTE	
F0EC 2B	3551 DB 40,40,80,80,40,40,80,80	
F0ED 2B		
F0EE 50		
F0EF 50		
F0F0 2B		
F0F1 2B		
F0F2 50		
F0F3 50		
	3552	
	3553 ;----- C_REG_TAB	
	3554	
F0F4	3555 M7 LABEL BYTE ; TABLE OF MODE SETS	
F0F4 2C	3556 DB 2CH,2BH,2DH,29H,2AH,2EH,1EH,29H	
F0F5 2B		
F0F6 2D		
F0F7 29		
F0F8 2A		
F0F9 2E		
F0FA 1E		
F0FB 29		
	3557	
F0FC	3558 SET_MODE PROC NEAR	
F0FC BAD403	3559 MOV DX,03D4H ; ADDRESS OF COLOR CARD	
F0FF B300	3560 MOV BL,0 ; MODE SET FOR COLOR CARD	
F101 83FF30	3561 CMP DI,30H ; IS BW CARD INSTALLED	
F104 7506	3562 JNE M8 ; OK WITH COLOR	
F106 B007	3563 MOV AL,7 ; INDICATE BW CARD MODE	
F108 B2B4	3564 MOV DL,0B4H ; ADDRESS OF BW CARD (384)	
F10A FEC3	3565 INC BL ; MODE SET FOR BW CARD	
F10C	3566 M8:	
F10C 8AE0	3567 MOV AH,AL ; SAVE MODE IN AH	
F10E A24900	3568 MOV CRT_MODE,AL ; SAVE IN GLOBAL VARIABLE	
F111 89166300	3569 MOV ADDR_6845,DX ; SAVE ADDRESS OF BASE	
F115 1E	3570 PUSH DS ; SAVE POINTER TO DATA SEGMENT	
F116 50	3571 PUSH AX ; SAVE MODE	
F117 52	3572 PUSH DX ; SAVE OUTPUT PORT VALUE	

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F118 83C204	3573	ADD DX,4 ; POINT TO CONTROL REGISTER
F11B 8AC3	3574	MOV AL,BL ; GET MODE SET FOR CARD
F11D EE	3575	OUT DX,AL ; RESET VIDEO
F11E 5A	3576	POP DX ; BACK TO BASE REGISTER
F11F 2BC0	3577	SUB AX,AX ; SET UP FOR ABS0 SEGMENT
F121 8ED8	3578	MOV DS,AX ; ESTABLISH VECTOR TABLE ADDRESSING
	3579	ASSUME DS:ABS0
F123 C51E7400	3580	LDS BX,PARAM_PTR ; GET POINTER TO VIDEO PARAMS
F127 58	3581	POP AX ; RECOVER PARAMS
	3582	ASSUME DS:CODE
F128 B91000	3583	MOV CX,M4 ; LENGTH OF EACH ROW OF TABLE
F12B 80FC02	3584	CHP AH,2 ; DETERMINE WHICH ONE TO USE
F12E 7210	3585	JC M9 ; MODE IS 0 OR 1
F130 03D9	3586	ADD BX,CX ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW OF INIT TABLE
F132 80FC04	3587	CHP AH,4
F135 7209	3588	JC M9 ; MODE IS 2 OR 3
F137 03D9	3589	ADD BX,CX ; MOVE TO GRAPHICS ROW OF INIT_TABLE
F139 80FC07	3590	CHP AH,7
F13C 7202	3591	JC M9 ; MODE IS 4,5, OR 6
F13E 03D9	3592	ADD BX,CX ; MOVE TO BW CARD ROW OF INIT_TABLE
	3593	
	3594	;----- BX POINTS TO CORRECT ROW OF INITIALIZATION TABLE
	3595	
F140	3596	M9: ; OUT_INIT
F140 50	3597	PUSH AX ; SAVE MODE IN AH
F141 32E4	3598	XOR AH,AH ; AH WILL SERVE AS REGISTER
	3599	; NUMBER DURING LOOP
	3600	
	3601	;----- LOOP THROUGH TABLE, OUTPUTTING REG ADDRESS, THEN VALUE FROM TABLE
	3602	
F143	3603	M10: ; INIT LOOP
F143 8AC4	3604	MOV AL,AH ; GET 6845 REGISTER NUMBER
F145 EE	3605	OUT DX,AL
F146 42	3606	INC DX ; POINT TO DATA PORT
F147 FEC4	3607	INC AH ; NEXT REGISTER VALUE
F149 8A07	3608	MOV AL,[BX] ; GET TABLE VALUE
F14B EE	3609	OUT DX,AL ; OUT TO CHIP
F14C 43	3610	INC BX ; NEXT IN TABLE
F14D 4A	3611	DEC DX ; BACK TO POINTER REGISTER
F14E E2F3	3612	LOOP M10 ; DO THE WHOLE TABLE
F150 58	3613	POP AX ; GET MODE BACK
F151 1F	3614	POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT VALUE
	3615	ASSUME DS:DATA
	3616	
	3617	;----- FILL REGEN AREA WITH BLANK
	3618	
F152 33FF	3619	XOR DI,DI ; SET UP POINTER FOR REGEN
F154 893E4E00	3620	MOV CRT_START,DI ; START ADDRESS SAVED IN GLOBAL
F158 C606620000	3621	MOV ACTIVE_PAGE,0 ; SET PAGE VALUE
F15D B90020	3622	MOV CX,8192 ; NUMBER OF WORDS IN COLOR CARD
F160 80FC04	3623	CHP AH,4 ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS
F163 720B	3624	JC M12 ; NO_GRAPHICS_INIT
F165 80FC07	3625	CHP AH,7 ; TEST FOR BW CARD
F168 7404	3626	JE M11 ; BW_CARD_INIT
F16A 33C0	3627	XOR AX,AX ; FILL FOR GRAPHICS MODE
F16C EB05	3628	JMP SHORT M13 ; CLEAR_BUFFER
F16E	3629	M11: ; BW_CARD_INIT
F16E B508	3630	MOV CH,08H ; BUFFER SIZE ON BW CARD
F170	3631	M12: ; NO_GRAPHICS_INIT
F170 B82007	3632	MOV AX,' '*7*256 ; FILL CHAR FOR ALPHA
F173	3633	M13: ; CLEAR_BUFFER
F173 F3	3634	REP STOSW ; FILL THE REGEN BUFFER WITH BLANK'S
F174 AB		
	3635	
	3636	;----- ENABLE VIDEO AND CORRECT PORT SETTING
	3637	
F175 C70660000706	3638	MOV CURSOR_MODE,607H ; SET CURRENT CURSOR MODE
F17B A04900	3639	MOV AL,CRT_MODE ; GET THE MODE
F17E 32E4	3640	XOR AH,AH ; INTO AX REGISTER
F180 8BF0	3641	MOV SI,AX ; TABLE POINTER, INDEXED BY MODE
F182 8B166300	3642	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; PREPARE TO OUTPUT TO
	3643	; VIDEO ENABLE PORT
F186 83C204	3644	ADD DX,4
F189 2E8A84F4F0	3645	MOV AL,CS:[SI+OFFSET M7]
F18E EE	3646	OUT DX,AL ; SET VIDEO ENABLE PORT
F18F A26500	3647	MOV CRT_MODE_SET,AL ; SAVE THAT VALUE
	3648	

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
	3649	I----- DETERMINE NUMBER OF COLUMNS, BOTH FOR ENTIRE DISPLAY
	3650	I----- AND THE NUMBER TO BE USED FOR TTY INTERFACE
	3651	
F192 2E8A84ECF0	3652	MOV AL,CS:[SI + OFFSET M6]
F197 32E4	3653	XOR AH,AH
F199 A34A00	3654	MOV CRT_COLS,AX ; NUMBER OF COLUMNS IN THIS SCREEN
	3655	
	3656	I----- SET CURSOR POSITIONS
	3657	
F19C 81E60E00	3658	AND SI,0EH ; WORD OFFSET INTO CLEAR LENGTH TABLE
F1A0 2E8B8CE4F0	3659	MOV CX,CS:[SI + OFFSET M5] ; LENGTH TO CLEAR
F1A5 890E4C00	3660	MOV CRT_LEN,CX ; SAVE LENGTH OF CRT -- NOT USED FOR BW
F1A9 B90800	3661	MOV CX,8 ; CLEAR ALL CURSOR POSITIONS
F1AC BF5000	3662	MOV DI,OFFSET CURSOR_POSH
F1AF 1E	3663	PUSH DS ; ESTABLISH SEGMENT
F1B0 07	3664	POP ES ; ADDRESSING
F1B1 33C0	3665	XOR AX,AX
F1B3 F3	3666	REP STOSW ; FILL WITH ZEROES
F1B4 AB		
	3667	
	3668	I----- SET UP OVERSCAN REGISTER
	3669	
F1B5 42	3670	INC DX ; SET OVERSCAN PORT TO A DEFAULT
F1B6 B030	3671	MOV AL,30H ; VALUE OF 30H FOR ALL MODES
	3672	EXCEPT 640X200
F1B8 803E490006	3673	CMP CRT_MODE,6 ; SEE IF THE MODE IS 640X200 BW
F1BD 7502	3674	JNZ M14 ; IF IT ISNT 640X200, THEN GOTO REGULAR
F1BF B03F	3675	MOV AL,3FH ; IF IT IS 640X200, THEN PUT IN 3FH
F1C1	3676	
F1C1 EE	3677	M14: OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT THE CORRECT VALUE TO 3D9 PORT
F1C2 A26600	3678	MOV CRT_PALETTE,AL ; SAVE THE VALUE FOR FUTURE USE
	3679	
	3680	I----- NORMAL RETURN FROM ALL VIDEO RETURNS
	3681	
F1C5	3682	VIDEO_RETURN:
F1C5 5F	3683	POP DI
F1C6 5E	3684	POP SI
F1C7 5B	3685	POP BX
F1C8	3686	M15: ; VIDEO_RETURN_C
F1C8 59	3687	POP CX
F1C9 5A	3688	POP DX
F1CA 1F	3689	POP DS
F1CB 07	3690	POP ES ; RECOVER SEGMENTS
F1CC CF	3691	IRET ; ALL DONE
	3692	SET_MODE ENDP
	3693	I-----
	3694	SET_CTYPE :
	3695	THIS ROUTINE SETS THE CURSOR VALUE :
	3696	INPUT :
	3697	(CX) HAS CURSOR VALUE CH-START LINE, CL-STOP LINE :
	3698	OUTPUT :
	3699	NONE :
	3700	I-----
F1CD	3701	SET_CTYPE PROC NEAR
F1CD B40A	3702	MOV AH,10 ; 6845 REGISTER FOR CURSOR SET
F1CF 890E6000	3703	MOV CURSOR_MODE,CX ; SAVE IN DATA AREA
F1D3 E80200	3704	CALL M16 ; OUTPUT CX REG
F1D6 EBED	3705	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
	3706	
	3707	I----- THIS ROUTINE OUTPUTS THE CX REGISTER TO THE 6845 REGS NAMED IN AH
	3708	
F1D8	3709	M16:
F1D8 8B166300	3710	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; ADDRESS REGISTER
F1DC 8AC4	3711	MOV AL,AH ; GET VALUE
F1DE EE	3712	OUT DX,AL ; REGISTER SET
F1DF 42	3713	INC DX ; DATA REGISTER
F1E0 8AC5	3714	MOV AL,CH ; DATA
F1E2 EE	3715	OUT DX,AL
F1E3 4A	3716	DEC DX
F1E4 8AC4	3717	MOV AL,AH
F1E6 FEC0	3718	INC AL ; POINT TO OTHER DATA REGISTER
F1E8 EE	3719	OUT DX,AL ; SET FOR SECOND REGISTER
F1E9 42	3720	INC DX
F1EA 8AC1	3721	MOV AL,CL ; SECOND DATA VALUE
F1EC EE	3722	OUT DX,AL
F1ED C3	3723	RET ; ALL DONE
	3724	SET_CTYPE ENDP

```

3725 ;-----
3726 ; SET_CPOS :
3727 ; THIS ROUTINE SETS THE CURRENT CURSOR :
3728 ; POSITION TO THE NEW X-Y VALUES PASSED :
3729 ; INPUT :
3730 ; DX - ROW,COLUMN OF NEW CURSOR :
3731 ; BH - DISPLAY PAGE OF CURSOR :
3732 ; OUTPUT :
3733 ; CURSOR IS SET AT 6845 IF DISPLAY PAGE :
3734 ; IS CURRENT DISPLAY :
3735 ;-----
F1EE 3736 SET_CPOS PROC NEAR
F1EE 8ACF 3737 MOV CL,BH
F1F0 32ED 3738 XOR CH,CH ; ESTABLISH LOOP COUNT
F1F2 D1E1 3739 SAL CX,1 ; WORD OFFSET
F1F4 8BF1 3740 MOV SI,CX ; USE INDEX REGISTER
F1F6 895A50 3741 MOV [SI+OFFSET CURSOR_POSN],DX ; SAVE THE POINTER
F1F9 383E6200 3742 CMP ACTIVE_PAGE,BH
F1FD 7505 3743 JNZ M17 ; SET_CPOS_RETURN
F1FF 88C2 3744 MOV AX,DX ; GET ROW/COLUMN TO AX
F201 E80200 3745 CALL M18 ; CURSOR_SET
F204 3746 M17: ; SET_CPOS_RETURN
F204 EBBF 3747 JMP VIDEO_RETURN
3748 SET_CPOS ENDP
3749
3750 ;---- SET CURSOR POSITION, AX HAS ROW/COLUMN FOR CURSOR
3751
F206 3752 M18 PROC NEAR
F206 E87C00 3753 CALL POSITION ; DETERMINE LOCATION IN REGEN BUFFER
F209 88C8 3754 MOV CX,AX
F20B 030E4E00 3755 ADD CX,CRT_START ; ADD IN THE START ADDR FOR THIS PAGE
F20F D1F9 3756 SAR CX,1 ; DIVIDE BY 2 FOR CHAR ONLY COUNT
F211 B40E 3757 MOV AH,14 ; REGISTER NUMBER FOR CURSOR
F213 E8C2FF 3758 CALL M16 ; OUTPUT THE VALUE TO THE 6845
F216 C3 3759 RET
3760 M18 ENDP
3761 ;-----
3762 ; ACT_DISP_PAGE :
3763 ; THIS ROUTINE SETS THE ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE, ALLOWING THE :
3764 ; FULL USE OF THE RAM SET ASIDE FOR THE VIDEO ATTACHMENT :
3765 ; INPUT :
3766 ; AL HAS THE NEW ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE :
3767 ; OUTPUT :
3768 ; THE 6845 IS RESET TO DISPLAY THAT PAGE :
3769 ;-----
F217 3770 ACT_DISP_PAGE PROC NEAR
F217 A26200 3771 MOV ACTIVE_PAGE,AL ; SAVE ACTIVE PAGE VALUE
F21A 880E4C00 3772 MOV CX,CRT_LEN ; GET SAVED LENGTH OF REGEN BUFFER
F21E 98 3773 CBW ; CONVERT AL TO WORD
F21F 50 3774 PUSH AX ; SAVE PAGE VALUE
F220 F7E1 3775 MUL CX ; DISPLAY PAGE TIMES REGEN LENGTH
F222 A34E00 3776 MOV CRT_START,AX ; SAVE START ADDRESS FOR
3777 ; LATER REQUIREMENTS
F225 88C8 3778 MOV CX,AX ; START ADDRESS TO CX
F227 D1F9 3779 SAR CX,1 ; DIVIDE BY 2 FOR 6845 HANDLING
F229 B40C 3780 MOV AH,12 ; 6845 REGISTER FOR START ADDRESS
F22B E8AAFF 3781 CALL M16
F22E 5B 3782 POP BX ; RECOVER PAGE VALUE
F22F D1E3 3783 SAL BX,1 ; *2 FOR WORD OFFSET
F231 8B4750 3784 MOV AX,[BX + OFFSET CURSOR_POSN] ; GET CURSOR FOR THIS PAGE
F234 E8CFFF 3785 CALL M18 ; SET THE CURSOR POSITION
F237 E8BC 3786 JMP SHORT VIDEO_RETURN
3787 ACT_DISP_PAGE ENDP
3788 ;-----
3789 ; READ_CURSOR :
3790 ; THIS ROUTINE READS THE CURRENT CURSOR VALUE FROM THE :
3791 ; 6845, FORMATS IT, AND SENDS IT BACK TO THE CALLER :
3792 ; INPUT :
3793 ; BH - PAGE OF CURSOR :
3794 ; OUTPUT :
3795 ; DX - ROW, COLUMN OF THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION :
3796 ; CX - CURRENT CURSOR MODE :
3797 ;-----
F239 3798 READ_CURSOR PROC NEAR
F239 8ADF 3799 MOV BL,BH
F23B 32FF 3800 XOR BH,BH
F23D D1E3 3801 SAL BX,1 ; WORD OFFSET

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F23F 8B5750	3802	MOV DX,[BX+OFFSET CURSOR_POSN]
F242 8B0E6000	3803	MOV CX,CURSOR_MODE
F246 5F	3804	POP DI
F247 5E	3805	POP SI
F248 5B	3806	POP BX
F249 58	3807	POP AX ; DISCARD SAVED CX AND DX
F24A 58	3808	POP AX
F24B 1F	3809	POP DS
F24C 07	3810	POP ES
F24D CF	3811	IRET
	3812	READ_CURSOR ENDP
	3813	;
	3814	; SET COLOR ;
	3815	; THIS ROUTINE WILL ESTABLISH THE BACKGROUND COLOR, THE OVERSCAN ;
	3816	; COLOR, AND THE FOREGROUND COLOR SET FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION ;
	3817	; GRAPHICS ;
	3818	; INPUT ;
	3819	; (BH) HAS COLOR ID ;
	3820	; IF BH=0, THE BACKGROUND COLOR VALUE IS SET ;
	3821	; FROM THE LOW BITS OF BL (0-31) ;
	3822	; IF BH=1, THE PALETTE SELECTION IS MADE ;
	3823	; BASED ON THE LOW BIT OF BL: ;
	3824	; 0=GREEN, RED, YELLOW FOR COLORS 1,2,3 ;
	3825	; 1=BLUE, CYAN, MAGENTA FOR COLORS 1,2,3 ;
	3826	; (BL) HAS THE COLOR VALUE TO BE USED ;
	3827	; OUTPUT ;
	3828	; THE COLOR SELECTION IS UPDATED ;
	3829	;
F24E	3830	SET_COLOR PROC NEAR
F24E 8B166300	3831	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; I/O PORT FOR PALETTE
F252 83C205	3832	ADD DX,5 ; OVERSCAN PORT
F255 A06600	3833	MOV AL,CRT_PALETTE ; GET THE CURRENT PALETTE VALUE
F258 0AFF	3834	OR BH,BH ; IS THIS COLOR 0?
F25A 750E	3835	JNZ H20 ; OUTPUT COLOR 1
	3836	
	3837	;---- HANDLE COLOR 0 BY SETTING THE BACKGROUND COLOR
	3838	
F25C 24E0	3839	AND AL,0E0H ; TURN OFF LOW 5 BITS OF CURRENT
F25E 80E31F	3840	AND BL,01FH ; TURN OFF HIGH 3 BITS OF INPUT VALUE
F261 0AC3	3841	OR AL,BL ; PUT VALUE INTO REGISTER
F263	3842	M19: ; OUTPUT THE PALETTE
F263 EE	3843	OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT COLOR SELECTION TO 3D9 PORT
F264 A26600	3844	MOV CRT_PALETTE,AL ; SAVE THE COLOR VALUE
F267 E95BFF	3845	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
	3846	
	3847	;---- HANDLE COLOR 1 BY SELECTING THE PALETTE TO BE USED
	3848	
F26A	3849	M20:
F26A 24DF	3850	AND AL,0DFH ; TURN OFF PALETTE SELECT BIT
F26C D0EB	3851	SHR BL,1 ; TEST THE LOW ORDER BIT OF BL
F26E 73F3	3852	JNC M19 ; ALREADY DONE
F270 0C20	3853	OR AL,20H ; TURN ON PALETTE SELECT BIT
F272 EBFF	3854	JMP M19 ; GO DO IT
	3855	SET_COLOR ENDP
	3856	;
	3857	; VIDEO STATE ;
	3858	; RETURNS THE CURRENT VIDEO STATE IN AX ;
	3859	; AH = NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON THE SCREEN ;
	3860	; AL = CURRENT VIDEO MODE ;
	3861	; BH = CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE ;
	3862	;
F274	3863	VIDEO_STATE PROC NEAR
F274 8A264A00	3864	MOV AH,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; GET NUMBER OF COLUMNS
F278 A04900	3865	MOV AL,CRT_MODE ; CURRENT MODE
F27B 8A3E6200	3866	MOV BH,ACTIVE_PAGE ; GET CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
F27F 5F	3867	POP DI ; RECOVER REGISTERS
F280 5E	3868	POP SI
F281 59	3869	POP CX ; DISCARD SAVED BX
F282 E943FF	3870	JMP M15 ; RETURN TO CALLER
	3871	VIDEO_STATE ENDP
	3872	;
	3873	; POSITION ;
	3874	; THIS SERVICE ROUTINE CALCULATES THE REGEN ;
	3875	; BUFFER ADDRESS OF A CHARACTER IN THE ALPHA MODE ;
	3876	; INPUT ;
	3877	; AX = ROW, COLUMN POSITION ;
	3878	; OUTPUT ;

```

3879 ; AX = OFFSET OF CHAR POSITION IN REGEN BUFFER ;
3880 ;-----
3881 POSITION PROC NEAR
3882 PUSH BX ; SAVE REGISTER
3883 MOV BX,AX
3884 MOV AL,AH ; ROWS TO AL
3885 MUL BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE BYTES TO ROW
3886 XOR BH,BH
3887 ADD AX,BX ; ADD IN COLUMN VALUE
3888 SAL AX,1 ; * 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTES
3889 POP BX
3890 RET
3891 POSITION ENDP
3892 ;-----
3893 ; SCROLL UP ;
3894 ; THIS ROUTINE MOVES A BLOCK OF CHARACTERS UP ;
3895 ; ON THE SCREEN ;
3896 ; INPUT ;
3897 ; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE ;
3898 ; (AL) = NUMBER OF ROWS TO SCROLL ;
3899 ; (CX) = ROW/COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER ;
3900 ; (DX) = ROW/COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER ;
3901 ; (BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANKED LINE ;
3902 ; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT ;
3903 ; (ES) = REGEN BUFFER SEGMENT ;
3904 ; OUTPUT ;
3905 ; NONE -- THE REGEN BUFFER IS MODIFIED ;
3906 ;-----
3907 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
3908 SCROLL_UP PROC NEAR
3909 MOV BL,AL ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
3910 CMP AH,4 ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS MODE
3911 JC N1 ; HANDLE SEPARATELY
3912 CMP AH,7 ; TEST FOR BW CARD
3913 JE N1
3914 JMP GRAPHICS_UP
3915 N1: ; UP_CONTINUE
3916 PUSH BX ; SAVE FILL ATTRIBUTE IN BH
3917 MOV AX,CX ; UPPER LEFT POSITION
3918 CALL SCROLL_POSITION ; DO SETUP FOR SCROLL
3919 JZ N7 ; BLANK_FIELD
3920 ADD SI,AX ; FROM ADDRESS
3921 MOV AH,DH ; # ROWS IN BLOCK
3922 SUB AH,BL ; # ROWS TO BE MOVED
3923 N2: ; ROW_LOOP
3924 CALL N10 ; MOVE ONE ROW
3925 ADD SI,BP
3926 ADD DI,BP ; POINT TO NEXT LINE IN BLOCK
3927 DEC AH ; COUNT OF LINES TO MOVE
3928 JNZ N2 ; ROW_LOOP
3929 N3: ; CLEAR_ENTRY
3930 POP AX ; RECOVER ATTRIBUTE IN AH
3931 MOV AL,' ' ; FILL WITH BLANKS
3932 N4: ; CLEAR_LOOP
3933 CALL N11 ; CLEAR THE ROW
3934 ADD DI,BP ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
3935 DEC BL ; COUNTER OF LINES TO SCROLL
3936 JNZ N4 ; CLEAR_LOOP
3937 N5: ; SCROLL_END
3938 CALL DDS
3939 CMP CRT_MODE,7 ; IS THIS THE BLACK AND WHITE CARD
3940 JE N6 ; IF SO, SKIP THE MODE RESET
3941 MOV AL,CRT_MODE_SET ; GET THE VALUE OF THE MODE SET
3942 MOV DX,03D8H ; ALWAYS SET COLOR CARD PORT
3943 OUT DX,AL
3944 N6: ; VIDEO_RET_HERE
3945 JMP VIDEO_RETURN
3946 N7: ; BLANK_FIELD
3947 MOV BL,DH ; GET ROW COUNT
3948 JMP N3 ; GO CLEAR THAT AREA
3949 SCROLL_UP ENDP
3950
3951 ;----- HANDLE COMMON SCROLL SET UP HERE
3952
3953 SCROLL_POSITION PROC NEAR
3954 CMP CRT_MODE,2 ; TEST FOR SPECIAL CASE HERE
3955 JB N9 ; HAVE TO HANDLE 80X25 SEPARATELY

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F2E9 803E490003	3956	CHP CRT_MODE,3
F2EE 7711	3957	JA N9
	3958	
	3959	1----- 80X25 COLOR CARD SCROLL
	3960	
F2F0 52	3961	PUSH DX
F2F1 BADA03	3962	MOV DX,30AH ; GUARANTEED TO BE COLOR CARD HERE
F2F4 50	3963	PUSH AX
F2F5	3964	N8: ; WAIT_DISP_ENABLE
F2F5 EC	3965	IN AL,DX ; GET PORT
F2F6 A808	3966	TEST AL,8 ; WAIT FOR VERTICAL RETRACE
F2F8 74FB	3967	JZ N8 ; WAIT_DISP_ENABLE
F2FA B025	3968	MOV AL,25H
F2FC B2D8	3969	MOV DL,0D8H ; DX=308
F2FE EE	3970	OUT DX,AL ; TURN OFF VIDEO
F2FF 58	3971	POP AX ; DURING VERTICAL RETRACE
F300 5A	3972	POP DX
F301	3973	N9:
F301 E881FF	3974	CALL POSITION ; CONVERT TO REGEN POINTER
F304 03064E00	3975	ADD AX,CRT_START ; OFFSET OF ACTIVE PAGE
F308 8BF8	3976	MOV DI,AX ; TO ADDRESS FOR SCROLL
F30A 8BF0	3977	MOV SI,AX ; FROM ADDRESS FOR SCROLL
F30C 2BD1	3978	SUB DX,CX ; DX = #ROWS, #COLS IN BLOCK
F30E FEC6	3979	INC DH
F310 FEC2	3980	INC DL ; INCREMENT FOR 0 ORIGIN
F312 32ED	3981	XOR CH,CH ; SET HIGH BYTE OF COUNT TO ZERO
F314 8B2E4A00	3982	MOV BP,CRT_COLS ; GET NUMBER OF COLUMNS IN DISPLAY
F318 03ED	3983	ADD BP,BP ; TIMES 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTE
F31A 8AC3	3984	MOV AL,BL ; GET LINE COUNT
F31C F6264A00	3985	MUL BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE OFFSET TO FROM ADDRESS
F320 03C0	3986	ADD AX,AX ; *2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTE
F322 06	3987	PUSH ES ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO REGEN BUFFER
F323 1F	3988	POP DS ; FOR BOTH POINTERS
F324 80FB00	3989	CHP BL,0 ; 0 SCROLL MEANS BLANK FIELD
F327 C3	3990	RET ; RETURN WITH FLAGS SET
	3991	SCROLL_POSITION ENDP
	3992	
	3993	1----- MOVE_ROW
	3994	
F328	3995	N10 PROC NEAR
F328 8ACA	3996	MOV CL,DL ; GET # OF COLS TO MOVE
F32A 56	3997	PUSH SI
F32B 57	3998	PUSH DI ; SAVE START ADDRESS
F32C F3	3999	REP MOVSW ; MOVE THAT LINE ON SCREEN
F32D A5		
F32E 5F	4000	POP DI
F32F 5E	4001	POP SI ; RECOVER ADDRESSES
F330 C3	4002	RET
	4003	N10 ENDP
	4004	
	4005	1----- CLEAR_ROW
	4006	
F331	4007	N11 PROC NEAR
F331 8ACA	4008	MOV CL,DL ; GET # COLUMNS TO CLEAR
F333 57	4009	PUSH DI
F334 F3	4010	REP STOSW ; STORE THE FILL CHARACTER
F335 AB		
F336 5F	4011	POP DI
F337 C3	4012	RET
	4013	N11 ENDP
	4014	1-----
	4015	1 SCROLL_DOWN :
	4016	1 THIS ROUTINE MOVES THE CHARACTERS WITHIN A :
	4017	1 DEFINED BLOCK DOWN ON THE SCREEN, FILLING THE :
	4018	1 TOP LINES WITH A DEFINED CHARACTER :
	4019	1 INPUT :
	4020	1 (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE :
	4021	1 (AL) = NUMBER OF LINES TO SCROLL :
	4022	1 (CX) = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION :
	4023	1 (DX) = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION :
	4024	1 (BH) = FILL CHARACTER :
	4025	1 (DS) = DATA SEGMENT :
	4026	1 (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT :
	4027	1 OUTPUT :
	4028	1 NONE -- SCREEN IS SCROLLED :
	4029	1-----
F338	4030	SCROLL_DOWN PROC NEAR

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE	
F338 FD	4031	STD	; DIRECTION FOR SCROLL DOWN
F339 8A08	4032	MOV BL,AL	; LINE COUNT TO BL
F33B 80FC04	4033	CMP AH,4	; TEST FOR GRAPHICS
F33E 7208	4034	JC N12	
F340 80FC07	4035	CMP AH,7	; TEST FOR BW CARD
F343 7403	4036	JE N12	
F345 E9A601	4037	JMP GRAPHICS_DOWN	
F348	4038	N12:	; CONTINUE DOWN
F348 53	4039	PUSH BX	; SAVE ATTRIBUTE IN BH
F349 8BC2	4040	MOV AX,DX	; LOWER RIGHT CORNER
F34B E894FF	4041	CALL SCROLL_POSITION	; GET REGEN LOCATION
F34E 7420	4042	JZ N16	
F350 2BF0	4043	SUB SI,AX	; SI IS FROM ADDRESS
F352 8AE6	4044	MOV AH,DX	; GET TOTAL # ROWS
F354 2AE3	4045	SUB AH,BL	; COUNT TO MOVE IN SCROLL
F356	4046	N13:	
F356 E8CFFF	4047	CALL N10	; MOVE ONE ROW
F359 2BF5	4048	SUB SI,BP	
F35B 2BFD	4049	SUB DI,BP	
F35D FECC	4050	DEC AH	
F35F 75F5	4051	JNZ N13	
F361	4052	N14:	
F361 58	4053	POP AX	; RECOVER ATTRIBUTE IN AH
F362 B020	4054	MOV AL,' '	
F364	4055	N15:	
F364 E8CAFF	4056	CALL N11	; CLEAR ONE ROW
F367 2BFD	4057	SUB DI,BP	; GO TO NEXT ROW
F369 FEBC	4058	DEC BL	
F36B 75F7	4059	JNZ N15	
F36D E95AFF	4060	JMP N5	; SCROLL_END
F370	4061	N16:	
F370 8ADE	4062	MOV BL,DX	
F372 EBED	4063	JMP N14	
	4064	SCROLL_DOWN	ENDP
	4065	;	-----
	4066	; READ_AC_CURRENT	:
	4067	; THIS ROUTINE READS THE ATTRIBUTE AND CHARACTER	:
	4068	; AT THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION AND RETURNS THEM	:
	4069	; TO THE CALLER	:
	4070	; INPUT	:
	4071	; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE	:
	4072	; (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (ALPHA MODES ONLY)	:
	4073	; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT	:
	4074	; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT	:
	4075	; OUTPUT	:
	4076	; (AL) = CHAR READ	:
	4077	; (AH) = ATTRIBUTE READ	:
	4078	;	-----
	4079	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA	
F374	4080	READ_AC_CURRENT PROC NEAR	
F374 80FC04	4081	CMP AH,4	; IS THIS GRAPHICS
F377 7208	4082	JC P1	
F379 80FC07	4083	CMP AH,7	; IS THIS BW CARD
F37C 7403	4084	JE P1	
F37E E9A802	4085	JMP GRAPHICS_READ	
F381	4086	P1:	; READ_AC_CONTINUE
F381 E81A00	4087	CALL FIND_POSITION	
F384 8BF3	4088	MOV SI,BX	; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING IN SI
	4089		
	4090	;	----- WAIT FOR HORIZONTAL RETRACE
	4091		
F386 8B166300	4092	MOV DX,ADDR_6845	; GET BASE ADDRESS
F38A 83C206	4093	ADD DX,6	; POINT AT STATUS PORT
F38D 06	4094	PUSH ES	
F38E 1F	4095	POP DS	; GET SEGMENT FOR QUICK ACCESS
F38F	4096	P2:	; WAIT FOR RETRACE LOW
F38F EC	4097	IN AL,DX	; GET STATUS
F390 A801	4098	TEST AL,1	; IS HORZ RETRACE LOW
F392 75FB	4099	JNZ P2	; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F394 FA	4100	CLI	; NO MORE INTERRUPTS
F395	4101	P3:	; WAIT FOR RETRACE HIGH
F395 EC	4102	IN AL,DX	; GET STATUS
F396 A801	4103	TEST AL,1	; IS IT HIGH
F398 74FB	4104	JZ P3	; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F39A AD	4105	LODSW	; GET THE CHAR/ATTR
F39B E927FE	4106	JMP VIDEO_RETURN	
	4107	READ_AC_CURRENT ENDP	

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
	4108	
F39E	4109	FIND_POSITION PROC NEAR
F39E 8ACF	4110	MOV CL,BH ; DISPLAY PAGE TO CX
F3A0 32ED	4111	XOR CH,CH
F3A2 8BF1	4112	MOV SI,CX ; MOVE TO SI FOR INDEX
F3A4 D1E6	4113	SAL SI,1 ; * 2 FOR WORD OFFSET
F3A6 8B4450	4114	MOV AX,[SI+ OFFSET CURSOR_POSN] ; GET ROW/COLUMN OF THAT PAGE
F3A9 330B	4115	XOR BX,BX ; SET START ADDRESS TO ZERO
F3AB E306	4116	JCXZ P5 ; NO_PAGE
F3AD	4117	P4: ; PAGE_LOOP
F3AD 031E4C00	4118	ADD BX,CRT_LEN ; LENGTH OF BUFFER
F3B1 E2FA	4119	LOOP P4
F3B3	4120	P5: ; NO_PAGE
F3B3 E8CFFE	4121	CALL POSITION ; DETERMINE LOCATION IN REGEN
F3B6 030B	4122	ADD BX,AX ; ADD TO START OF REGEN
F3B8 C3	4123	RET
	4124	FIND_POSITION ENDP
	4125	;-----
	4126	; WRITE_AC_CURRENT ;
	4127	; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE ATTRIBUTE ;
	4128	; AND CHARACTER AT THE CURRENT CURSOR ;
	4129	; POSITION ;
	4130	; INPUT ;
	4131	; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE ;
	4132	; (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE ;
	4133	; (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE ;
	4134	; (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE ;
	4135	; (BL) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHAR TO WRITE ;
	4136	; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT ;
	4137	; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT ;
	4138	; OUTPUT ;
	4139	; NONE ;
	4140	;-----
F3B9	4141	WRITE_AC_CURRENT PROC NEAR
F3B9 80FC04	4142	CMP AH,4 ; IS THIS GRAPHICS
F3BC 7208	4143	JC P6
F3BE 80FC07	4144	CMP AH,7 ; IS THIS BW CARD
F3C1 7403	4145	JE P6
F3C3 E9B201	4146	JMP GRAPHICS_WRITE
F3C6	4147	P6: ; WRITE_AC_CONTINUE
F3C6 8AE3	4148	MOV AH,BL ; GET ATTRIBUTE TO AH
F3C8 50	4149	PUSH AX ; SAVE ON STACK
F3C9 51	4150	PUSH CX ; SAVE WRITE COUNT
F3CA E8D1FF	4151	CALL FIND_POSITION
F3CD 88FB	4152	MOV DI,BX ; ADDRESS TO DI REGISTER
F3CF 59	4153	POP CX ; WRITE COUNT
F3D0 5B	4154	POP BX ; CHARACTER IN BX REG
F3D1	4155	P7: ; WRITE_LOOP
	4156	
	4157	;----- WAIT FOR HORIZONTAL RETRACE
	4158	
F3D1 8B166300	4159	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; GET BASE ADDRESS
F3D5 83C206	4160	ADD DX,6 ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
F3D8	4161	P8: ;
F3D8 EC	4162	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F3D9 A801	4163	TEST AL,1 ; IS IT LOW
F3DB 75FB	4164	JNZ P8 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F3DD FA	4165	CLI ; NO MORE INTERRUPTS
F3DE	4166	P9: ;
F3DE EC	4167	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F3DF A801	4168	TEST AL,1 ; IS IT HIGH
F3E1 74FB	4169	JZ P9 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F3E3 8BC3	4170	MOV AX,BX ; RECOVER THE CHAR/ATTR
F3E5 AB	4171	STOSH ; PUT THE CHAR/ATTR
F3E6 FB	4172	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F3E7 E2E8	4173	LOOP P7 ; AS MANY TIMES AS REQUESTED
F3E9 E9D9FD	4174	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
	4175	WRITE_AC_CURRENT ENDP
	4176	;-----
	4177	; WRITE_C_CURRENT ;
	4178	; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE CHARACTER AT ;
	4179	; THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION, ATTRIBUTE ;
	4180	; UNCHANGED ;
	4181	; INPUT ;
	4182	; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE ;
	4183	; (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE ;
	4184	; (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE ;


```

4185 ; (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE :
4186 ; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT :
4187 ; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT :
4188 ; OUTPUT :
4189 ; NONE :
4190 ;-----
F3EC WRITE_C_CURRENT PROC NEAR
F3EC 80FC04 4192 CMP AH,4 ; IS THIS GRAPHICS
F3EF 7208 4193 JC P10
F3F1 80FC07 4194 CMP AH,7 ; IS THIS BW CARD
F3F4 7403 4195 JE P10
F3F6 E97F01 4196 JMP GRAPHICS_WRITE
F3F9 4197 P10:
F3F9 50 4198 PUSH AX ; SAVE ON STACK
F3FA 51 4199 PUSH CX ; SAVE WRITE COUNT
F3FB E8A0FF 4200 CALL FIND_POSITION
F3FE 8BFB 4201 MOV DI,BX ; ADDRESS TO DI
F400 59 4202 POP CX ; WRITE COUNT
F401 5B 4203 POP BX ; BL HAS CHAR TO WRITE
F402 4204 P11: ; WRITE_LOOP
4205
4206 ;----- WAIT FOR HORIZONTAL RETRACE
4207
F402 8B166300 4208 MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; GET BASE ADDRESS
F406 83C206 4209 ADD DX,6 ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
F409 4210 P12:
F409 EC 4211 IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F40A A801 4212 TEST AL,1 ; IS IT LOW
F40C 75FB 4213 JNZ P12 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F40E FA 4214 CLI ; NO MORE INTERRUPTS
F40F 4215 P13:
F40F EC 4216 IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F410 A801 4217 TEST AL,1 ; IS IT HIGH
F412 74FB 4218 JZ P13 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F414 8AC3 4219 MOV AL,BL ; RECOVER CHAR
F416 AA 4220 STOSB ; PUT THE CHAR/ATTR
F417 FB 4221 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F418 47 4222 INC DI ; BUMP POINTER PAST ATTRIBUTE
F419 E2E7 4223 LOOP P11 ; AS MANY TIMES AS REQUESTED
F41B E9A7FD 4224 JMP VIDEO_RETURN
4225 WRITE_C_CURRENT ENDP
4226 ;-----
4227 ; READ DOT -- WRITE DOT :
4228 ; THESE ROUTINES WILL WRITE A DOT, OR READ THE DOT AT :
4229 ; THE INDICATED LOCATION :
4230 ; ENTRY -- :
4231 ; DX = ROW (0-199) (THE ACTUAL VALUE DEPENDS ON THE MODE) :
4232 ; CX = COLUMN ( 0-639) ( THE VALUES ARE NOT RANGE CHECKED ) :
4233 ; AL = DOT VALUE TO WRITE (1,2 OR 4 BITS DEPENDING ON MODE, :
4234 ; REQ'D FOR WRITE DOT ONLY, RIGHT JUSTIFIED) :
4235 ; BIT 7 OF AL-1 INDICATES XOR THE VALUE INTO THE LOCATION :
4236 ; DS = DATA SEGMENT :
4237 ; ES = REGEN SEGMENT :
4238 ; :
4239 ; EXIT :
4240 ; AL = DOT VALUE READ, RIGHT JUSTIFIED, READ ONLY :
4241 ;-----
4242 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
F41E READ_DOT PROC NEAR
F41E E83100 4244 CALL R3 ; DETERMINE BYTE POSITION OF DOT
F421 268A04 4245 MOV AL,ES:[SI] ; GET THE BYTE
F424 22C4 4246 AND AL,AH ; MASK OFF THE OTHER BITS IN THE BYTE
F426 D2E0 4247 SHL AL,CL ; LEFT JUSTIFY THE VALUE
F428 8ACE 4248 MOV CL,DH ; GET NUMBER OF BITS IN RESULT
F42A D2C0 4249 ROL AL,CL ; RIGHT JUSTIFY THE RESULT
F42C E996FD 4250 JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; RETURN FROM VIDEO IO
4251 READ_DOT ENDP
4252
F42F 4253 WRITE_DOT PROC NEAR
F42F 50 4254 PUSH AX ; SAVE DOT VALUE
F430 50 4255 PUSH AX ; TWICE
F431 E81E00 4256 CALL R3 ; DETERMINE BYTE POSITION OF THE DOT
F434 D2E8 4257 SHR AL,CL ; SHIFT TO SET UP THE BITS FOR OUTPUT
F436 22C4 4258 AND AL,AH ; STRIP OFF THE OTHER BITS
F438 268A0C 4259 MOV CL,ES:[SI] ; GET THE CURRENT BYTE
F43B 5B 4260 POP BX ; RECOVER XOR FLAG
F43C F6C380 4261 TEST BL,80H ; IS IT ON

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F43F 750D	4262	JNZ R2 ; YES, XOR THE DOT
F441 F6D4	4263	NOT AH ; SET THE MASK TO REMOVE THE
F443 22CC	4264	AND CL,AH ; INDICATED BITS
F445 0AC1	4265	OR AL,CL ; OR IN THE NEW VALUE OF THOSE BITS
F447	4266	R1: FINISH_DOT
F447 26804	4267	MOV ES:[SI],AL ; RESTORE THE BYTE IN MEMORY
F44A 58	4268	POP AX
F44B E977FD	4269	JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; RETURN FROM VIDEO IO
F44E	4270	R2: XOR_DOT
F44E 32C1	4271	XOR AL,CL ; EXCLUSIVE OR THE DOTS
F450 EBF5	4272	JMP R1 ; FINISH UP THE WRITING
	4273	WRITE_DOT ENDP
	4274	;
	4275	; THIS SUBROUTINE DETERMINES THE REGEN BYTE LOCATION :
	4276	; OF THE INDICATED ROW COLUMN VALUE IN GRAPHICS MODE. :
	4277	; ENTRY -- :
	4278	; DX = ROW VALUE (0-199) :
	4279	; CX = COLUMN VALUE (0-639) :
	4280	; EXIT -- :
	4281	; SI = OFFSET INTO REGEN BUFFER FOR BYTE OF INTEREST :
	4282	; AH = MASK TO STRIP OFF THE BITS OF INTEREST :
	4283	; CL = BITS TO SHIFT TO RIGHT JUSTIFY THE MASK IN AH :
	4284	; DH = # BITS IN RESULT :
	4285	;
F452	4286	R3 PROC NEAR
F452 53	4287	PUSH BX ; SAVE BX DURING OPERATION
F453 50	4288	PUSH AX ; WILL SAVE AL DURING OPERATION
	4289	
	4290	;----- DETERMINE 1ST BYTE IN INDICATED ROW BY MULTIPLYING ROW VALUE BY 40
	4291	;----- (LOW BIT OF ROW DETERMINES EVEN/ODD, 80 BYTES/ROW
	4292	
F454 B028	4293	MOV AL,40
F456 52	4294	PUSH DX ; SAVE ROW VALUE
F457 80E2FE	4295	AND DL,0FEH ; STRIP OFF ODD/EVEN BIT
F45A F6E2	4296	MUL DL ; AX HAS ADDRESS OF 1ST BYTE
	4297	; OF INDICATED ROW
F45C 5A	4298	POP DX ; RECOVER IT
F45D F6C201	4299	TEST DL,1 ; TEST FOR EVEN/ODD
F460 7403	4300	JZ R4 ; JUMP IF EVEN ROW
F462 050020	4301	ADD AX,2000H ; OFFSET TO LOCATION OF ODD ROWS
F465	4302	R4: ; EVEN_ROW
F465 8BF0	4303	MOV SI,AX ; MOVE POINTER TO SI
F467 58	4304	POP AX ; RECOVER AL VALUE
F468 8BD1	4305	MOV DX,CX ; COLUMN VALUE TO DX
	4306	
	4307	;----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODE CURRENTLY IN EFFECT
	4308	
	4309	;
	4310	; SET UP THE REGISTERS ACCORDING TO THE MODE :
	4311	; CH = MASK FOR LOW OF COLUMN ADDRESS (7/3 FOR HIGH/MED RES) :
	4312	; CL = # OF ADDRESS BITS IN COLUMN VALUE (3/2 FOR H/M) :
	4313	; BL = MASK TO SELECT BITS FROM POINTED BYTE (80H/C0H FOR H/M) :
	4314	; BH = NUMBER OF VALID BITS IN POINTED BYTE (1/2 FOR H/M) :
	4315	;
	4316	
F46A BBC002	4317	MOV BX,2C0H
F46D B90203	4318	MOV CX,302H ; SET PARMS FOR MED RES
F470 803E490006	4319	CHP CRT_MODE,6
F475 7206	4320	JC R5 ; HANDLE IF MED RES
F477 BB8001	4321	MOV BX,180H
F47A B90307	4322	MOV CX,703H ; SET PARMS FOR HIGH RES
	4323	
	4324	;----- DETERMINE BIT OFFSET IN BYTE FROM COLUMN MASK
	4325	
F47D	4326	R5:
F47D 22EA	4327	AND CH,DL ; ADDRESS OF PEL WITHIN BYTE TO CH
	4328	
	4329	;----- DETERMINE BYTE OFFSET FOR THIS LOCATION IN COLUMN
	4330	
F47F D3EA	4331	SHR DX,CL ; SHIFT BY CORRECT AMOUNT
F481 03F2	4332	ADD SI,DX ; INCREMENT THE POINTER
F483 8AF7	4333	MOV DH,BH ; GET THE # OF BITS IN RESULT TO DH
	4334	
	4335	;----- MULTIPLY BH (VALID BITS IN BYTE) BY CH (BIT OFFSET)
	4336	
F485 2AC9	4337	SUB CL,CL ; ZERO INTO STORAGE LOCATION
F487	4338	R6:

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F487 D0C8	4339	ROR AL,1 ; LEFT JUSTIFY THE VALUE
	4340	; IM AL (FOR WRITE)
F489 02CD	4341	ADD CL,CH ; ADD IN THE BIT OFFSET VALUE
F48B FECF	4342	DEC BH ; LOOP CONTROL
F48D 75F8	4343	JNZ R6 ; ON EXIT, CL HAS SHIFT COUNT
	4344	; TO RESTORE BITS
F48F 8AE3	4345	MOV AH,BL ; GET MASK TO AH
F491 D2EC	4346	SHR AH,CL ; MOVE THE MASK TO CORRECT LOCATION
F493 5B	4347	POP BX ; RECOVER REG
F494 C3	4348	RET ; RETURN WITH EVERYTHING SET UP
	4349	ENDP
	4350	;
	4351	; SCROLL UP ;
	4352	; THIS ROUTINE SCROLLS UP THE INFORMATION ON THE CRT ;
	4353	; ENTRY ;
	4354	; CH,CL = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL ;
	4355	; DH,DL = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL ;
	4356	; BOTH OF THE ABOVE ARE IN CHARACTER POSITIONS ;
	4357	; BH = FILL VALUE FOR BLANKED LINES ;
	4358	; AL = # LINES TO SCROLL (AL=0 MEANS BLANK THE ENTIRE ;
	4359	; FIELD) ;
	4360	; DS = DATA SEGMENT ;
	4361	; ES = REGEN SEGMENT ;
	4362	; EXIT ;
	4363	; NOTHING, THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED ;
	4364	;
F495	4365	GRAPHICS_UP PROC NEAR
F495 8AD8	4366	MOV BL,AL ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
F497 8BC1	4367	MOV AX,CX ; GET UPPER LEFT POSITION INTO AX REG
	4368	
	4369	;----- USE CHARACTER SUBROUTINE FOR POSITIONING
	4370	;----- ADDRESS RETURNED IS MULTIPLIED BY 2 FROM CORRECT VALUE
	4371	
F499 E86902	4372	CALL GRAPH_POSN
F49C 8BF8	4373	MOV DI,AX ; SAVE RESULT AS DESTINATION ADDRESS
	4374	
	4375	;----- DETERMINE SIZE OF WINDOW
	4376	
F49E 2BD1	4377	SUB DX,CX
F4A0 81C20101	4378	ADD DX,101H ; ADJUST VALUES
F4A4 D0E6	4379	SAL DH,1 ; MULTIPLY # ROWS BY 4
	4380	; SINCE 8 VERT DOTS/CHAR
F4A6 D0E6	4381	SAL DH,1 ; AND EVEN/ODD ROWS
	4382	
	4383	;----- DETERMINE CRT MODE
	4384	
F4A8 803E490006	4385	CHP CRT_MODE,6 ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
F4AD 7304	4386	JNC R7 ; FIND_SOURCE
	4387	
	4388	;----- MEDIUM RES UP
	4389	
F4AF D0E2	4390	SAL DL,1 ; # COLUMNS = 2, SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F4B1 D1E7	4391	SAL DI,1 ; OFFSET #2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
	4392	
	4393	;----- DETERMINE THE SOURCE ADDRESS IN THE BUFFER
	4394	
F4B3	4395	R7: ; FIND_SOURCE
F4B3 06	4396	PUSH ES ; GET SEGMENTS BOTH POINTING TO REGEN
F4B4 1F	4397	POP DS
F4B5 2AED	4398	SUB CH,CH ; ZERO TO HIGH OF COUNT REG
F4B7 D0E3	4399	SAL BL,1 ; MULTIPLY NUMBER OF LINES BY 4
F4B9 D0E3	4400	SAL BL,1
F4BB 742D	4401	JZ R11 ; IF ZERO, THEN BLANK ENTIRE FIELD
F4BD 8AC3	4402	MOV AL,BL ; GET NUMBER OF LINES IN AL
F4BF B450	4403	MOV AH,80 ; 80 BYTES/ROW
F4C1 F6E4	4404	MUL AH ; DETERMINE OFFSET TO SOURCE
F4C3 8BF7	4405	MOV SI,DI ; SET UP SOURCE
F4C5 03F0	4406	ADD SI,AX ; ADD IN OFFSET TO IT
F4C7 8AE6	4407	MOV AH,DH ; NUMBER OF ROWS IN FIELD
F4C9 2AE3	4408	SUB AH,BL ; DETERMINE NUMBER TO MOVE
	4409	
	4410	;----- LOOP THROUGH, MOVING ONE ROW AT A TIME, BOTH EVEN AND ODD FIELDS
	4411	
F4CB	4412	R8: ; ROW_LOOP
F4CB E88000	4413	CALL R17 ; MOVE ONE ROW
F4CE 81EEB01F	4414	SUB SI,2000H-80 ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW
F4D2 81EFB01F	4415	SUB DI,2000H-80

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F4D6 FECC	4416	DEC AH ; NUMBER OF ROWS TO MOVE
F4D8 75F1	4417	JNZ R8 ; CONTINUE TILL ALL MOVED
	4418	
	4419	;----- FILL IN THE VACATED LINE(S)
	4420	
F4DA	4421	R9: ; CLEAR_ENTRY
F4DA 8AC7	4422	MOV AL,BH ; ATTRIBUTE TO FILL WITH
F4DC	4423	R10:
F4DC E88000	4424	CALL R10 ; CLEAR THAT ROW
F4DF 01EFB01F	4425	SUB DI,2000H-80 ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
F4E3 FECD	4426	DEC BL ; NUMBER OF LINES TO FILL
F4E5 75F5	4427	JNZ R10 ; CLEAR_LOOP
F4E7 E9DBFC	4428	JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; EVERYTHING DONE
F4EA	4429	R11: ; BLANK_FIELD
F4EA 8ADE	4430	MOV BL,DH ; SET BLANK COUNT TO
	4431	; EVERYTHING IN FIELD
F4EC EBEC	4432	JMP R9 ; CLEAR THE FIELD
	4433	GRAPHICS_UP ENDP
	4434	;-----
	4435	; SCROLL DOWN :
	4436	; THIS ROUTINE SCROLLS DOWN THE INFORMATION ON THE CRT :
	4437	; ENTRY :
	4438	; CH,CL = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL :
	4439	; DH,DL = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL :
	4440	; BOTH OF THE ABOVE ARE IN CHARACTER POSITIONS :
	4441	; BH = FILL VALUE FOR BLANKED LINES :
	4442	; AL = # LINES TO SCROLL (AL=0 MEANS BLANK THE ENTIRE :
	4443	; FIELD) :
	4444	; DS = DATA SEGMENT :
	4445	; ES = REGEN SEGMENT :
	4446	; EXIT :
	4447	; NOTHING, THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED :
	4448	;-----
F4EE	4449	GRAPHICS_DOWN PROC NEAR
F4EE FD	4450	STD ; SET DIRECTION
F4EF 8AD8	4451	MOV BL,AL ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
F4F1 8BC2	4452	MOV AX,DX ; GET LOWER RIGHT POSITION INTO AX REG
	4453	
	4454	;----- USE CHARACTER SUBROUTINE FOR POSITIONING
	4455	;----- ADDRESS RETURNED IS MULTIPLIED BY 2 FROM CORRECT VALUE
	4456	
F4F3 E80F02	4457	CALL GRAPH_POSN
F4F6 8BF8	4458	MOV DI,AX ; SAVE RESULT AS DESTINATION ADDRESS
	4459	
	4460	;----- DETERMINE SIZE OF WINDOW
	4461	
F4F8 2BD1	4462	SUB DX,CX
F4FA 81C20101	4463	ADD DX,101H ; ADJUST VALUES
F4FE D0E6	4464	SAL DH,1 ; MULTIPLY # ROWS BY 4
	4465	; SINCE 8 VERT DOTS/CHAR
F500 D0E6	4466	SAL DH,1 ; AND EVEN/ODD ROWS
	4467	
	4468	;----- DETERMINE CRT MODE
	4469	
F502 803E490006	4470	CMP CRT_MODE,6 ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
F507 7305	4471	JNC R12 ; FIND_SOURCE_DOWN
	4472	
	4473	;----- MEDIUM RES DOWN
	4474	
F509 D0E2	4475	SAL DL,1 ; # COLUMNS = 2, SINCE
	4476	; 2 BYTES/CHAR (OFFSET OK)
F50B D1E7	4477	SAL DI,1 ; OFFSET #2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F50D 47	4478	INC DI ; POINT TO LAST BYTE
	4479	
	4480	;----- DETERMINE THE SOURCE ADDRESS IN THE BUFFER
	4481	
F50E	4482	R12: ; FIND_SOURCE_DOWN
F50E 06	4483	PUSH ES ; BOTH SEGMENTS TO REGEN
F50F 1F	4484	POP DS
F510 2AED	4485	SUB CH,CH ; ZERO TO HIGH OF COUNT REG
F512 81C7F000	4486	ADD DI,240 ; POINT TO LAST ROW OF PIXELS
F516 D0E3	4487	SAL BL,1 ; MULTIPLY NUMBER OF LINES BY 4
F518 D0E3	4488	SAL BL,1
F51A 742E	4489	JZ R16 ; IF ZERO, THEN BLANK ENTIRE FIELD
F51C 8AC3	4490	MOV AL,BL ; GET NUMBER OF LINES IN AL
F51E B450	4491	MOV AH,80 ; 80 BYTES/ROW
F520 F6E4	4492	MUL AH ; DETERMINE OFFSET TO SOURCE

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F522	0BF7	4493	MOV SI,DI ; SET UP SOURCE
F524	2BF0	4494	SUB SI,AX ; SUBTRACT THE OFFSET
F526	8AE6	4495	MOV AH,DH ; NUMBER OF ROWS IN FIELD
F528	2AE3	4496	SUB AH,BL ; DETERMINE NUMBER TO MOVE
		4497	
		4498	;----- LOOP THROUGH, MOVING ONE ROW AT A TIME, BOTH EVEN AND ODD FIELDS
		4499	
F52A		4500	R13: ; ROW_LOOP_DOWN
F52A	E82100	4501	CALL R17 ; MOVE ONE ROW
F52D	81EE5020	4502	SUB SI,2000H+80 ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW
F531	81EF5020	4503	SUB DI,2000H+80
F535	FECC	4504	DEC AH ; NUMBER OF ROWS TO MOVE
F537	75F1	4505	JNZ R13 ; CONTINUE TILL ALL MOVED
		4506	
		4507	;----- FILL IN THE VACATED LINE(S)
		4508	
F539		4509	R14: ; CLEAR_ENTRY_DOWN
F539	8AC7	4510	MOV AL,BH ; ATTRIBUTE TO FILL WITH
F53B		4511	R15: ; CLEAR_LOOP_DOWN
F53B	E82900	4512	CALL R18 ; CLEAR A ROW
F53E	81EF5020	4513	SUB DI,2000H+80 ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
F542	FECB	4514	DEC BL ; NUMBER OF LINES TO FILL
F544	75F5	4515	JNZ R15 ; CLEAR_LOOP_DOWN
F546	FC	4516	CLD ; RESET THE DIRECTION FLAG
F547	E97BFC	4517	JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; EVERYTHING DONE
F54A		4518	R16: ; BLANK_FIELD_DOWN
F54A	8ADE	4519	MOV BL,DH ; SET BLANK COUNT TO
		4520	; EVERYTHING IN FIELD
F54C	EBEB	4521	JMP R14 ; CLEAR THE FIELD
		4522	GRAPHICS_DOWN ENDP
		4523	
		4524	;----- ROUTINE TO MOVE ONE ROW OF INFORMATION
		4525	
F54E		4526	R17: PROC NEAR
F54E	8ACA	4527	MOV CL,DL ; NUMBER OF BYTES IN THE ROW
F550	56	4528	PUSH SI
F551	57	4529	PUSH DI ; SAVE POINTERS
F552	F3	4530	REP MOVSB ; MOVE THE EVEN FIELD
F553	A4		
F554	5F	4531	POP DI
F555	5E	4532	POP SI
F556	81C60020	4533	ADD SI,2000H
F55A	81C70020	4534	ADD DI,2000H ; POINT TO THE ODD FIELD
F55E	56	4535	PUSH SI
F55F	57	4536	PUSH DI ; SAVE THE POINTERS
F560	8ACA	4537	MOV CL,DL ; COUNT BACK
F562	F3	4538	REP MOVSB ; MOVE THE ODD FIELD
F563	A4		
F564	5F	4539	POP DI
F565	5E	4540	POP SI ; POINTERS BACK
F566	C3	4541	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
		4542	R17 ENDP
		4543	
		4544	;----- CLEAR A SINGLE ROW
		4545	
F567		4546	R18: PROC NEAR
F567	8ACA	4547	MOV CL,DL ; NUMBER OF BYTES IN FIELD
F569	57	4548	PUSH DI ; SAVE POINTER
F56A	F3	4549	REP STOSB ; STORE THE NEW VALUE
F56B	AA		
F56C	5F	4550	POP DI ; POINTER BACK
F56D	81C70020	4551	ADD DI,2000H ; POINT TO ODD FIELD
F571	57	4552	PUSH DI
F572	8ACA	4553	MOV CL,DL
F574	F3	4554	REP STOSB ; FILL THE ODD FIELD
F575	AA		
F576	5F	4555	POP DI
F577	C3	4556	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
		4557	R18 ENDP
		4558	
		4559	; GRAPHICS WRITE ;
		4560	; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE ASCII CHARACTER TO THE ;
		4561	; CURRENT POSITION ON THE SCREEN. ;
		4562	; ENTRY ;
		4563	; AL = CHARACTER TO WRITE ;
		4564	; BL = COLOR ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED FOR FOREGROUND COLOR ;
		4565	; IF BIT 7 IS SET, THE CHAR IS XOR'D INTO THE REGEN ;

```

4566 ; BUFFER (0 IS USED FOR THE BACKGROUND COLOR) ;
4567 ; CX = NUMBER OF CHARS TO WRITE ;
4568 ; DS = DATA SEGMENT ;
4569 ; ES = REGEN SEGMENT ;
4570 ; EXIT ;
4571 ; NOTHING IS RETURNED ;
4572 ; ;
4573 ; GRAPHICS READ ;
4574 ; THIS ROUTINE READS THE ASCII CHARACTER AT THE CURRENT ;
4575 ; CURSOR POSITION ON THE SCREEN BY MATCHING THE DOTS ON ;
4576 ; THE SCREEN TO THE CHARACTER GENERATOR CODE POINTS ;
4577 ; ENTRY ;
4578 ; NONE ( 0 IS ASSUMED AS THE BACKGROUND COLOR ) ;
4579 ; EXIT ;
4580 ; AL = CHARACTER READ AT THAT POSITION (0 RETURNED IF ;
4581 ; NONE FOUND) ;
4582 ; ;
4583 ; FOR BOTH ROUTINES, THE IMAGES USED TO FORM CHARS ARE ;
4584 ; CONTAINED IN ROM FOR THE 1ST 128 CHARS. TO ACCESS CHARS ;
4585 ; IN THE SECOND HALF, THE USER MUST INITIALIZE THE VECTOR AT ;
4586 ; INTERRUPT 1FH (LOCATION 0007CH) TO POINT TO THE USER ;
4587 ; SUPPLIED TABLE OF GRAPHIC IMAGES (8x8 BOXES). ;
4588 ; FAILURE TO DO SO WILL CAUSE IN STRANGE RESULTS ;
4589 ;-----
4590 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
4591 GRAPHICS_WRITE PROC NEAR
4592 MOV AH,0 ; ZERO TO HIGH OF CODE POINT
4593 PUSH AX ; SAVE CODE POINT VALUE
4594
4595 ;----- DETERMINE POSITION IN REGEN BUFFER TO PUT CODE POINTS
4596
4597 CALL S26 ; FIND LOCATION IN REGEN BUFFER
4598 MOV DI,AX ; REGEN POINTER IN DI
4599
4600 ;----- DETERMINE REGION TO GET CODE POINTS FROM
4601
4602 POP AX ; RECOVER CODE POINT
4603 CMP AL,80H ; IS IT IN SECOND HALF
4604 JAE S1 ; YES
4605
4606 ;----- IMAGE IS IN FIRST HALF, CONTAINED IN ROM
4607
4608 MOV SI,0FA6EH ; CRT_CHAR_GEN (OFFSET OF IMAGES)
4609 PUSH CS ; SAVE SEGMENT ON STACK
4610 JMP SHORT S2 ; DETERMINE_MODE
4611
4612 ;----- IMAGE IS IN SECOND HALF, IN USER RAM
4613
4614 S1: ; EXTEND_CHAR
4615 SUB AL,80H ; ZERO ORIGIN FOR SECOND HALF
4616 PUSH DS ; SAVE DATA POINTER
4617 SUB SI,SI ; ESTABLISH VECTOR ADDRESSING
4618 MOV DS,SI ; ESTABLISH VECTOR ADDRESSING
4619 ASSUME DS:ABS0
4620 LDS SI,EXT_PTR ; GET THE OFFSET OF THE TABLE
4621 MOV DX,DS ; GET THE SEGMENT OF THE TABLE
4622 ASSUME DS:DATA
4623 POP DS ; RECOVER DATA SEGMENT
4624 PUSH DX ; SAVE TABLE SEGMENT ON STACK
4625
4626 ;----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODE IN OPERATION
4627
4628 S2: ; DETERMINE_MODE
4629 SAL AX,1 ; MULTIPLY CODE POINT
4630 SAL AX,1 ; VALUE BY 8
4631 SAL AX,1 ;
4632 ADD SI,AX ; SI HAS OFFSET OF DESIRED CODES
4633 CMP CRT_MODE,6 ;
4634 POP DS ; RECOVER TABLE POINTER SEGMENT
4635 JC S7 ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION MODE
4636
4637 ;----- HIGH RESOLUTION MODE
4638
4639 S3: ; HIGH_CHAR
4640 PUSH DI ; SAVE REGEN POINTER
4641 PUSH SI ; SAVE CODE POINTER
4642 MOV DH,4 ; NUMBER OF TIMES THROUGH LOOP

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F5AE	4643	S4:
F5AE AC	4644	LODSB
F5AF F6C380	4645	TEST BL,80H
F5B2 7516	4646	JNZ S6
F5B4 AA	4647	STOSB
F5B5 AC	4648	LODSB
F5B6	4649	S5:
F5B6 26885FF1F	4650	MOV ES:[DI+2000H-1],AL
F5B8 83C74F	4651	ADD DI,79
F5BE FECE	4652	DEC DH
F5C0 75EC	4653	JNZ S4
F5C2 5E	4654	POP SI
F5C3 5F	4655	POP DI
F5C4 47	4656	INC DI
F5C5 E2E3	4657	LOOP S3
F5C7 E9F8FB	4658	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
F5CA	4659	S6:
F5CA 263205	4660	XOR AL,ES:[DI]
F5CD AA	4661	STOSB
F5CE AC	4662	LODSB
F5CF 263285FF1F	4663	XOR AL,ES:[DI+2000H-1]
F5D4 EBE0	4664	JMP S5
	4665	
	4666	;----- MEDIUM RESOLUTION WRITE
	4667	
F5D6	4668	S7:
F5D6 8AD3	4669	MOV DL,BL
F5D8 D1E7	4670	SAL DI,1
F5DA E8D100	4671	CALL S19
F5DD	4672	S8:
F5DD 57	4673	PUSH DI
F5DE 56	4674	PUSH SI
F5DF B604	4675	MOV DH,4
F5E1	4676	S9:
F5E1 AC	4677	LODSB
F5E2 E8DE00	4678	CALL S21
F5E5 23C3	4679	AND AX,BX
	4680	
F5E7 F6C280	4681	TEST DL,80H
F5EA 7407	4682	JZ S10
F5EC 263225	4683	XOR AH,ES:[DI]
F5EF 26324501	4684	XOR AL,ES:[DI+1]
F5F3	4685	S10:
F5F3 268825	4686	MOV ES:[DI],AH
F5F6 26884501	4687	MOV ES:[DI+1],AL
F5FA AC	4688	LODSB
F5FB E8C500	4689	CALL S21
F5FE 23C3	4690	AND AX,BX
F600 F6C280	4691	TEST DL,80H
F603 740A	4692	JZ S11
F605 2632A50020	4693	XOR AH,ES:[DI+2000H]
F60A 2632850120	4694	XOR AL,ES:[DI+2001H]
F60F	4695	S11:
F60F 2688A50020	4696	MOV ES:[DI+2000H],AH
F614 2688850120	4697	MOV ES:[DI+2000H+1],AL
F619 83C750	4698	ADD DI,80
F61C FECE	4699	DEC DH
F61E 75C1	4700	JNZ S9
F620 5E	4701	POP SI
F621 5F	4702	POP DI
F622 47	4703	INC DI
F623 47	4704	INC DI
F624 E2B7	4705	LOOP S8
F626 E99CFB	4706	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
	4707	GRAPHICS_WRITE ENDP
	4708	;-----
	4709	; GRAPHICS_READ :
	4710	;-----
F629	4711	GRAPHICS_READ PROC NEAR
F629 E8D600	4712	CALL S26
F62C 8BF0	4713	MOV SI,AX
F62E 83EC08	4714	SUB SP,8
	4715	
F631 8BEC	4716	MOV BP,SP
	4717	
	4718	;----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODES
	4719	

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F633 803E490006	4720	CHP CRT_MODE,6
F638 06	4721	PUSH ES
F639 1F	4722	POP DS ; POINT TO REGEN SEGMENT
F63A 721A	4723	JC S13 ; MEDIUM RESOLUTION
	4724	
	4725	;----- HIGH RESOLUTION READ
	4726	
	4727	;----- GET VALUES FROM REGEN BUFFER AND CONVERT TO CODE POINT
	4728	
F63C B604	4729	MOV DH,4 ; NUMBER OF PASSES
F63E	4730	S12:
F63E 8A04	4731	MOV AL,[SI] ; GET FIRST BYTE
F640 884600	4732	MOV [BP],AL ; SAVE IN STORAGE AREA
F643 45	4733	INC BP ; NEXT LOCATION
F644 8A840020	4734	MOV AL,[SI+2000H] ; GET LOWER REGION BYTE
F648 884600	4735	MOV [BP],AL ; ADJUST AND STORE
F64B 45	4736	INC BP
F64C 83C650	4737	ADD SI,80 ; POINTER INTO REGEN
F64F FECE	4738	DEC DH ; LOOP CONTROL
F651 75EB	4739	JNZ S12 ; DO IT SOME MORE
F653 EB1790	4740	JMP S15 ; GO MATCH THE SAVED CODE POINTS
	4741	
	4742	;----- MEDIUM RESOLUTION READ
	4743	
F656	4744	S13: ; MED_RES_READ
F656 D1E6	4745	SAL SI,1 ; OFFSET*2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F65B B604	4746	MOV DH,4 ; NUMBER OF PASSES
F65A	4747	S14:
F65A E88800	4748	CALL S23 ; GET PAIR BYTES FROM REGEN
	4749	; INTO SINGLE SAVE
F65D 81C60020	4750	ADD SI,2000H ; GO TO LOWER REGION
F661 E8B100	4751	CALL S23 ; GET THIS PAIR INTO SAVE
F664 81EEB01F	4752	SUB SI,2000H-80 ; ADJUST POINTER BACK INTO UPPER
F668 FECE	4753	DEC DH
F66A 75EE	4754	JNZ S14 ; KEEP GOING UNTIL ALL 8 DONE
	4755	
	4756	;----- SAVE AREA HAS CHARACTER IN IT, MATCH IT
	4757	
F66C	4758	S15: ; FIND_CHAR
F66C BF6EFA90	4759	MOV DI,OFFSET CRT_CHAR_GEN ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
F670 0E	4760	PUSH CS
F671 07	4761	POP ES ; CODE POINTS IN CS
F672 83ED08	4762	SUB BP,8 ; ADJUST POINTER TO BEGINNING
	4763	; OF SAVE AREA
F675 8BF5	4764	MOV SI,BP
F677 FC	4765	CLD ; ENSURE DIRECTION
F678 B000	4766	MOV AL,0 ; CURRENT CODE POINT BEING MATCHED
F67A	4767	S16:
F67A 16	4768	PUSH SS ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO STACK
F67B 1F	4769	POP DS ; FOR THE STRING COMPARE
F67C BA8000	4770	MOV DX,128 ; NUMBER TO TEST AGAINST
F67F	4771	S17:
F67F 56	4772	PUSH SI ; SAVE SAVE AREA POINTER
F680 57	4773	PUSH DI ; SAVE CODE POINTER
F681 B90800	4774	MOV CX,8 ; NUMBER OF BYTES TO MATCH
F684 F3	4775	REPE CMPSB ; COMPARE THE 8 BYTES
F685 A6		
F686 5F	4776	POP DI ; RECOVER THE POINTERS
F687 5E	4777	POP SI
F688 741E	4778	JZ S18 ; IF ZERO FLAG SET, THEN MATCH OCCURRED
F68A FEC0	4779	INC AL ; NO MATCH, MOVE ON TO NEXT
F68C 83C708	4780	ADD DI,8 ; NEXT CODE POINT
F68F 4A	4781	DEC DX ; LOOP CONTROL
F690 75ED	4782	JNZ S17 ; DO ALL OF THEM
	4783	
	4784	;----- CHAR NOT MATCHED, MIGHT BE IN USER SUPPLIED SECOND HALF
	4785	
F692 3C00	4786	CHP AL,0 ; AL < 0 IF ONLY 1ST HALF SCANNED
F694 7412	4787	JE S18 ; IF = 0, THEN ALL HAS BEEN SCANNED
F696 2BC0	4788	SUB AX,AX
F698 EED8	4789	MOV DS,AX ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO VECTOR
	4790	ASSUME DS:ABS0
F69A C43E7C00	4791	LES DI,EXT_PTR ; GET POINTER
F69E 8CC0	4792	MOV AX,ES ; SEE IF THE POINTER REALLY EXISTS
F6A0 0BC7	4793	OR AX,DI ; IF ALL 0, THEN DOESN'T EXIST
F6A2 7404	4794	JZ S18 ; NO SENSE LOOKING
F6A4 B080	4795	MOV AL,128 ; ORIGIN FOR SECOND HALF

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F6A6 EBD2	4796	JMP S16 ; GO BACK AND TRY FOR IT
	4797	ASSUME DS:DATA
	4798	
	4799	;----- CHARACTER IS FOUND (AL=0 IF NOT FOUND)
	4800	
F6A8	4801	S18:
F6A8 83C408	4802	ADD SP,8 ; READJUST THE STACK, THROW AWAY SAVE
F6AB E917FB	4803	JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; ALL DONE
	4804	GRAPHICS_READ ENDP
	4805	;-----
	4806	; EXPAND_MED_COLOR ;
	4807	; THIS ROUTINE EXPANDS THE LOW 2 BITS IN BL TO ;
	4808	; FILL THE ENTIRE BX REGISTER ;
	4809	; ENTRY ;
	4810	; BL = COLOR TO BE USED (LOW 2 BITS) ;
	4811	; EXIT ;
	4812	; BX = COLOR TO BE USED (8 REPLICATIONS OF THE ;
	4813	; 2 COLOR BITS) ;
	4814	;-----
F6AE	4815	S19 PROC NEAR
F6AE 80E303	4816	AND BL,3 ; ISOLATE THE COLOR BITS
F6B1 8AC3	4817	MOV AL,BL ; COPY TO AL
F6B3 51	4818	PUSH CX ; SAVE REGISTER
F6B4 B90300	4819	MOV CX,3 ; NUMBER OF TIMES TO DO THIS
F6B7	4820	S20:
F6B7 D0E0	4821	SAL AL,1
F6B9 D0E0	4822	SAL AL,1 ; LEFT SHIFT BY 2
F6BB 0AD8	4823	OR BL,AL ; ANOTHER COLOR VERSION INTO BL
F6BD E2F8	4824	LOOP S20 ; FILL ALL OF BL
F6BF 8AFB	4825	MOV BH,BL ; FILL UPPER PORTION
F6C1 59	4826	POP CX ; REGISTER BACK
F6C2 C3	4827	RET ; ALL DONE
	4828	S19 ENDP
	4829	;-----
	4830	; EXPAND_BYTE ;
	4831	; THIS ROUTINE TAKES THE BYTE IN AL AND DOUBLES ;
	4832	; ALL OF THE BITS, TURNING THE 8 BITS INTO ;
	4833	; 16 BITS. THE RESULT IS LEFT IN AX ;
	4834	;-----
F6C3	4835	S21 PROC NEAR
F6C3 52	4836	PUSH DX ; SAVE REGISTERS
F6C4 51	4837	PUSH CX
F6C5 53	4838	PUSH BX
F6C6 2BD2	4839	SUB DX,DX ; RESULT REGISTER
F6C8 B90100	4840	MOV CX,1 ; MASK REGISTER
F6CB	4841	S22:
F6CB 8BD8	4842	MOV BX,AX ; BASE INTO TEMP
F6CD 23D9	4843	AND BX,CX ; USE MASK TO EXTRACT A BIT
F6CF 0BD3	4844	OR DX,BX ; PUT INTO RESULT REGISTER
F6D1 D1E0	4845	SHL AX,1
F6D3 D1E1	4846	SHL CX,1 ; SHIFT BASE AND MASK BY 1
F6D5 8BD8	4847	MOV BX,AX ; BASE TO TEMP
F6D7 23D9	4848	AND BX,CX ; EXTRACT THE SAME BIT
F6D9 0BD3	4849	OR DX,BX ; PUT INTO RESULT
F6DB D1E1	4850	SHL CX,1 ; SHIFT ONLY MASK NOW,
	4851	; MOVING TO NEXT BASE
F6DD 73EC	4852	JNC S22 ; USE MASK BIT COMING OUT TO TERMINATE
F6DF 8BC2	4853	MOV AX,DX ; RESULT TO PARM REGISTER
F6E1 5B	4854	POP BX
F6E2 59	4855	POP CX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
F6E3 5A	4856	POP DX
F6E4 C3	4857	RET ; ALL DONE
	4858	S21 ENDP
	4859	;-----
	4860	; MED_READ_BYTE ;
	4861	; THIS ROUTINE WILL TAKE 2 BYTES FROM THE REGEN ;
	4862	; BUFFER, COMPARE AGAINST THE CURRENT FOREGROUND ;
	4863	; COLOR, AND PLACE THE CORRESPONDING ON/OFF BIT ;
	4864	; PATTERN INTO THE CURRENT POSITION IN THE SAVE ;
	4865	; AREA ;
	4866	; ENTRY ;
	4867	; SI,DS = POINTER TO REGEN AREA OF INTEREST ;
	4868	; BX = EXPANDED FOREGROUND COLOR ;
	4869	; BP = POINTER TO SAVE AREA ;
	4870	; EXIT ;
	4871	; BP IS INCREMENT AFTER SAVE ;
	4872	;-----

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F6E5	4873	S23 PROC NEAR
F6E5 8A24	4874	MOV AH,[SI]
F6E7 8A4401	4875	MOV AL,[SI+1]
F6EA B900C0	4876	MOV CX,0C000H
F6ED B200	4877	MOV DL,0
F6EF	4878	S24:
F6EF 85C1	4879	TEST AX,CX
F6F1 F8	4880	CLC
F6F2 7401	4881	JZ S25
F6F4 F9	4882	STC
F6F5 D0D2	4883	S25: RCL DL,1
F6F7 D1E9	4884	SHR CX,1
F6F9 D1E9	4885	SHR CX,1
F6FB 73F2	4886	JNC S24
F6FD 885600	4887	MOV [BP],DL
F700 45	4888	INC BP
F701 C3	4889	RET
	4890	S23 ENDP
	4891	-----
	4892	; V4_POSITION :
	4893	; THIS ROUTINE TAKES THE CURSOR POSITION :
	4894	; CONTAINED IN THE MEMORY LOCATION, AND :
	4895	; CONVERTS IT INTO AN OFFSET INTO THE :
	4896	; REGEN BUFFER, ASSUMING ONE BYTE/CHAR. :
	4897	; FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION GRAPHICS, :
	4898	; THE NUMBER MUST BE DOUBLED. :
	4899	; ENTRY :
	4900	; NO REGISTERS, MEMORY LOCATION :
	4901	; CURSOR_POSN IS USED :
	4902	; EXIT :
	4903	; AX CONTAINS OFFSET INTO REGEN BUFFER :
	4904	-----
F702	4905	S26 PROC NEAR
F702 A15000	4906	MOV AX,CURSOR_POSN
F705	4907	GRAPH_POSN LABEL NEAR
F705 53	4908	PUSH BX
F706 8B08	4909	MOV BX,AX
F708 8AC4	4910	MOV AL,AH
F70A F6264A00	4911	MUL BYTE PTR CRT_COLS
F70E D1E0	4912	SHL AX,1
F710 D1E0	4913	SHL AX,1
F712 2AFF	4914	SUB BH,BH
F714 03C3	4915	ADD AX,BX
F716 5B	4916	POP BX
F717 C3	4917	RET
	4918	S26 ENDP
	4919	-----
	4920	; WRITE_TTY :
	4921	; THIS INTERFACE PROVIDES A TELETYPE LIKE INTERFACE TO THE VIDEO :
	4922	; CARD. THE INPUT CHARACTER IS WRITTEN TO THE CURRENT CURSOR :
	4923	; POSITION, AND THE CURSOR IS MOVED TO THE NEXT POSITION. IF THE :
	4924	; CURSOR LEAVES THE LAST COLUMN OF THE FIELD, THE COLUMN IS SET :
	4925	; TO ZERO, AND THE ROW VALUE IS INCREMENTED. IF THE ROW VALUE :
	4926	; LEAVES THE FIELD, THE CURSOR IS PLACED ON THE LAST ROW, FIRST :
	4927	; COLUMN, AND THE ENTIRE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP ONE LINE. WHEN :
	4928	; THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP, THE ATTRIBUTE FOR FILLING THE NEWLY :
	4929	; BLANKED LINE IS READ FROM THE CURSOR POSITION ON THE PREVIOUS :
	4930	; LINE BEFORE THE SCROLL, IN CHARACTER MODE. IN GRAPHICS MODE, :
	4931	; THE 0 COLOR IS USED. :
	4932	; ENTRY :
	4933	; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE :
	4934	; (AL) = CHARACTER TO BE WRITTEN :
	4935	; NOTE THAT BACK SPACE, CAR RET, BELL AND LINE FEED ARE HANDLED :
	4936	; AS COMMANDS RATHER THAN AS DISPLAYABLE GRAPHICS :
	4937	; (BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR FOR CHAR WRITE IF CURRENTLY IN A :
	4938	; GRAPHICS MODE :
	4939	; EXIT :
	4940	; ALL REGISTERS SAVED :
	4941	-----
	4942	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
F718	4943	WRITE_TTY PROC NEAR
F718 50	4944	PUSH AX
F719 50	4945	PUSH AX
F71A B403	4946	MOV AH,3
F71C 8A3E6200	4947	MOV BH,ACTIVE_PAGE
F720 C010	4948	INT 10H
F722 5B	4949	POP AX

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
		4950	
		4951	;----- DX NOW HAS THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
		4952	
F723	3C08	4953	CHP AL,8 ; IS IT A BACKSPACE
F725	7452	4954	JE U8 ; BACK_SPACE
F727	3C0D	4955	CHP AL,0DH ; IS IT CARRIAGE RETURN
F729	7457	4956	JE U9 ; CAR_RET
F72B	3C0A	4957	CHP AL,0AH ; IS IT A LINE FEED
F72D	7457	4958	JE U10 ; LINE_FEED
F72F	3C07	4959	CHP AL,07H ; IS IT A BELL
F731	745A	4960	JE U11 ; BELL
		4961	
		4962	;----- WRITE THE CHAR TO THE SCREEN
		4963	
		4964	
F733	B40A	4965	MOV AH,10 ; WRITE CHAR ONLY
F735	B90100	4966	MOV CX,1 ; ONLY ONE CHAR
F738	CD10	4967	INT 10H ; WRITE THE CHAR
		4968	
		4969	;----- POSITION THE CURSOR FOR NEXT CHAR
		4970	
F73A	FEC2	4971	INC DL
F73C	3A164A00	4972	CHP DL,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; TEST FOR COLUMN OVERFLOW
F740	7533	4973	JNZ U7 ; SET_CURSOR
F742	B200	4974	MOV DL,0 ; COLUMN FOR CURSOR
F744	80FE18	4975	CHP DH,24
F747	752A	4976	JNZ U6 ; SET_CURSOR_INC
		4977	
		4978	;----- SCROLL REQUIRED
		4979	
F749		4980	U1:
F749	B402	4981	MOV AH,2
F74B	CD10	4982	INT 10H ; SET THE CURSOR
		4983	
		4984	;----- DETERMINE VALUE TO FILL WITH DURING SCROLL
		4985	
F74D	A04900	4986	MOV AL,CRT_MODE ; GET THE CURRENT MODE
F750	3C04	4987	CHP AL,4
F752	7206	4988	JC U2 ; READ-CURSOR
F754	3C07	4989	CHP AL,7
F756	B700	4990	MOV BH,0 ; FILL WITH BACKGROUND
F758	7506	4991	JNE U3 ; SCROLL-UP
F75A		4992	U2: ; READ-CURSOR
F75A	B408	4993	MOV AH,8
F75C	CD10	4994	INT 10H ; READ CHAR/ATTR AT CURRENT CURSOR
F75E	8AF8	4995	MOV BH,AH ; STORE IN BH
F760		4996	U3: ; SCROLL-UP
F760	B80106	4997	MOV AX,601H ; SCROLL ONE LINE
F763	2BC9	4998	SUB CX,CX ; UPPER LEFT CORNER
F765	B618	4999	MOV DH,24 ; LOWER RIGHT ROW
F767	8A164A00	5000	MOV DL,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; LOWER RIGHT COLUMN
F768	FECA	5001	DEC DL
F76D		5002	U4: ; VIDEO-CALL-RETURN
F76D	CD10	5003	INT 10H ; SCROLL UP THE SCREEN
F76F		5004	U5: ; TTY-RETURN
F76F	58	5005	POP AX ; RESTORE THE CHARACTER
F770	E952FA	5006	JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; RETURN TO CALLER
F773		5007	U6: ; SET-CURSOR-INC
F773	FEC6	5008	INC DH ; NEXT ROW
F775		5009	U7: ; SET-CURSOR
F775	B402	5010	MOV AH,2
F777	EBF4	5011	JMP U4 ; ESTABLISH THE NEW CURSOR
		5012	
		5013	;----- BACK SPACE FOUND
		5014	
F779		5015	U8:
F779	80FA00	5016	CHP DL,0 ; ALREADY AT END OF LINE
F77C	74F7	5017	JE U7 ; SET_CURSOR
F77E	FECA	5018	DEC DL ; NO -- JUST MOVE IT BACK
F780	EBF3	5019	JMP U7 ; SET_CURSOR
		5020	
		5021	;----- CARRIAGE RETURN FOUND
		5022	
F782		5023	U9:
F782	B200	5024	MOV DL,0 ; MOVE TO FIRST COLUMN
F784	EBEF	5025	JMP U7 ; SET_CURSOR
		5026	

LOC OBJ

LINE SOURCE

```

5027      ;----- LINE FEED FOUND
5028
F786      5029      U10:
F786 80FE18      5030          CMP     DH,24          ; BOTTOM OF SCREEN
F789 75E8        5031          JNE     U6           ; YES, SCROLL THE SCREEN
F78B EBBC        5032          JMP     U1           ; NO, JUST SET THE CURSOR
5033
5034      ;----- BELL FOUND
5035
F78D      5036      U11:
F78D B302        5037          MOV     BL,2          ; SET UP COUNT FOR BEEP
F78F E87IEE      5038          CALL    BEEP          ; SOUND THE POD BELL
F792 EB0B        5039          JMP     US           ; TTY_RETURN
5040      WRITE_TTY      ENDP
5041      ;-----
5042      ; LIGHT PEN
5043      ; THIS ROUTINE TESTS THE LIGHT PEN SWITCH AND THE LIGHT
5044      ; PEN TRIGGER. IF BOTH ARE SET, THE LOCATION OF THE LIGHT
5045      ; PEN IS DETERMINED. OTHERWISE, A RETURN WITH NO
5046      ; INFORMATION IS MADE.
5047      ; ON EXIT
5048      ; (AH) = 0 IF NO LIGHT PEN INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE
5049      ; BX,CX,DX ARE DESTROYED
5050      ; (AH) = 1 IF LIGHT PEN IS AVAILABLE
5051      ; (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CURRENT LIGHT PEN
5052      ; POSITION
5053      ; (CH) = RASTER POSITION
5054      ; (BX) = BEST GUESS AT PIXEL HORIZONTAL POSITION
5055      ;-----
5056      ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
5057      ;----- SUBTRACT_TABLE
5058      V1 LABEL BYTE
5059      DB 3,3,5,5,3,3,3,4 ;

F794      5060      READ_LPEN      PROC      NEAR
F794 03        5061
F795 03        5062      ;----- WAIT FOR LIGHT PEN TO BE DEPRESSED
F796 05        5063
F797 05        5064          MOV     AH,0          ; SET NO LIGHT PEN RETURN CODE
F798 03        5065          MOV     DX,ADDR_6845      ; GET BASE ADDRESS OF 6845
F799 03        5066          ADD     DX,6          ; POINT TO STATUS REGISTER
F79A 04        5067          IN      AL,DX          ; GET STATUS REGISTER
F79B 04        5068          TEST    AL,4          ; TEST LIGHT PEN SWITCH
F79C          5069          JNZ     V6           ; NOT SET, RETURN
5070
5071      ;----- NOW TEST FOR LIGHT PEN TRIGGER
5072
F7AA A802      5073          TEST    AL,2          ; TEST LIGHT PEN TRIGGER
F7AC 7503      5074          JNZ     V7A          ; RETURN WITHOUT RESETING TRIGGER
F7AE E98100    5075          JMP     V7
5076
5077      ;----- TRIGGER HAS BEEN SET, READ THE VALUE IN
5078
F7B1          5079      V7A:
F7B1 B410      5080          MOV     AH,16          ; LIGHT PEN REGISTERS ON 6845
5081
5082      ;----- INPUT REGS POINTED TO BY AH, AND CONVERT TO ROW COLUMN IN DX
5083
F7B3 8B166300  5084          MOV     DX,ADDR_6845      ; ADDRESS REGISTER FOR 6845
F7B7 8AC4      5085          MOV     AL,AH          ; REGISTER TO READ
F7B9 EE        5086          OUT     DX,AL          ; SET IT UP
F7BA 42        5087          INC     DX          ; DATA REGISTER
F7BB EC        5088          IN      AL,DX          ; GET THE VALUE
F7BC 8AE8      5089          MOV     CH,AL          ; SAVE IN CX
F7BE 4A        5090          DEC     DX          ; ADDRESS REGISTER
F7BF FEC4      5091          INC     AH
F7C1 8AC4      5092          MOV     AL,AH          ; SECOND DATA REGISTER
F7C3 EE        5093          OUT     DX,AL
F7C4 42        5094          INC     DX          ; POINT TO DATA REGISTER
F7C5 EC        5095          IN      AL,DX          ; GET SECOND DATA VALUE
F7C6 8AE5      5096          MOV     AH,CH          ; AX HAS INPUT VALUE

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
	5097	
	5098	1----- AX HAS THE VALUE READ IN FROM THE 6845
	5099	
F7C8 8A1E4900	5100	MOV BL,CRT_MODE
F7CC 2AFF	5101	SUB BH,BH ; MODE VALUE TO BX
F7CE 2E8A9F94F7	5102	MOV BL,CS:V1[BX] ; DETERMINE AMOUNT TO SUBTRACT
F7D3 2BC3	5103	SUB AX,BX ; TAKE IT AWAY
F7D5 8B1E4E00	5104	MOV BX,CRT_START
F7D9 D1EB	5105	SHR BX,1
F7DB 2BC3	5106	SUB AX,BX
F7DD 7902	5107	JNS V2 ; IF POSITIVE, DETERMINE MODE
F7DF 2BC0	5108	SUB AX,AX ; <0 PLAYS AS 0
	5109	
	5110	1----- DETERMINE MODE OF OPERATION
	5111	
F7E1	5112	V2: ; DETERMINE_MODE
F7E1 B103	5113	MOV CL,3 ; SET #8 SHIFT COUNT
F7E3 803E490004	5114	CMP CRT_MODE,4 ; DETERMINE IF GRAPHICS OR ALPHA
F7E8 722A	5115	JB V4 ; ALPHA_PEN
F7EA 803E490007	5116	CMP CRT_MODE,7
F7EF 7423	5117	JE V4 ; ALPHA_PEN
	5118	
	5119	1----- GRAPHICS MODE
	5120	
F7F1 B228	5121	MOV DL,40 ; DIVISOR FOR GRAPHICS
F7F3 F6F2	5122	DIV DL ; DETERMINE ROW(AL) AND COLUMN(AH)
	5123	; AL RANGE 0-99, AH RANGE 0-39
	5124	
	5125	1----- DETERMINE GRAPHIC ROW POSITION
	5126	
F7F5 8AE8	5127	MOV CH,AL ; SAVE ROW VALUE IN CH
F7F7 02ED	5128	ADD CH,CH ; #2 FOR EVEN/ODD FIELD
F7F9 8ADC	5129	MOV BL,AH ; COLUMN VALUE TO BX
F7FB 2AFF	5130	SUB BH,BH ; MULTIPLY BY 8 FOR MEDIUM RES
F7FD 803E490006	5131	CMP CRT_MODE,6 ; DETERMINE MEDIUM OR HIGH RES
F802 7504	5132	JNE V3 ; NOT_HIGH_RES
F804 B104	5133	MOV CL,4 ; SHIFT VALUE FOR HIGH RES
F806 D0E4	5134	SAL AH,1 ; COLUMN VALUE TIMES 2 FOR HIGH RES
F808	5135	V3: ; NOT_HIGH_RES
F808 D3E3	5136	SHL BX,CL ; MULTIPLY #16 FOR HIGH RES
	5137	
	5138	1----- DETERMINE ALPHA CHAR POSITION
	5139	
F80A 8AD4	5140	MOV DL,AH ; COLUMN VALUE FOR RETURN
F80C 8AF0	5141	MOV DH,AL ; ROW VALUE
F80E D0EE	5142	SHR DH,1 ; DIVIDE BY 4
F810 D0EE	5143	SHR DH,1 ; FOR VALUE IN 0-24 RANGE
F812 EB12	5144	JMP SHORT V5 ; LIGHT_PEN_RETURN_SET
	5145	
	5146	1----- ALPHA MODE ON LIGHT PEN
	5147	
F814	5148	V4: ; ALPHA_PEN
F814 F6364A00	5149	DIV BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE ROW,COLUMN VALUE
F818 8AF0	5150	MOV DH,AL ; ROWS TO DH
F81A 8AD4	5151	MOV DL,AH ; COLS TO DL
F81C D2E0	5152	SAL AL,CL ; MULTIPLY ROWS * 8
F81E 8AE8	5153	MOV CH,AL ; GET RASTER VALUE TO RETURN RES
F820 8ADC	5154	MOV BL,AH ; COLUMN VALUE
F822 32FF	5155	XOR BH,BH ; TO BX
F824 D3E3	5156	SAL BX,CL
F826	5157	V5: ; LIGHT_PEN_RETURN_SET
F826 B401	5158	MOV AH,1 ; INDICATE EVERTHING SET
F828	5159	V6: ; LIGHT_PEN_RETURN
F828 52	5160	PUSH DX ; SAVE RETURN VALUE (IN CASE)
F829 8B166300	5161	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; GET BASE ADDRESS
F82D 83C207	5162	ADD DX,7 ; POINT TO RESET PARAM
F830 EE	5163	OUT DX,AL ; ADDRESS, NOT DATA, IS IMPORTANT
F831 5A	5164	POP DX ; RECOVER VALUE
F832	5165	V7: ; RETURN_NO_RESET
F832 5F	5166	POP DI
F833 5E	5167	POP SI
F834 1F	5168	POP DS ; DISCARD SAVED BX,CX,DX
F835 1F	5169	POP DS
F836 1F	5170	POP DS
	5171	
F837 1F	5172	POP DS
F838 07	5173	POP ES

```

F039 CF      5174      IRET
              5175      READ_LPEN      ENDP
              5176
              5177      ;--- INT 12 -----
              5178      ; MEMORY_SIZE_DET
              5179      ; THIS ROUTINE DETERMINES THE AMOUNT OF MEMORY IN THE SYSTEM
              5180      ; AS REPRESENTED BY THE SWITCHES ON THE PLANAR. NOTE THAT THE
              5181      ; SYSTEM MAY NOT BE ABLE TO USE I/O MEMORY UNLESS THERE IS A FULL
              5182      ; COMPLEMENT OF 64K BYTES ON THE PLANAR.
              5183      ; INPUT
              5184      ; NO REGISTERS
              5185      ; THE MEMORY_SIZE VARIABLE IS SET DURING POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
              5186      ; ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING HARDWARE ASSUMPTIONS:
              5187      ; PORT 60 BITS 3,2 = 00 - 16K BASE RAM
              5188      ;                      01 - 32K BASE RAM
              5189      ;                      10 - 48K BASE RAM
              5190      ;                      11 - 64K BASE RAM
              5191      ; PORT 62 BITS 3-0 INDICATE AMOUNT OF I/O RAM IN 32K INCREMENTS
              5192      ; E.G., 0000 - NO RAM IN I/O CHANNEL
              5193      ;                      0010 - 64K RAM IN I/O CHANNEL, ETC.
              5194      ; OUTPUT
              5195      ; (AX) = NUMBER OF CONTIGUOUS 1K BLOCKS OF MEMORY
              5196      ;-----
              5197      ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
              5198      ORG 0F841H
F041          5199      MEMORY_SIZE_DET PROC FAR
F041 FB      5200      STI
F041 IE      5201      PUSH DS ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F043 E8F806 5202      CALL DDS ; SAVE SEGMENT
F046 A11300 5203      MOV AX,MEMORY_SIZE ; GET VALUE
F049 1F      5204      POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
F04A CF      5205      IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
              5206      MEMORY_SIZE_DET ENDP
              5207
              5208      ;--- INT 11 -----
              5209      ; EQUIPMENT DETERMINATION
              5210      ; THIS ROUTINE ATTEMPTS TO DETERMINE WHAT OPTIONAL
              5211      ; DEVICES ARE ATTACHED TO THE SYSTEM.
              5212      ; INPUT
              5213      ; NO REGISTERS
              5214      ; THE EQUIP_FLAG VARIABLE IS SET DURING THE POWER ON
              5215      ; DIAGNOSTICS USING THE FOLLOWING HARDWARE ASSUMPTIONS:
              5216      ; PORT 60 = LOW ORDER BYTE OF EQUIPMENT
              5217      ; PORT 3FA = INTERRUPT ID REGISTER OF 8250
              5218      ; BITS 7-3 ARE ALWAYS 0
              5219      ; PORT 378 = OUTPUT PORT OF PRINTER -- 8255 PORT THAT
              5220      ; CAN BE READ AS WELL AS WRITTEN
              5221      ; OUTPUT
              5222      ; (AX) IS SET, BIT SIGNIFICANT, TO INDICATE ATTACHED I/O
              5223      ; BIT 15,14 = NUMBER OF PRINTERS ATTACHED
              5224      ; BIT 13 NOT USED
              5225      ; BIT 12 = GAME I/O ATTACHED
              5226      ; BIT 11,10,9 = NUMBER OF RS232 CARDS ATTACHED
              5227      ; BIT 8 UNUSED
              5228      ; BIT 7,6 = NUMBER OF DISKETTE DRIVES
              5229      ; 00=1, 01=2, 10=3, 11=4 ONLY IF BIT 0 = 1
              5230      ; BIT 5,4 = INITIAL VIDEO MODE
              5231      ; 00 - UNUSED
              5232      ; 01 - 40X25 BW USING COLOR CARD
              5233      ; 10 - 80X25 BW USING COLOR CARD
              5234      ; 11 - 80X25 BW USING BW CARD
              5235      ; BIT 3,2 = PLANAR RAM SIZE (00=16K,01=32K,10=48K,11=64K)
              5236      ; BIT 1 NOT USED
              5237      ; BIT 0 = IPL FROM DISKETTE -- THIS BIT INDICATES THAT
              5238      ; THERE ARE DISKETTE DRIVES ON THE SYSTEM
              5239      ;
              5240      ; NO OTHER REGISTERS AFFECTED
              5241      ;-----
              5242      ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
              5243      ORG 0F84DH
F04D          5244      EQUIPMENT PROC FAR
F04D FB      5245      STI
F04E IE      5246      PUSH DS ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F04F E8EC06 5247      CALL DDS ; SAVE SEGMENT REGISTER
F052 A11000 5248      MOV AX,EQUIP_FLAG ; GET THE CURRENT SETTINGS
F055 1F      5249      POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
F056 CF      5250      IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER

```

```

5251 EQUIPMENT          ENDP
5252
5253 ;--- INT 15 ---
5254 ; CASSETTE I/O
5255 ; (AH) = 0  TURN CASSETTE MOTOR ON
5256 ; (AH) = 1  TURN CASSETTE MOTOR OFF
5257 ; (AH) = 2  READ 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS FROM CASSETTE
5258 ; (ES,BX) = POINTER TO DATA BUFFER
5259 ; (CX) = COUNT OF BYTES TO READ
5260 ; ON EXIT
5261 ; (ES,BX) = POINTER TO LAST BYTE READ + 1
5262 ; (DX) = COUNT OF BYTES ACTUALLY READ
5263 ; (CY) = 0 IF NO ERROR OCCURRED
5264 ; = 1 IF ERROR OCCURRED
5265 ; (AH) = ERROR RETURN IF (CY)= 1
5266 ; = 01 IF CRC ERROR WAS DETECTED
5267 ; = 02 IF DATA TRANSITIONS ARE LOST
5268 ; = 04 IF NO DATA WAS FOUND
5269 ; (AH) = 3  WRITE 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS TO CASSETTE
5270 ; (ES,BX) = POINTER TO DATA BUFFER
5271 ; (CX) = COUNT OF BYTES TO WRITE
5272 ; ON EXIT
5273 ; (EX,BX) = POINTER TO LAST BYTE WRITTEN + 1
5274 ; (CX) = 0
5275 ; (AH) = ANY OTHER THAN ABOVE VALUES CAUSES (CY)= 1
5276 ; AND (AH)= 80 TO BE RETURNED (INVALID COMMAND).
5277 ;-----
5278 ASSUME DS:DATA,ES:NOTHING,SS:NOTHING,CS:CODE
5279 ORG 0F859H
5280 CASSETTE_IO PROC FAR
5281 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
5282 PUSH DS ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO DATA
5283 CALL DDS
5284 AND BIOS_BREAK, 7FH ; MAKE SURE BREAK FLAG IS OFF
5285 CALL W1 ; CASSETTE_IO_CONT
5286 POP DS
5287 RET 2 ; INTERRUPT RETURN
5288 CASSETTE_IO ENDP
5289 W1 PROC NEAR
5290 ;-----
5291 ; PURPOSE:
5292 ; TO CALL APPROPRIATE ROUTINE DEPENDING ON REG AH
5293 ;
5294 ; AH ROUTINE
5295 ;-----
5296 ; 0 MOTOR ON
5297 ; 1 MOTOR OFF
5298 ; 2 READ CASSETTE BLOCK
5299 ; 3 WRITE CASSETTE BLOCK
5300 ;-----
5301 OR AH,AH ; TURN ON MOTOR?
5302 JZ MOTOR_ON ; YES, DO IT
5303 DEC AH ; TURN OFF MOTOR?
5304 JZ MOTOR_OFF ; YES, DO IT
5305 DEC AH ; READ CASSETTE BLOCK?
5306 JZ READ_BLOCK ; YES, DO IT
5307 DEC AH ; WRITE CASSETTE BLOCK?
5308 JNZ W2 ; NOT_DEFINED
5309 JMP WRITE_BLOCK ; YES, DO IT
5310 W2: ; COMMAND NOT DEFINED
5311 MOV AH,080H ; ERROR, UNDEFINED OPERATION
5312 STC ; ERROR FLAG
5313 RET
5314 W1 ENDP
5315 MOTOR_ON PROC NEAR
5316 ;-----
5317 ; PURPOSE:
5318 ; TO TURN ON CASSETTE MOTOR
5319 ;-----
5320 IN AL,PORT_B ; READ CASSETTE OUTPUT
5321 AND AL,NOT 08H ; CLEAR BIT TO TURN ON MOTOR
5322 W3: OUT PORT_B,AL ; WRITE IT OUT
5323 SUB AH,AH ; CLEAR AH
5324 RET
5325 MOTOR_ON ENDP
5326 MOTOR_OFF PROC NEAR

```

```

5328 ;-----
5329 ; PURPOSE: ;
5330 ; TO TURN CASSETTE MOTOR OFF ;
5331 ;-----
F88A E461 5332 IN AL,PORT_B ; READ CASSETTE OUTPUT
F88C 0C08 5333 OR AL,08H ; SET BIT TO TURN OFF
F88E EBF5 5334 JMP W3 ; WRITE IT, CLEAR ERROR, RETURN
5335 MOTOR_OFF ENDP
F890 5336 READ_BLOCK PROC NEAR
5337 ;-----
5338 ; PURPOSE: ;
5339 ; TO READ 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS FROM CASSETTE ;
5340 ; ;
5341 ; ON ENTRY: ;
5342 ; ES IS SEGMENT FOR MEMORY BUFFER (FOR COMPACT CODE) ;
5343 ; BX POINTS TO START OF MEMORY BUFFER ;
5344 ; CX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO READ ;
5345 ; ON EXIT: ;
5346 ; BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE PUT IN MEM ;
5347 ; CX CONTAINS DECREMENTED BYTE COUNT ;
5348 ; DX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES ACTUALLY READ ;
5349 ; ;
5350 ; CARRY FLAG IS CLEAR IF NO ERROR DETECTED ;
5351 ; CARRY FLAG IS SET IF CRC ERROR DETECTED ;
5352 ;-----
F890 53 5353 PUSH BX ; SAVE BX
F891 51 5354 PUSH CX ; SAVE CX
F892 56 5355 PUSH SI ; SAVE SI
F893 BE0700 5356 MOV SI, 7 ; SET UP RETRY COUNT FOR LEADER
F896 E8BF01 5357 CALL BEGIN_OP ; BEGIN BY STARTING MOTOR
F899 5358 W4: ; SEARCH FOR LEADER
F899 E462 5359 IN AL,PORT_C ; GET INITIAL VALUE
F89B 2410 5360 AND AL,010H ; MASK OFF EXTRANEOUS BITS
F89D A26B00 5361 MOV LAST_VAL,AL ; SAVE IN LOC LAST_VAL
F8A0 BA7A3F 5362 MOV DX,16250 ; # OF TRANSITIONS TO LOOK FOR
F8A3 5363 W5: ; WAIT_FOR_EDGE
F8A3 F606710080 5364 TEST BIOS_BREAK, 80H ; CHECK FOR BREAK KEY
F8A8 7503 5365 JNZ W6A ; JUMP IF NO BREAK KEY
5366 ; JUMP IF BREAK KEY HIT
F8AA 5367 W6:
F8AA 4A 5368 DEC DX
F8AB 7503 5369 JNZ W7 ; JUMP IF BEGINNING OF LEADER
F8AD 5370 W6A:
F8AD E98400 5371 JMP W17 ; JUMP IF NO LEADER FOUND
F8B0 5372 W7:
F8B0 E8C600 5373 CALL READ_HALF_BIT ; IGNORE FIRST EDGE
F8B3 E3EE 5374 JCXZ W5 ; JUMP IF NO EDGE DETECTED
F8B5 BA7803 5375 MOV DX,0378H ; CHECK FOR HALF BITS
F8B8 B90002 5376 MOV CX,200H ; MUST HAVE AT LEAST THIS MANY ONE SIZE
5377 ; PULSES BEFORE CHECKING FOR SYNC BIT (0)
F8BB E421 5378 IN AL, 021H ; INTERRUPT MASK REGISTER
F8BD 0C01 5379 OR AL,1 ; DISABLE TIMER INTERRUPTS
F8BF E621 5380 OUT 021H, AL
F8C1 5381 W8: ; SEARCH-LDR
F8C1 F606710080 5382 TEST BIOS_BREAK, 80H ; CHECK FOR BREAK KEY
F8C6 756C 5383 JNZ W17 ; JUMP IF BREAK KEY HIT
F8C8 51 5384 PUSH CX ; SAVE REG CX
F8C9 E8AD00 5385 CALL READ_HALF_BIT ; GET PULSE WIDTH
F8CC 0BC9 5386 OR CX, CX ; CHECK FOR TRANSITION
F8CE 59 5387 POP CX ; RESTORE ONE BIT COUNTER
F8CF 74C8 5388 JZ W4 ; JUMP IF NO TRANSITION
F8D1 3B03 5389 CMP DX,BX ; CHECK PULSE WIDTH
F8D3 E304 5390 JCXZ W9 ; IF CX=0 THEN HE CAN LOOK
5391 ; FOR SYNC BIT (0)
F8D5 73C2 5392 JNC W4 ; JUMP IF ZERO BIT (NOT GOOD LEADER)
F8D7 E2E8 5393 LOOP W8 ; DEC CX AND READ ANOTHER HALF ONE BIT
F8D9 5394 W9: ; FIND-SYNC
F8D9 72E6 5395 JC W8 ; JUMP IF ONE BIT (STILL LEADER)
5396
5397 ;----- A SYNC BIT HAS BEEN FOUND. READ SYN CHARACTER:
5398
F8DB E89B00 5399 CALL READ_HALF_BIT ; SKIP OTHER HALF OF SYNC BIT (0)
F8DE E8A000 5400 CALL READ_BYTE ; READ SYN BYTE
F8E1 3C16 5401 CMP AL, 16H ; SYNCHRONIZATION CHARACTER
F8E3 7549 5402 JNE W16 ; JUMP IF BAD LEADER FOUND.
5403
5404 ;----- GOOD CRC SO READ DATA BLOCK(S)

```


LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE	
	5405		
F8E5 5E	5406	POP SI	; RESTORE REGS
F8E6 59	5407	POP CX	
F8E7 5B	5408	POP BX	
	5409	;-----	
	5410	; READ 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS FROM CASSETTE	
	5411	;	
	5412	; ON ENTRY:	
	5413	; ES IS SEGMENT FOR MEMORY BUFFER (FOR COMPACT CODE)	
	5414	; BX POINTS TO START OF MEMORY BUFFER	
	5415	; CX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO READ	
	5416	; ON EXIT:	
	5417	; BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE PUT IN MEM	
	5418	; CX CONTAINS DECREMENTED BYTE COUNT	
	5419	; DX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES ACTUALLY READ	
	5420	;-----	
F8E8 51	5421	PUSH CX	; SAVE BYTE COUNT
F8E9	5422	W10:	; COME HERE BEFORE EACH
	5423		; 256 BYTE BLOCK IS READ
F8E9 C7066900FFFF	5424	MOV CRC_REG,0FFFFH	; INIT CRC REG
F8EF BA0001	5425	MOV DX,256	; SET DX TO DATA BLOCK SIZE
F8F2	5426	W11:	; RD_BLK
F8F2 F606710080	5427	TEST BIOS_BREAK, 80H	; CHECK FOR BREAK KEY
F8F7 7523	5428	JNZ W13	; JUMP IF BREAK KEY HIT
F8F9 E84F00	5429	CALL READ_BYTE	; READ BYTE FROM CASSETTE
F8FC 721E	5430	JC W13	; CY SET INDICATES NO DATA TRANSITIONS
F8FE E305	5431	JCXZ W12	; IF WE'VE ALREADY REACHED
	5432		; END OF MEMORY BUFFER
	5433		; SKIP REST OF BLOCK
F900 268807	5434	MOV ES:[BX],AL	; STORE DATA BYTE AT BYTE PTR
F903 43	5435	INC BX	; INC BUFFER PTR
F904 49	5436	DEC CX	; DEC BYTE COUNTER
F905	5437	W12:	; LOOP UNTIL DATA BLOCK HAS BEEN
	5438		; READ FROM CASSETTE.
F905 4A	5439	DEC DX	; DEC BLOCK CNT
F906 7FEA	5440	JG W11	; RD_BLK
F908 E84000	5441	CALL READ_BYTE	; NOW READ TWO CRC BYTES
F90B E83000	5442	CALL READ_BYTE	
F90E 2AE4	5443	SUB AH,AH	; CLEAR AH
F910 813E9000FID	5444	CMF CRC_REG,100FH	; IS THE CRC CORRECT
F916 7506	5445	JNE W14	; IF NOT EQUAL CRC IS BAD
F918 E306	5446	JCXZ W15	; IF BYTE COUNT IS ZERO
	5447		; THEN WE HAVE READ ENOUGH
	5448		; SO WE WILL EXIT
F91A EBCD	5449	JMP W10	; STILL MORE, SO READ ANOTHER BLOCK
F91C	5450	W13:	; MISSING-DATA
	5451		; NO DATA TRANSITIONS SO
F91C B401	5452	MOV AH,01H	; SET AH=02 TO INDICATE
	5453		; DATA TIMEOUT
F91E	5454	W14:	; BAD-CRC
F91E FEC4	5455	INC AH	; EXIT EARLY ON ERROR
	5456		; SET AH=01 TO INDICATE CRC ERROR
F920	5457	W15:	; RD-BLK-EX
F920 5A	5458	POP DX	; CALCULATE COUNT OF
F921 2B01	5459	SUB DX,CX	; DATA BYTES ACTUALLY READ
	5460		; RETURN COUNT IN REG DX
F923 50	5461	PUSH AX	; SAVE AX (RET CODE)
F924 F6C490	5462	TEST AH, 90H	; CHECK FOR ERRORS
F927 7513	5463	JNZ W16	; JUMP IF ERROR DETECTED
F929 E81F00	5464	CALL READ_BYTE	; READ TRAILER
F92C EB0E	5465	JMP SHORT W16	; SKIP TO TURN OFF MOTOR
F92E	5466	W16:	; BAD-LEADER
F92E 4E	5467	DEC SI	; CHECK RETRIES
F92F 7403	5468	JZ W17	; JUMP IF TOO MANY RETRIES
F931 E965FF	5469	JMP W4	; JUMP IF NOT TOO MANY RETRIES
F934	5470	W17:	; NO VALID DATA FOUND
	5471		
	5472	;----- NO DATA FROM CASSETTE ERROR, I.E. TIMEOUT	
	5473		
F934 5E	5474	POP SI	; RESTORE REGS
F935 59	5475	POP CX	; RESTORE REGS
F936 5B	5476	POP BX	
F937 2B02	5477	SUB DX,DX	; ZERO NUMBER OF BYTES READ
F939 B404	5478	MOV AH,04H	; TIME OUT ERROR (NO LEADER)
F93B 50	5479	PUSH AX	
F93C	5480	W18:	; NOT-OFF

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F93C E421	5481	IN AL, 021H ; RE_ENABLE INTERRUPTS
F93E 24FE	5482	AND AL, 0FFH- 1
F940 E621	5483	OUT 021H, AL
F942 E845FF	5484	CALL MOTOR_OFF ; TURN OFF MOTOR
F945 58	5485	POP AX ; RESTORE RETURN CODE
F946 80FC01	5486	CMPL AH, 01H ; SET CARRY IF ERROR (AH>0)
F949 F5	5487	CMC
F94A C3	5488	RET ; FINISHED
	5489	READ_BLOCK ENDP
	5490	-----
	5491	; PURPOSE: :
	5492	; TO READ A BYTE FROM CASSETTE :
	5493	; ON EXIT :
	5494	; REG AL CONTAINS READ DATA BYTE :
	5495	-----
F94B	5496	READ_BYTE PROC NEAR
F94B 53	5497	PUSH BX ; SAVE REGS BX,CX
F94C 51	5498	PUSH CX
F94D B108	5499	MOV CL, 8H ; SET BIT COUNTER FOR 8 BITS
F94F	5500	W19: ; BYTE_ASM
F94F 51	5501	PUSH CX ; SAVE CX
	5502	-----
	5503	; READ DATA BIT FROM CASSETTE :
	5504	-----
F950 E82600	5505	CALL READ_HALF_BIT ; READ ONE PULSE
F953 E320	5506	JCZ W21 ; IF CX=0 THEN TIMEOUT
	5507	; BECAUSE OF NO DATA TRANSITIONS
F955 53	5508	PUSH BX ; SAVE 1ST HALF BIT'S
	5509	; PULSE WIDTH (IN BX)
F956 E82000	5510	CALL READ_HALF_BIT ; READ COMPLEMENTARY PULSE
F959 58	5511	POP AX ; COMPUTE DATA BIT
F95A E319	5512	JCZ W21 ; IF CX=0 THEN TIMEOUT DUE TO
	5513	; NO DATA TRANSITIONS
F95C 0308	5514	ADD BX, AX ; PERIOD
F95E 81FBF006	5515	CMPL BX, 06F0H ; CHECK FOR ZERO BIT
F962 F5	5516	CMC ; CARRY IS SET IF ONE BIT
F963 9F	5517	LAHF ; SAVE CARRY IN AH
F964 59	5518	POP CX ; RESTORE CX
	5519	; NOTE:
	5520	; MS BIT OF BYTE IS READ FIRST.
	5521	; REG CH IS SHIFTED LEFT WITH
	5522	; CARRY BEING INSERTED INTO LS
	5523	; BIT OF CH.
	5524	; AFTER ALL 8 BITS HAVE BEEN
	5525	; READ, THE MS BIT OF THE DATA BYTE
	5526	; WILL BE IN THE MS BIT OF REG CH
F965 D0D5	5527	RCL CH, 1 ; ROTATE REG CH LEFT WITH CARRY TO
	5528	; LS BIT OF REG CH
F967 9E	5529	SAHF ; RESTORE CARRY FOR CRC ROUTINE
F968 E8D900	5530	CALL CRC_GEN ; GENERATE CRC FOR BIT
F96B FEC9	5531	DEC CL ; LOOP TILL ALL 8 BITS OF DATA
	5532	; ASSEMBLED IN REG CH
F96D 75E0	5533	JNZ W19 ; BYTE_ASM
F96F 8AC5	5534	MOV AL, CH ; RETURN DATA BYTE IN REG AL
F971 F8	5535	CLC
F972	5536	W20: ; RD-BYT-EX
F972 59	5537	POP CX ; RESTORE REGS CX, BX
F973 5B	5538	POP BX
F974 C3	5539	RET ; FINISHED
F975	5540	W21: ; NO-DATA
F975 59	5541	POP CX ; RESTORE CX
F976 F9	5542	STC ; INDICATE ERROR
F977 EBF9	5543	JMP W20 ; RD_BYT_EX
	5544	READ_BYTE ENDP
	5545	-----
	5546	; PURPOSE: :
	5547	; TO COMPUTE TIME TILL NEXT DATA :
	5548	; TRANSITION (EDGE) :
	5549	; ON ENTRY: :
	5550	; EDGE_CNT CONTAINS LAST EDGE COUNT :
	5551	; ON EXIT: :
	5552	; AX CONTAINS OLD LAST EDGE COUNT :
	5553	; BX CONTAINS PULSE WIDTH (HALF BIT) :
	5554	-----
	5555	READ_HALF_BIT PROC NEAR
F979	5556	MOV CX, 100 ; SET TIME TO WAIT FOR BIT
F979 B96400	5557	MOV AH, LAST_VAL ; GET PRESENT INPUT VALUE
F97C 8A266B00		

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F980	5558	M22: ; RD-H-BIT
F980 E462	5559	IN AL,PORT_C ; INPUT DATA BIT
F982 2410	5560	AND AL,010H ; MASK OFF EXTRANEIOUS BITS
F984 3AC4	5561	CMP AL,AH ; SAME AS BEFORE?
F986 E1F8	5562	LOOPE M22 ; LOOP TILL IT CHANGES
F988 A26B00	5563	MOV LAST_VAL,AL ; UPDATE LAST_VAL WITH NEW VALUE
F98B B000	5564	MOV AL,0 ; READ TIMER'S COUNTER COMMAND
F98D E643	5565	OUT TIM_CTL,AL ; LATCH COUNTER
F98F 8B1E6700	5566	MOV BX,EDGE_CNT ; BX GETS LAST EDGE COUNT
F993 E440	5567	IN AL,TIMER0 ; GET LS BYTE
F995 8AE0	5568	MOV AH,AL ; SAVE IN AH
F997 E440	5569	IN AL,TIMER0 ; GET HS BYTE
F999 86C4	5570	XCHG AL,AH ; XCHG AL,AH
F99B 2B08	5571	SUB BX,AX ; SET BX EQUAL TO HALF BIT PERIOD
F99D A36700	5572	MOV EDGE_CNT,AX ; UPDATE EDGE COUNT;
F9A0 C3	5573	RET
	5574	READ_HALF_BIT ENDP
	5575	;
	5576	; PURPOSE ;
	5577	; WRITE 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS TO CASSETTE. ;
	5578	; THE DATA IS PADDED TO FILL OUT THE LAST 256 BYTE BLOCK. ;
	5579	; ON ENTRY: ;
	5580	; BX POINTS TO MEMORY BUFFER ADDRESS ;
	5581	; CX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO WRITE ;
	5582	; ON EXIT: ;
	5583	; BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE WRITTEN TO CASSETTE ;
	5584	; CX IS ZERO ;
	5585	;
F9A1	5586	WRITE_BLOCK PROC NEAR
F9A1 53	5587	PUSH BX
F9A2 51	5588	PUSH CX
F9A3 E461	5589	IN AL,PORT_B ; DISABLE SPEAKER
F9A5 24F0	5590	AND AL,NOT 02H
F9A7 0C01	5591	OR AL, 01H ; ENABLE TIMER
F9A9 E661	5592	OUT PORT_B,AL
F9AB B0B6	5593	MOV AL,0B6H ; SET UP TIMER -- MODE 3 SQUARE WAVE
F9AD E643	5594	OUT TIM_CTL,AL
F9AF E8A600	5595	CALL BEGIN_OP ; START MOTOR AND DELAY
F9B2 B8A004	5596	MOV AX,1184 ; SET NORMAL BIT SIZE
F9B5 E88500	5597	CALL M31 ; SET_TIMER
F9B8 B90008	5598	MOV CX,0800H ; SET CX FOR LEADER BYTE COUNT
F9BB	5599	M23: ; WRITE LEADER
F9BB F9	5600	STC ; WRITE ONE BITS
F9BC E86800	5601	CALL WRITE_BIT
F9BF E2FA	5602	LOOP M23 ; LOOP 'TIL LEADER IS WRITTEN
F9C1 F8	5603	CLC ; WRITE SYNC BIT (0)
F9C2 E86200	5604	CALL WRITE_BIT
F9C5 59	5605	POP CX ; RESTORE REGS CX,BX
F9C6 5B	5606	POP BX
F9C7 B016	5607	MOV AL, 16H ; WRITE SYN CHARACTER
F9C9 E84400	5608	CALL WRITE_BYTE
	5609	;
	5610	; PURPOSE ;
	5611	; WRITE 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS TO CASSETTE ;
	5612	; ON ENTRY: ;
	5613	; BX POINTS TO MEMORY BUFFER ADDRESS ;
	5614	; CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO WRITE ;
	5615	; ON EXIT: ;
	5616	; BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE WRITTEN TO CASSETTE ;
	5617	; CX IS ZERO ;
	5618	;
F9CC	5619	NR_BLOCK:
F9CC C7066900FFFF	5620	MOV CRC_REG,0FFFFH ; INIT CRC
F9D2 BA0001	5621	MOV DX,256 ; FOR 256 BYTES
F9D5	5622	M24: ; NR-BLK
F9D5 268A07	5623	MOV AL,ES:[BX] ; READ BYTE FROM MEM
F9D8 E83500	5624	CALL WRITE_BYTE ; WRITE IT TO CASSETTE
F9DB E302	5625	JCXZ M25 ; UNLESS CX=0, ADVANCE PTRS & DEC COUNT
F9DD 43	5626	INC BX ; INC BUFFER POINTER
F9DE 49	5627	DEC CX ; DEC BYTE COUNTER
F9DF	5628	M25: ; SKIP-ADV
F9DF 4A	5629	DEC DX ; DEC BLOCK CNT
F9E0 7FF3	5630	JG M24 ; LOOP TILL 256 BYTE BLOCK
	5631	; IS WRITTEN TO TAPE
	5632	;
	5633	; WRITE CRC ;
	5634	; WRITE 1'S COMPLEMENT OF CRC REG TO CASSETTE ;

```

5635 ;          WHICH IS CHECKED FOR CORRECTNESS WHEN THE BLOCK IS READ :
5636 ; REG AX IS MODIFIED :
5637 ;-----
F9E2 A16900 5638      MOV     AX,CRC_REG      ; WRITE THE ONE'S COMPLEMENT OF THE
5639                      ; TWO BYTE CRC TO TAPE
F9E5 F7D0   5640      NOT     AX              ; FOR 1'S COMPLEMENT
F9E7 50     5641      PUSH    AX              ; SAVE IT
F9E8 86E0   5642      XCHG    AH,AL         ; WRITE MS BYTE FIRST
F9EA E82300 5643      CALL   WRITE_BYTE     ; WRITE IT
F9ED 58     5644      POP     AX              ; GET IT BACK
F9EE E81F00 5645      CALL   WRITE_BYTE     ; NOW WRITE LS BYTE
F9F1 0BC9   5646      OR      CX,CX         ; IS BYTE COUNT EXHAUSTED?
F9F3 75D7   5647      JNZ    WR_BLOCK     ; JUMP IF NOT DONE YET
F9F5 51     5648      PUSH    CX              ; SAVE REG CX
F9F6 B92000 5649      MOV     CX, 32         ; WRITE OUT TRAILER BITS
F9F9        5650      M26:          ; TRAIL-LOOP
F9F9 F9     5651      STC              ;
F9FA E82A00 5652      CALL   WRITE_BIT     ;
F9FD E2FA   5653      LOOP    M26          ; WRITE UNTIL TRAILER WRITTEN
F9FF 59     5654      POP     CX              ; RESTORE REG CX
FA00 B0B0   5655      MOV     AL, 0B0H        ; TURN TIMER2 OFF
FA02 E643   5656      OUT     TIM_CTL, AL
FA04 B80100 5657      MOV     AX, 1
FA07 E83300 5658      CALL   W31              ; SET_TIMER
FA0A E87DFE 5659      CALL   MOTOR_OFF        ; TURN MOTOR OFF
FA0D 2BC0   5660      SUB     AX,AX          ; NO ERRORS REPORTED ON WRITE OP
FA0F C3     5661      RET              ; FINISHED
5662      WRITE_BLOCK      ENDP
5663 ;-----
5664 ; WRITE A BYTE TO CASSETTE. :
5665 ; BYTE TO WRITE IS IN REG AL. :
5666 ;-----
FA10        5667      WRITE_BYTE      PROC      NEAR
FA10 51     5668      PUSH    CX              ; SAVE REGS CX,AX
FA11 50     5669      PUSH    AX
FA12 8AE8   5670      MOV     CH,AL         ; AL=BYTE TO WRITE.
5671                      ; (MS BIT WRITTEN FIRST)
FA14 B108   5672      MOV     CL,8             ; FOR 8 DATA BITS IN BYTE.
5673                      ; NOTE: TWO EDGES PER BIT
FA16        5674      M27:          ; DISASSEMBLE THE DATA BIT
FA16 D0D5   5675      RCL     CH,1          ; ROTATE MS BIT INTO CARRY
FA18 9C     5676      PUSHF          ; SAVE FLAGS.
5677                      ; NOTE: DATA BIT IS IN CARRY
FA19 E80B00 5678      CALL   WRITE_BIT     ; WRITE DATA BIT
FA1C 9D     5679      POPF          ; RESTORE CARRY FOR CRC CALC
FA1D E82400 5680      CALL   CRC_GEN        ; COMPUTE CRC ON DATA BIT
FA20 FEC9   5681      DEC     CL              ; LOOP TILL ALL 8 BITS DONE
FA22 75F2   5682      JNZ     W27          ; JUMP IF NOT DONE YET
FA24 58     5683      POP     AX              ; RESTORE REGS AX,CX
FA25 59     5684      POP     CX
FA26 C3     5685      RET              ; WE ARE FINISHED
5686      WRITE_BYTE      ENDP
5687 ;-----
5688 ; PURPOSE: :
5689 ; TO WRITE A DATA BIT TO CASSETTE :
5690 ; CARRY FLAG CONTAINS DATA BIT :
5691 ; I.E. IF SET DATA BIT IS A ONE :
5692 ; IF CLEAR DATA BIT IS A ZERO :
5693 ; :
5694 ; NOTE: TWO EDGES ARE WRITTEN PER BIT :
5695 ; ONE BIT HAS 500 USEC BETWEEN EDGES :
5696 ; FOR A 1000 USEC PERIOD (1 MILLISEC) :
5697 ; :
5698 ; ZERO BIT HAS 250 USEC BETWEEN EDGES :
5699 ; FOR A 500 USEC PERIOD (.5 MILLISEC) :
5700 ; CARRY FLAG IS DATA BIT :
5701 ;-----
FA27        5702      WRITE_BIT      PROC      NEAR
5703                      ; ASSUME IT'S A '1'
FA27 B8A004 5704      MOV     AX,1184        ; SET AX TO NOMINAL ONE SIZE
FA2A 7203   5705      JC      W28          ; JUMP IF ONE BIT
FA2C B85002 5706      MOV     AX,592        ; NO, SET TO NOMINAL ZERO SIZE
FA2F        5707      W28:          ; WRITE-BIT-AX
FA2F 50     5708      PUSH    AX              ; WRITE BIT WITH PERIOD EQ TO VALUE AX
FA30        5709      M29:          ;
FA30 E462   5710      IN      AL,PORT_C        ; INPUT TIMER_0 OUTPUT
FA32 2420   5711      AND     AL,020H

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
FA34 74FA	5712	JZ W29 ; LOOP TILL HIGH
FA36	5713	W30:
FA36 E462	5714	IN AL,PORT_C ; NOW WAIT TILL TIMER'S OUTPUT IS LOW
FA38 2420	5715	AND AL,020H
FA3A 75FA	5716	JNZ W30
	5717	
	5718	; RELOAD TIMER WITH PERIOD
FA3C 58	5719	POP AX ; FOR NEXT DATA BIT
FA3D	5720	W31: ; RESTORE PERIOD COUNT
FA3D E642	5721	OUT 042H, AL ; SET TIMER
FA3F 8AC4	5722	MOV AL, AH ; SET LOW BYTE OF TIMER 2
FA41 E642	5723	OUT 042H, AL ; SET HIGH BYTE OF TIMER 2
FA43 C3	5724	RET
	5725	WRITE_BIT ENDP
	5726	-----
	5727	; UPDATE CRC REGISTER WITH NEXT DATA BIT ;
	5728	; CRC IS USED TO DETECT READ ERRORS ;
	5729	; ASSUMES DATA BIT IS IN CARRY ;
	5730	; ;
	5731	; REG AX IS MODIFIED ;
	5732	; FLAGS ARE MODIFIED ;
	5733	-----
FA44	5734	CRC_GEN PROC NEAR
FA44 A16900	5735	MOV AX,CRC_REG
	5736	
	5737	; THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS
	5738	; WILL SET THE OVERFLOW FLAG
	5739	; IF CARRY AND MS BIT OF CRC
	5739	; ARE UNEQUAL
FA47 D1D8	5740	RCR AX,1
FA49 D1D0	5741	RCL AX,1
FA4B F8	5742	CLC ; CLEAR CARRY
FA4C 7104	5743	JND W32 ; SKIP IF NO OVERFLOW
	5744	; IF DATA BIT XORED WITH
	5745	; CRC REG BIT 15 IS ONE
FA4E 351008	5746	XOR AX,0810H ; THEN XOR CRC REG WITH 0801H
FA51 F9	5747	STC ; SET CARRY
FA52	5748	W32:
FA52 D1D0	5749	RCL AX,1 ; ROTATE CARRY (DATA BIT)
	5750	; INTO CRC REG
FA54 A36900	5751	MOV CRC_REG,AX ; UPDATE CRC_REG
FA57 C3	5752	RET ; FINISHED
	5753	CRC_GEN ENDP
	5754	
FA58	5755	BEGIN_OP PROC NEAR ; START TAPE AND DELAY
FA58 E826FE	5756	CALL MOTOR_ON ;TURN ON MOTOR
FA5B B342	5757	MOV BL,42H ;DELAY FOR TAPE DRIVE
	5758	;TO GET UP TO SPEED (1/2 SEC)
FA5D	5759	W33:
FA5D B90007	5760	MOV CX,700H ;INNER LOOP= APPROX. 10 MILLISEC
FA60 E2FE	5761	W34: LOOP W34
FA62 FECB	5762	DEC BL
FA64 75F7	5763	JNZ W33
FA66 C3	5764	RET
	5765	BEGIN_OP ENDP
	5766	
FA67 20323031	5767	E1 DB ' 201',13,10
FA6B 0D		
FA6C 0A		
	5768	
	5769	-----
	5770	; CHARACTER GENERATOR GRAPHICS FOR 320X200 AND 640X200 GRAPHICS
	5771	-----
FA6E	5772	ORG 0FA6EH
FA6E	5773	CRT_CHAR_GEN LABEL BYTE
FA6E 0000000000000000	5774	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_00
FA76 7E81A581BD99817E	5775	DB 07EH,081H,0A5H,081H,0BDH,099H,081H,07EH ; D_01
FA7E 7EFFDBFFC3E7FF7E	5776	DB 07EH,0FFH,0DBH,0FFH,0C3H,0E7H,0FFH,07EH ; D_02
FA86 6CFE7C3C7381000	5777	DB 06CH,0FEH,0FEH,0FEH,07CH,038H,010H,000H ; D_03
FA8E 10387CFE7C381000	5778	DB 010H,038H,07CH,0FEH,07CH,038H,010H,000H ; D_04
FA96 387C38FE7C387C	5779	DB 038H,07CH,038H,0FEH,0FEH,07CH,038H,07CH ; D_05
FA9E 1010387CFE7C387C	5780	DB 010H,010H,038H,07CH,0FEH,07CH,038H,07CH ; D_06
FAA6 0000183C3C180000	5781	DB 000H,000H,018H,03CH,03CH,018H,000H,000H ; D_07
FAAE FFFFE7C3C73E7FFF	5782	DB 0FFH,0FFH,0E7H,0C3H,0C3H,0E7H,0FFH,0FFH ; D_08
FAB6 003C664242663C00	5783	DB 000H,03CH,066H,042H,042H,066H,03CH,000H ; D_09
FABE FFC3998BBD99C3FF	5784	DB 0FFH,0C3H,099H,0BDH,0BDH,099H,0C3H,0FFH ; D_0A
FAC6 0F070F7DCCCCC78	5785	DB 00FH,007H,00FH,07DH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H ; D_0B
FACE 3C6666663C187E18	5786	DB 03CH,066H,066H,066H,03CH,018H,07EH,018H ; D_0C

```

FAD6 3F333F303070F0E0 5787 DB 03FH,033H,03FH,030H,030H,070H,0F0H,0E0H ; D_00
FADE 7F637F636766C7E0 5788 DB 07FH,063H,07FH,063H,063H,067H,0E6H,0C0H ; D_0E
FAE6 995A3CE7E73C5A99 5789 DB 099H,05AH,03CH,0E7H,0E7H,03CH,05AH,099H ; D_0F
FAEE 80E0F8FEF8E08000 5790 DB 080H,0E0H,0F8H,0FEH,0F8H,0E0H,080H,000H ; D_10
FAF6 020E3FEF3E0E0200 5791 DB 002H,00EH,03EH,0FEH,03EH,00EH,002H,000H ; D_11
FAFE 183C7E18187E3C18 5792 DB 018H,03CH,07EH,018H,018H,07EH,03CH,018H ; D_12
FB06 6666666666066600 5793 DB 066H,066H,066H,066H,066H,000H,066H,000H ; D_13
FB0E 7FD80B781B1B1800 5794 DB 07FH,0DBH,0DBH,078H,018H,018H,018H,000H ; D_14
FB16 3E6336C6C36C7E78 5795 DB 03EH,063H,038H,06CH,06CH,038H,0CCH,078H ; D_15
FB1E 0000000007E7E7E0 5796 DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,07EH,07EH,07EH,000H ; D_16
FB26 183C7E187E3C18FF 5797 DB 018H,03CH,07EH,018H,07EH,03CH,018H,0FFH ; D_17
FB2E 183C7E1818181800 5798 DB 018H,03CH,07EH,018H,018H,018H,018H,000H ; D_18
FB36 181818187E3C1800 5799 DB 018H,018H,018H,018H,07EH,03CH,018H,000H ; D_19
FB3E 00180CF0C0180000 5800 DB 000H,018H,00CH,0FEH,00CH,018H,000H,000H ; D_1A
FB46 003060FE60300000 5801 DB 000H,030H,060H,0FEH,060H,030H,000H,000H ; D_1B
FB4E 0000C0C0C0FE0000 5802 DB 000H,000H,0C0H,0C0H,0C0H,0FEH,000H,000H ; D_1C
FB56 002466FF66240000 5803 DB 000H,024H,066H,0FFH,066H,024H,000H,000H ; D_1D
FB5E 00183CEFFFF00000 5804 DB 000H,018H,03CH,07EH,0FFH,0F0H,000H,000H ; D_1E
FB66 00FFFF7F3C180000 5805 DB 000H,0FFH,0FFH,07EH,03CH,018H,000H,000H ; D_1F
FB6E 0000000000000000 5806 DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; SP_D_20
FB76 3078783030003000 5807 DB 030H,078H,078H,030H,030H,000H,030H,000H ; D_21
FB7E 6C6C6C0000000000 5808 DB 06CH,06CH,06CH,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_22
FB86 6C6CF6C6F6C6C6C0 5809 DB 06CH,06CH,0FEH,06CH,0FEH,06CH,06CH,000H ; D_23
FB8E 007CC0780CF83000 5810 DB 030H,07CH,0C0H,078H,0CCH,0F8H,030H,000H ; D_24
FB96 00C6C1C83666C600 5811 DB 000H,0C6H,0CCH,018H,030H,066H,0C6H,000H ; PER_CENT_D_25
FB9E 368C3876DC0C7E00 5812 DB 038H,06CH,038H,076H,0DCH,0CCH,076H,000H ; D_26
FBA6 6060C00000000000 5813 DB 060H,060H,0C0H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_27
FBAE 1830606060301800 5814 DB 018H,030H,060H,060H,060H,030H,018H,000H ; D_28
FBB6 6030181818306000 5815 DB 060H,030H,018H,018H,018H,030H,060H,000H ; D_29
FBBE 06663CF3C6C40000 5816 DB 000H,066H,03CH,0FFH,03CH,066H,000H,000H ; D_2A
FBC6 003030FC30300000 5817 DB 000H,030H,030H,0FCH,030H,030H,000H,000H ; D_2B
FBC6 0000000000003060 5818 DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,030H,030H,060H ; D_2C
FBD6 0000000FC0000000 5819 DB 000H,000H,000H,0FCH,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_2D
FBDE 0000000000003000 5820 DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,030H,030H,000H ; D_2E
FBE6 060C183060C08000 5821 DB 066H,0CCH,018H,030H,060H,0CCH,076H,000H ; D_2F
FBE6 7CC6CEDEF6E67C00 5822 DB 07CH,0C6H,0CEH,0DEH,0F6H,0E6H,07CH,000H ; D_30
FBF6 3070303030FC0000 5823 DB 030H,070H,030H,030H,030H,030H,0FCH,000H ; D_31
FBFE 78CC0C3860CCFC00 5824 DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,038H,060H,0CCH,0FCH,000H ; D_32
FC06 78CC0C380CC87800 5825 DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,038H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_33
FC0E 1C3C6CCCFC0C1E00 5826 DB 01CH,03CH,06CH,0CCH,0FEH,00CH,01EH,000H ; D_34
FC16 FCC0F80C0CC87800 5827 DB 0FCH,0C0H,0F8H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_35
FC1E 3860CF80CC87800 5828 DB 038H,060H,0C0H,0F8H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_36
FC26 FCC0C183030300 5829 DB 0FCH,0CCH,0CCH,018H,030H,030H,030H,000H ; D_37
FC2E 78CCCC78CC87800 5830 DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_38
FC36 78CCCC7C0C187000 5831 DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,018H,070H,000H ; D_39
FC3E 0030300000303000 5832 DB 000H,030H,030H,000H,000H,030H,030H,000H ; D_3A
FC46 0030300000303060 5833 DB 000H,030H,030H,000H,000H,030H,030H,060H ; D_3B
FC4E 183060C06301800 5834 DB 018H,030H,060H,0C0H,060H,030H,018H,000H ; D_3C
FC56 0000F0C000F0C000 5835 DB 000H,000H,0FCH,000H,000H,0FCH,000H,000H ; D_3D
FC5E 6030180C18306000 5836 DB 060H,030H,018H,00CH,018H,030H,060H,000H ; D_3E
FC66 78CC0C1830003000 5837 DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,018H,030H,000H,030H,000H ; D_3F
FC6E 7CC6DEDEDC07800 5838 DB 07CH,0C6H,0DEH,0DEH,0DEH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_40
FC76 3078CCCCFC000000 5839 DB 030H,078H,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H ; D_41
FC7E FC66667C6666FC00 5840 DB 0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,066H,066H,0FCH,000H ; D_42
FC86 3C6C6C0C0C0663C00 5841 DB 03CH,066H,0C0H,0C0H,0C0H,066H,03CH,000H ; D_43
FC8E F86C666666CF8000 5842 DB 0F8H,06CH,066H,066H,066H,06CH,0F8H,000H ; D_44
FC96 FE6268786862F000 5843 DB 0FEH,062H,068H,078H,068H,062H,0FEH,000H ; D_45
FC9E FE6268786860F000 5844 DB 0FEH,062H,068H,078H,068H,060H,0F0H,000H ; D_46
FCA6 3C66C0C0CE663E00 5845 DB 03CH,066H,0C0H,0C0H,0CEH,066H,03EH,000H ; D_47
FCAE CCCCCCF000000000 5846 DB 0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H ; D_48
FCB6 7830303030307800 5847 DB 078H,030H,030H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; D_49
FCBE 1E0C0C0CCCC87800 5848 DB 01EH,00CH,00CH,00CH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_4A
FCCE E6666C786C6E6E00 5849 DB 0E6H,066H,06CH,078H,06CH,066H,0E6H,000H ; D_4B
FCEE F0606060626EF000 5850 DB 0F0H,060H,060H,060H,062H,066H,0FEH,000H ; D_4C
FCD6 C6E6FEFED6C6C600 5851 DB 0C6H,0EEH,0FEH,0FEH,0D6H,0C6H,0C6H,000H ; D_4D
FCD6 C6E6F40DECC6C600 5852 DB 0C6H,0E6H,0F6H,0DEH,0CEH,0C6H,0C6H,000H ; D_4E
FCE6 386CC6C6C6C63800 5853 DB 038H,06CH,0C6H,0C6H,0C6H,06CH,038H,000H ; D_4F
FCEE FC66667C6969F000 5854 DB 0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,060H,060H,0F0H,000H ; D_50
FCF6 78CCCCCFC781C00 5855 DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,01CH,000H ; D_51
FCFE FC66667C6C66E000 5856 DB 0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,06CH,066H,0E6H,0CCH ; D_52
FD06 78CC0E701CCC7800 5857 DB 078H,0CCH,0E0H,070H,01CH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_53
FD0E FC84303030307800 5858 DB 0FCH,0B4H,030H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; D_54
FD16 CCCCCCCCCCFC0000 5859 DB 0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,000H ; D_55
FD1E CCCCCCCCCC783000 5860 DB 0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,030H,000H ; D_56
FD26 C6C6C6D6FE6E6C00 5861 DB 0C6H,0C6H,0C6H,066H,0FEH,0EEH,0C6H,000H ; D_57
FD2E C6C6C63838CC6C00 5862 DB 0C6H,0C6H,06CH,038H,038H,06CH,0C6H,000H ; D_58
FD36 7CCCCC7830307800 5863 DB 0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; D_59

```

```

FD3E FEC68C183266FE00 5864 DB OFEH,0C6H,08CH,018H,032H,066H,0FEH,000H ; Z D_5A
FD46 7860606060607800 5865 DB 078H,060H,060H,060H,060H,060H,078H,000H ; I D_5B
FD4E C06030180C060200 5866 DB 0C0H,060H,030H,018H,00CH,066H,002H,000H ; BACKSLASH D_5C
FD56 7818181818187800 5867 DB 078H,018H,018H,018H,018H,018H,078H,000H ; J D_5D
FD5E 10386CC600000000 5868 DB 010H,038H,06CH,0C6H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; CIRCUMFLEX D_5E
FD66 00000000000000FF 5869 DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; _ D_5F
FD6E 3030180000000000 5870 DB 030H,030H,018H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; ' D_60
FD76 0000780C7CCC7600 5871 DB 000H,000H,078H,00CH,07CH,0CCH,076H,000H ; LOWER CASE A D_61
FD7E E060607C6666D0C0 5872 DB 0E0H,060H,060H,07CH,066H,066H,00CH,000H ; L.C. B D_62
FD86 000078CC0CC7800 5873 DB 000H,000H,078H,0CCH,0C0H,0CCH,078H,000H ; L.C. C D_63
FD8E 1C0C0C7CCCC7600 5874 DB 01CH,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,0CCH,076H,000H ; L.C. D D_64
FD96 000078CC0CC7800 5875 DB 000H,000H,078H,0CCH,07CH,0C0H,078H,000H ; L.C. E D_65
FD9E 386C60F06060F000 5876 DB 038H,06CH,060H,0F0H,0F0H,060H,0F0H,000H ; L.C. F D_66
FDA6 000076CCCC7C0CF8 5877 DB 000H,000H,076H,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,00CH,0F8H ; L.C. G D_67
FDAE E0606C766666E600 5878 DB 0E0H,060H,06CH,076H,066H,066H,0E6H,000H ; L.C. H D_68
FDB6 3000703030307800 5879 DB 030H,000H,070H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; L.C. I D_69
FDBE 0C000C0C0CCCCC78 5880 DB 0C0H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0C0H,0CCH,0CCH,078H ; L.C. J D_6A
FDC6 E060666C786CE600 5881 DB 0E0H,060H,066H,06CH,078H,066H,066H,000H ; L.C. K D_6B
FDCE 7030303030307800 5882 DB 070H,030H,030H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; L.C. L D_6C
FDD6 0000CFEFD6C600 5883 DB 000H,000H,0CCH,0FEH,0FEH,0D6H,0C6H,000H ; L.C. M D_6D
FDE6 0000F8CCCCCCCC00 5884 DB 000H,000H,0F8H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H ; L.C. N D_6E
FDEE 000078CCCC7800 5885 DB 000H,000H,078H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; L.C. O D_6F
FDEE 00006C6667C60F 5886 DB 000H,000H,0DCH,066H,066H,07CH,060H,0F0H ; L.C. P D_70
FDF6 000076CCCC7C0C1E 5887 DB 000H,000H,076H,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,00CH,01EH ; L.C. Q D_71
FDFE 0000DC76666F000 5888 DB 000H,000H,0DCH,076H,066H,060H,0F0H,000H ; L.C. R D_72
FE06 00007CC0780CF800 5889 DB 000H,000H,07CH,0C0H,078H,00CH,0F8H,000H ; L.C. S D_73
FE0E 10307C3030341800 5890 DB 010H,030H,07CH,030H,030H,034H,018H,000H ; L.C. T D_74
FE16 0000CCCCCCCC7600 5891 DB 000H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,076H,000H ; L.C. U D_75
FE1E 0000CCCCC783000 5892 DB 000H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,030H,000H ; L.C. V D_76
FE26 0000C606FEFE6C00 5893 DB 000H,000H,0C6H,0D6H,0FEH,0FEH,0C6H,000H ; L.C. W D_77
FE2E 0000C66C386CC600 5894 DB 000H,000H,0C6H,06CH,038H,06CH,0C6H,000H ; L.C. X D_78
FE36 0000CCCCC7C0CF8 5895 DB 000H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,00CH,0F8H ; L.C. Y D_79
FE3E 0000FC983064FC00 5896 DB 000H,000H,0FCH,098H,030H,064H,0FCH,000H ; L.C. Z D_7A
FE46 1C3030E030301C00 5897 DB 01CH,030H,030H,0E0H,030H,030H,01CH,000H ; ( D_7B
FE4E 1818180018181800 5898 DB 018H,018H,018H,000H,018H,018H,018H,000H ; | D_7C
FE56 E030301C3030E000 5899 DB 0E0H,030H,030H,01CH,030H,030H,0E0H,000H ; } D_7D
FE5E 76DC000000000000 5900 DB 076H,0DCH,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; TILDE D_7E
FE66 0010386CC6C6FE00 5901 DB 000H,010H,038H,06CH,0C6H,0C6H,0FEH,000H ; DELTA D_7F
5902
5903 ;--- INT 1A -----
5904 ; TIME_OF_DAY :
5905 ; THIS ROUTINE ALLOWS THE CLOCK TO BE SET/READ :
5906 ; :
5907 ; INPUT :
5908 ; (AH) = 0 READ THE CURRENT CLOCK SETTING :
5909 ; RETURNS CX = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT :
5910 ; DX = LOW PORTION OF COUNT :
5911 ; AL = 0 IF TIMER HAS NOT PASSED :
5912 ; 24 HOURS SINCE LAST READ :
5913 ; <0 IF ON ANOTHER DAY :
5914 ; (AH) = 1 SET THE CURRENT CLOCK :
5915 ; CX = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT :
5916 ; DX = LOW PORTION OF COUNT :
5917 ; NOTE: COUNTS OCCUR AT THE RATE OF :
5918 ; 1193180/65536 COUNTS/SEC :
5919 ; (OR ABOUT 18.2 PER SECOND -- SEE EQUATES BELOW) :
5920 ;-----
5921 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
5922 ORG OFE6EH
5923 TIME_OF_DAY PROC FAR
5924 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
5925 PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
5926 CALL DDS
5927 OR AH,AH ; AH=0
5928 JZ T2 ; READ_TIME
5929 DEC AH ; AH=1
5930 JZ T3 ; SET_TIME
5931 T1: ; TOD_RETURN
5932 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
5933 POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
5934 IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
5935 T2: ; READ_TIME
5936 CLI ; NO TIMER INTERRUPTS WHILE READING
5937 MOV AL,TIMER_OFL
5938 MOV TIMER_OFL,0 ; GET OVERFLOW, AND RESET THE FLAG
5939 MOV CX,TIMER_HIGH
5940 MOV DX,TIMER_LOW

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
FE8F EBEA	5941	JMP T1 ; TOO_RETURN
FE91	5942	T3: ; SET_TIME
FE91 FA	5943	CLI ; NO INTERRUPTS WHILE WRITING
FE92 89166C00	5944	MOV TIMER_LOW,0X
FE96 890E6E00	5945	MOV TIMER_HIGH,CX ; SET THE TIME
FE9A C606700000	5946	MOV TIMER_OFL,0 ; RESET OVERFLOW
FE9F EBD0	5947	JMP T1 ; TOO_RETURN
	5948	TIME_OF_DAY ENDP
	5949	
	5950	;
	5951	; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE TIMER INTERRUPT FROM :
	5952	; CHANNEL 0 OF THE 8253 TIMER. INPUT FREQUENCY :
	5953	; IS 1.19318 MHZ AND THE DIVISOR IS 65536, RESULTING :
	5954	; IN APPROX. 10.2 INTERRUPTS EVERY SECOND. :
	5955	; :
	5956	; THE INTERRUPT HANDLER MAINTAINS A COUNT OF INTERRUPTS :
	5957	; SINCE POWER ON TIME, WHICH MAY BE USED TO ESTABLISH :
	5958	; TIME OF DAY. :
	5959	; THE INTERRUPT HANDLER ALSO DECREMENTS THE MOTOR :
	5960	; CONTROL COUNT OF THE DISKETTE, AND WHEN IT EXPIRES, :
	5961	; WILL TURN OFF THE DISKETTE MOTOR, AND RESET THE :
	5962	; MOTOR RUNNING FLAGS. :
	5963	; THE INTERRUPT HANDLER WILL ALSO INVOKE A USER ROUTINE :
	5964	; THROUGH INTERRUPT ICH AT EVERY TIME TICK. THE USER :
	5965	; MUST CODE A ROUTINE AND PLACE THE CORRECT ADDRESS IN :
	5966	; THE VECTOR TABLE. :
	5967	;
FEA5	5968	ORG OFEASH
FEA5	5969	TIMER_INT PROC FAR
FEA5 FB	5970	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
FEA6 1E	5971	PUSH DS
FEA7 50	5972	PUSH AX
FEA8 52	5973	PUSH DX ; SAVE MACHINE STATE
FEA9 E89200	5974	CALL DDS
FEAC FF066C00	5975	INC TIMER_LOW ; INCREMENT TIME
FEBD 7504	5976	JNZ T4 ; TEST_DAY
FEBC FF066E00	5977	INC TIMER_HIGH ; INCREMENT HIGH WORD OF TIME
FEBC	5978	T4: ; TEST_DAY
FEBC 833E6E0018	5979	CMP TIMER_HIGH,018H ; TEST FOR COUNT EQUALING 24 HOURS
FEBC 7515	5980	JNZ T5 ; DISKETTE_CTL
FEBD 813E6C00B000	5981	CMP TIMER_LOW,0B0H
FEC3 750D	5982	JNZ T5 ; DISKETTE_CTL
	5983	
	5984	;----- TIMER HAS GONE 24 HOURS
	5985	
FEC5 2BC0	5986	SUB AX,AX
FEC7 A36E00	5987	MOV TIMER_HIGH,AX
FECA A36C00	5988	MOV TIMER_LOW,AX
FEC0 C606700001	5989	MOV TIMER_OFL,1
	5990	
	5991	;----- TEST FOR DISKETTE TIME OUT
	5992	
FE02	5993	T5: ; DISKETTE_CTL
FE02 FE0E4000	5994	DEC MOTOR_COUNT
FE06 750B	5995	JNZ T6 ; RETURN IF COUNT NOT OUT
FE08 80263F00F0	5996	AND MOTOR_STATUS,0F0H ; TURN OFF MOTOR RUNNING BITS
FE0D B00C	5997	MOV AL,0CH
FE0F BAF203	5998	MOV DX,03F2H ; FDC CTL PORT
FE0E EE	5999	OUT DX,AL ; TURN OFF THE MOTOR
FE03	6000	T6: ; TIMER_RET:
FE03 C01C	6001	INT ICH ; TRANSFER CONTROL TO A USER ROUTINE
FE05 B020	6002	MOV AL,EOI
FE07 E620	6003	OUT 020H,AL ; END OF INTERRUPT TO 8259
FE09 5A	6004	POP DX
FE0A 58	6005	POP AX
FE0B 1F	6006	POP DS ; RESET MACHINE STATE
FE0C CF	6007	IRET ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
	6008	TIMER_INT ENDP
	6009	
FEED 31383031	6010	F3B DB '1801',13,10
FEF1 00		
FEF2 0A		
	6011	
	6012	;
	6013	; THESE ARE THE VECTORS WHICH ARE MOVED INTO :
	6014	; THE 8086 INTERRUPT AREA DURING POWER ON. :
	6015	; ONLY THE OFFSETS ARE DISPLAYED HERE, CODE SEGMENT :

LOC OBJ

LINE SOURCE

```

6016 ; WILL BE ADDED FOR ALL OF THEM, EXCEPT WHERE NOTED :
6017 ;-----
6018 ASSUME CS:CODE
6019 ORG 0FEF3H
FEF3 6020 VECTOR_TABLE LABEL WORD ; VECTOR TABLE FOR MOVE TO INTERRUPTS
FEF3 ASFE 6021 DW OFFSET TIMER_INT ; INTERRUPT 8
FEF5 87E9 6022 DW OFFSET KB_INT ; INTERRUPT 9
FEF7 DDE6 6023 DW OFFSET D_EOI ; INTERRUPT A
FEF9 DDE6 6024 DW OFFSET D_EOI ; INTERRUPT B
FEFB DDE6 6025 DW OFFSET D_EOI ; INTERRUPT C
FEFD DDE6 6026 DW OFFSET D_EOI ; INTERRUPT D
FEFF 57EF 6027 DW OFFSET DISK_INT ; INTERRUPT E
FF01 DDE6 6028 DW OFFSET D_EOI ; INTERRUPT F
FF03 65F0 6029 DW OFFSET VIDEO_IO ; INTERRUPT 10H
FF05 4DF8 6030 DW OFFSET EQUIPMENT ; INTERRUPT 11H
FF07 41F8 6031 DW OFFSET MEMORY_SIZE_DET ; INTERRUPT 12H
FF09 59EC 6032 DW OFFSET DISKETTE_IO ; INTERRUPT 13H
FF0B 39EF 6033 DW OFFSET RS232_IO ; INTERRUPT 14H
FF0D 59F8 6034 DW OFFSET CASSETTE_IO ; INTERRUPT 15H
FF0F 2EE8 6035 DW OFFSET KEYBOARD_IO ; INTERRUPT 16H
FF11 D2EF 6036 DW OFFSET PRINTER_IO ; INTERRUPT 17H
6037
FF13 0000 6038 DW 00000H ; INTERRUPT 18H
6039 ; DW 0F600H ; MUST BE INSERTED INTO TABLE LATER
6040
FF15 F2E6 6041 DW OFFSET BOOT_STRAP ; INTERRUPT 19H
FF17 6EFE 6042 DW TIME_OF_DAY ; INTERRUPT 1AH -- TIME OF DAY
FF19 53FF 6043 DW DUMMY_RETURN ; INTERRUPT 1BH -- KEYBOARD BREAK ADDR
FF1B 53FF 6044 DW DUMMY_RETURN ; INTERRUPT 1C -- TIMER BREAK ADDR
FF1D A4F0 6045 DW VIDEO_PARMS ; INTERRUPT 1D -- VIDEO PARAMETERS
FF1F C7EF 6046 DW OFFSET DISK_BASE ; INTERRUPT 1E -- DISK PARMS
FF21 0000 6047 DW 0 ; INTERRUPT 1F -- POINTER TO VIDEO EXT
6048
FF23 50415249545920 6049 D2 DB 'PARITY CHECK 1',13,10
43484543482031
FF31 00
FF32 0A
FF33 20333031 6050 F1 DB '301',13,10
FF37 00
FF38 0A
FF39 313331 6051 F2 DB '131',13,10
FF3C 00
FF3D 0A
6052
FF3E 6053 DDS PROC NEAR
FF3F 50 6054 PUSH AX ; SAVE AX
FF3F B84000 6055 MOV AX,DATA
FF42 8ED8 6056 MOV DS,AX ; SET DATA SEGMENT
FF44 58 6057 POP AX ; RESTORE AX
FF45 C3 6058 RET
6059 DDS ENDP
6060
6061 ;-----
6062 ; TEMPORARY INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE :
6063 ;-----
FF47 6064 ORG 0FF47H
FF47 6065 D11 PROC NEAR
FF47 B401 6066 MOV AH,1
FF49 50 6067 PUSH AX ; SAVE REG AX CONTENTS
FF4A B0FF 6068 MOV AL,OFFH ; MASK ALL INTERRUPTS OFF
FF4C E621 6069 OUT INTA01,AL
FF4E B020 6070 MOV AL,EOI
FF50 E620 6071 OUT INTA00,AL
FF52 58 6072 POP AX ; RESTORE REG AX CONTENTS
FF53 6073 DUMMY_RETURN: ; NEED IRET FOR VECTOR TABLE
FF53 CF 6074 IRET
6075 D11 ENDP
6076
6077 ;-- INT 5 -----
6078 ; THIS LOGIC WILL BE INVOKED BY INTERRUPT 05H TO PRINT THE :
6079 ; SCREEN. THE CURSOR POSITION AT THE TIME THIS ROUTINE IS INVOKED :
6080 ; WILL BE SAVED AND RESTORED UPON COMPLETION. THE ROUTINE IS :
6081 ; INTENDED TO RUN WITH INTERRUPTS ENABLED. IF A SUBSEQUENT :
6082 ; 'PRINT SCREEN' KEY IS DEPRESSED DURING THE TIME THIS ROUTINE :
6083 ; IS PRINTING IT WILL BE IGNORED. :
6084 ; ADDRESS 50:0 CONTAINS THE STATUS OF THE PRINT SCREEN: :
6085 ; :

```

```

6086 ; 50:0 =0 EITHER PRINT SCREEN HAS NOT BEEN CALLED ;
6087 ; OR UPON RETURN FROM A CALL THIS INDICATES ;
6088 ; A SUCCESSFUL OPERATION. ;
6089 ; =1 PRINT SCREEN IS IN PROGRESS ;
6090 ; =255 ERROR ENCOUNTERED DURING PRINTING ;
6091 ; -----
6092 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:XXDATA
6093 ORG OFF54H
6094 PRINT_SCREEN PROC FAR
6095 STI ; MUST RUN WITH INTERRUPTS ENABLED
6096 PUSH DS ; MUST USE 50:0 FOR DATA AREA STORAGE
6097 PUSH AX
6098 PUSH BX
6099 PUSH CX ; WILL USE THIS LATER FOR CURSOR LIMITS
6100 PUSH DX ; WILL HOLD CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
6101 MOV AX,XXDATA ; HEX 50
6102 MOV DS,AX
6103 CMP STATUS_BYTE,1 ; SEE IF PRINT ALREADY IN PROGRESS
6104 JZ EXIT ; JUMP IF PRINT ALREADY IN PROGRESS
6105 MOV STATUS_BYTE,1 ; INDICATE PRINT NOW IN PROGRESS
6106 MOV AH,15 ; WILL REQUEST THE CURRENT SCREEN MODE
6107 INT 10H ; [AH]=MODE
6108 ; [AH]=NUMBER COLUMNS/LINE
6109 ; [BH]=VISUAL PAGE
6110 ; -----
6111 ; AT THIS POINT WE KNOW THE COLUMNS/LINE ARE IN ;
6112 ; [AX] AND THE PAGE IF APPLICABLE IS IN [BH]. THE STACK ;
6113 ; HAS DS,AX,BX,CX,DX PUSHED. [AL] HAS VIDEO MODE ;
6114 ; -----
6115 MOV CL,AH ; WILL MAKE USE OF [CX] REGISTER TO
6116 MOV CH,25 ; CONTROL ROW & COLUMNS
6117 CALL CRLF ; CARRIAGE RETURN LINE FEED ROUTINE
6118 PUSH CX ; SAVE SCREEN BOUNDS
6119 MOV AH,3 ; WILL NOW READ THE CURSOR.
6120 INT 10H ; AND PRESERVE THE POSITION
6121 POP CX ; RECALL SCREEN BOUNDS
6122 PUSH DX ; RECALL [BH]=VISUAL PAGE
6123 XOR DX,DX ; WILL SET CURSOR POSITION TO [0,0]
6124 ; -----
6125 ; THE LOOP FROM PRI10 TO THE INSTRUCTION PRIOR TO PRI20 ;
6126 ; IS THE LOOP TO READ EACH CURSOR POSITION FROM THE ;
6127 ; SCREEN AND PRINT. ;
6128 ; -----
6129 PRI10:
6130 MOV AH,2 ; TO INDICATE CURSOR SET REQUEST
6131 INT 10H ; NEW CURSOR POSITION ESTABLISHED
6132 MOV AH,8 ; TO INDICATE READ CHARACTER
6133 INT 10H ; CHARACTER NOW IN [AL]
6134 OR AL,AL ; SEE IF VALID CHAR
6135 JNZ PRI15 ; JUMP IF VALID CHAR
6136 MOV AL,' ' ; MAKE A BLANK
6137 PRI15:
6138 PUSH DX ; SAVE CURSOR POSITION
6139 XOR DX,DX ; INDICATE PRINTER 1
6140 XOR AH,AH ; TO INDICATE PRINT CHAR IN [AL]
6141 INT 17H ; PRINT THE CHARACTER
6142 POP DX ; RECALL CURSOR POSITION
6143 TEST AH,25H ; TEST FOR PRINTER ERROR
6144 JNZ ERR10 ; JUMP IF ERROR DETECTED
6145 INC DL ; ADVANCE TO NEXT COLUMN
6146 CMP CL,DL ; SEE IF AT END OF LINE
6147 JNZ PRI10 ; IF NOT PROCEED
6148 XOR DL,DL ; BACK TO COLUMN 0
6149 MOV AH,DL ; [AH]=0
6150 PUSH DX ; SAVE NEW CURSOR POSITION
6151 CALL CRLF ; LINE FEED CARRIAGE RETURN
6152 POP DX ; RECALL CURSOR POSITION
6153 INC DH ; ADVANCE TO NEXT LINE
6154 CMP CH,DH ; FINISHED?
6155 JNZ PRI10 ; IF NOT CONTINUE
6156 PRI20:
6157 POP DX ; RECALL CURSOR POSITION
6158 MOV AH,2 ; TO INDICATE CURSOR SET REQUEST
6159 INT 10H ; CURSOR POSITION RESTORED
6160 MOV STATUS_BYTE,0 ; INDICATE FINISHED
6161 JMP SHORT EXIT ; EXIT THE ROUTINE
6162 ERR10:

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
FFBB 5A	6163	POP DX ; GET CURSOR POSITION
FFBC B402	6164	MOV AH,2 ; TO REQUEST CURSOR SET
FFBE CD10	6165	INT 10H ; CURSOR POSITION RESTORED
FFC0	6166	ERR20:
FFC0 C060000FF	6167	MOV STATUS_BYTE,0FFH ; INDICATE ERROR
FFC5	6168	EXIT:
FFC5 5A	6169	POP DX ; RESTORE ALL THE REGISTERS USED
FFC6 59	6170	POP CX
FFC7 5B	6171	POP BX
FFC8 58	6172	POP AX
FFC9 1F	6173	POP DS
FFCA CF	6174	IRET
	6175	PRINT_SCREEN ENDP
	6176	
	6177	;----- CARRIAGE RETURN, LINE FEED SUBROUTINE
	6178	
FFCB	6179	CRLF PROC NEAR
FFCB 33D2	6180	XOR DX,DX ; PRINTER 0
FFCD 32E4	6181	XOR AH,AH ; WILL NOW SEND INITIAL LF,CR
	6182	; TO PRINTER
FFCF B00A	6183	MOV AL,12H ; LF
FFD1 CD17	6184	INT 17H ; SEND THE LINE FEED
FFD3 32E4	6185	XOR AH,AH ; NOW FOR THE CR
FFD5 B00D	6186	MOV AL,15H ; CR
FFD7 CD17	6187	INT 17H ; SEND THE CARRIAGE RETURN
FFD9 C3	6188	RET
	6189	CRLF ENDP
	6190	
FFDA 50415249545920 434845434B2032	6191	D1 DB 'PARITY CHECK 2',13,10
FFE8 0D		
FFE9 0A		
FFEA 363031	6192	F3 DB '601',13,10
FFED 0D		
FFEE 0A		
	6193	
----	6194	CODE ENDS
	6195	
	6196	;-----
	6197	; POWER ON RESET VECTOR :
	6198	;-----
----	6199	VECTOR SEGMENT AT 0FFFFH
	6200	
	6201	;----- POWER ON RESET
	6202	
0000 EA5BE000F0	6203	JMP RESET
	6204	
0005 31302F32372F38 32	6205	DB '10/27/82' ; RELEASE MARKER
----	6206	VECTOR ENDS
	6207	END

SECTION 6. INSTRUCTION SET

Contents

8088 Register Model	6-3
Operand Summary	6-4
Second Instruction Byte Summary	6-4
Memory Segmentation Model	6-5
Use of Segment Override	6-5
Data Transfer	6-6
Arithmetic	6-8
Logic	6-10
String Manipulation	6-11
Control Transfer	6-12
8088 Conditional Transfer Operations	6-15
Processor Control	6-16
8087 Extensions to the 8088 Instruction Set	6-17
Data Transfer	6-17
Comparison	6-19
Arithmetic	6-19
Transcendental	6-21

Constants 6-21

Processor Control 6-22

8088 Instruction Set Matrix 6-25

Instruction Set Index 6-27



8088 Register Model

AX:	AH	AL	Accumulator	General Register File
BX:	BH	BL	Base	
CX:	CH	CL	Count	
DX:	DH	DL	Data	
	SP		Stack Pointer	
	BP		Base Pointer	
	SI		Source Index	
	DI		Destination Index	
	IP		Instruction Pointer	
	FLAGSH	FLAGSL	Status Flags	
	CS		Code Segment	Segment Register File
	DS		Data Segment	
	SS		Stack Segment	
	ES		Extra Segment	

Instructions which reference the flag register file as a 16-bit object use the symbol **FLAGS** to represent the file:

15									7									0
X	X	X	X	OF	DF	IF	TF	SF	ZF	X	AF	X	PF	X	CF			

x = Don't Care

AF:	Auxiliary Carry - BCD	}	8080 Flags
CF:	Carry Flag		
PF:	Parity Flag		
SF:	Sign Flag		
ZF:	Zero Flag		
DF:	Direction Flag (Strings)	}	8088 Flags
IF:	Interrupt Enable Flag		
OF:	Overflow Flag (CF \oplus SF)		
TF:	Trap - Single Step Flag		

Operand Summary

“reg field Bit Assignments:

16-Bit [w = 1]	8-Bit [w = 0]	Segment
000 AX	000 AL	00 ES
001 CX	001 CL	01 CS
010 DX	010 DL	10 SS
011 BX	011 BL	11 DS
100 SP	100 AH	
101 BP	101 CH	
110 SI	110 DH	
111 DI	111 BH	

Second Instruction Byte Summary

mod	xxx	r/m
-----	-----	-----

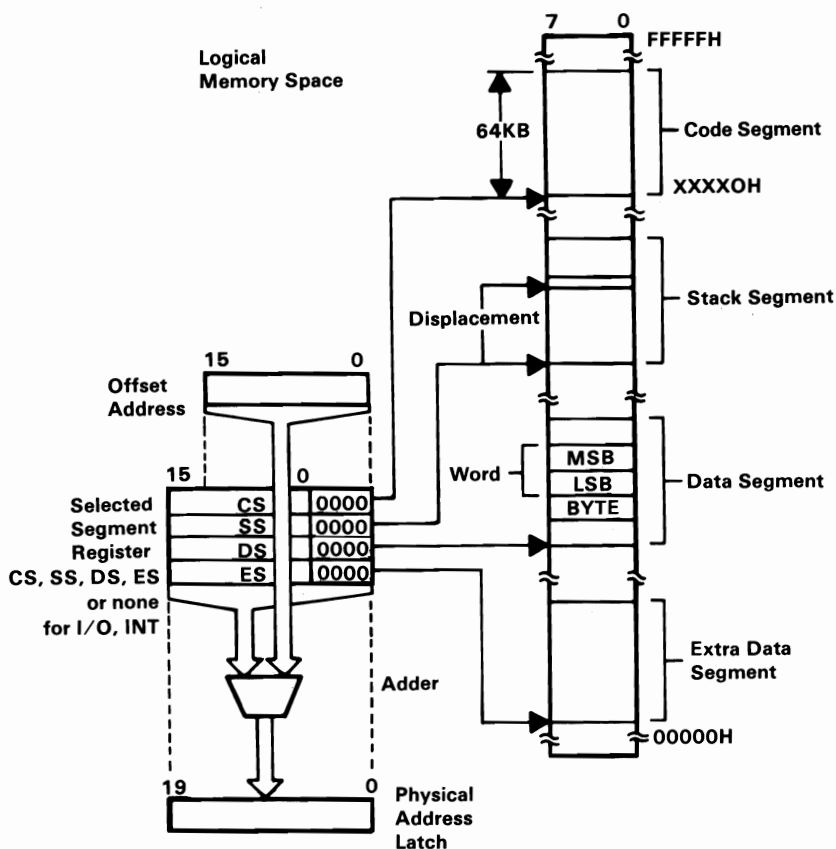
mod	Displacement
00	DISP = 0*, disp-low and disp-high are absent
01	DISP = disp-low sign-extended to 16-bits, disp-high is absent
10	DISP = disp-high: disp-low
11	r/m is treated as a “reg” field

MF = Memory format	r/m	Operand Address
00 — 32-bit Real	000	(BX) + (SI) + DISP
01 — 32-bit Integer	001	(BX) + (DI) + DISP
10 — 64-bit Real	010	(BP) + (SI) + DISP
11 — 64-bit Integer	011	(BP) + (DI) + DISP
	100	(SI) + DISP
	101	(DI) + DISP
	110	(BP) + DISP*
	111	(BX) + DISP

DISP follows 2nd byte of instruction (before data if required).

*except if mod = 00 and r/m = 110 then EA = disp-high: disp-low.

Memory Segmentation Model



Segment Override Prefix

0 0 1 reg 1 1 0

Use of Segment Override

Operand Register	Default	With Override Prefix
IP (Code Address)	CS	Never
SP (Stack Address)	SS	Never
BP (Stack Address or Stack Marker)	SS	BP + DS or ES, or CS
SI or DI (not including strings)	DS	ES, SS, or CS
SI (Implicit Source Address for Strings)	DS	ES, SS, or CS
DI (Implicit Destination Address for Strings)	ES	Never

MOV = Move

Register/memory to/from register

1 0 0 0 1 0 d w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Immediate to register/memory

1 1 0 0 0 1 1 w	mod 0 0 0 r/m	data	data if w = 1
-----------------	---------------	------	---------------

Immediate to register

1 0 1 1 w reg	data	data if w = 1
---------------	------	---------------

Memory to accumulator

1 0 1 0 0 0 0 w	addr-low	addr-high
-----------------	----------	-----------

Accumulator to memory

1 0 1 0 0 0 1 w	addr-low	addr-high
-----------------	----------	-----------

Register/memory to segment register

1 0 0 0 1 1 1 0	mod 0 reg r/m
-----------------	---------------

Segment register to register/memory

1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0	mod 0 reg r/m
-----------------	---------------

PUSH = Push

Register/memory

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	mod 1 1 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

Register

0 1 0 1 0 reg

Segment register

0 0 0 reg 1 1 0

Pop = Pop

Register/memory

1 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	mod 0 0 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

Register

0 1 0 1 1 reg

Segment register

0 0 0 reg 1 1 1

XCHG = Exchange
Register/memory with register

1	0	0	0	0	1	1	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Register with accumulator

1	0	0	1	0	reg
---	---	---	---	---	-----

IN = Input to AL/AX from
Fixed port

1	1	1	0	0	1	0	w	port
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------

Variable port (DX)

1	1	1	0	1	1	0	w
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

OUT = Output from AL/AX to
Fixed port

1	1	1	0	0	1	1	w	port
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------

Variable port (DX)

1	1	1	0	1	1	0	w
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

XLAT = Translate byte to AL

1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

LEA = Load EA to register

1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

LDS = Load pointer to DS

1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

LES = Load pointer to ES

1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

LAHF = Load AH with flags

1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

SAHF = Store AH into flags

1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

PUSHF = Push flags

1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

POPF = Pop flags

1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Arithmetic

ADD = Add

Register/memory with register to either

0	0	0	0	0	0	d	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Immediate to register/memory

1	0	0	0	0	0	s	w	mod	0	0	0	r/m	data	data if s:w = 01
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	------	------------------

Immediate to accumulator

0	0	0	0	0	1	0	w	data	data if w = 1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------	---------------

ADC = Add with carry

Register/memory with register to either

0	0	0	1	0	0	d	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Immediate to register/memory

1	0	0	0	0	0	s	w	mod	0	1	0	r/m	data	data if s:w = 01
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	------	------------------

Immediate to accumulator

0	0	0	1	0	1	0	w	data	data if w = 1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------	---------------

INC = Increment

Register/Memory

1	1	1	1	1	1	1	w	mod	0	0	0	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

Register

0	1	0	0	0	reg
---	---	---	---	---	-----

AAA = ASCII adjust for add

0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

DAA = Decimal adjust for add

0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

SUB = Subtract

Register/memory and register to either

0	0	1	0	1	0	d	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Immediate from register/memory

1	0	0	0	0	0	s	w	mod	1	0	1	r/m	data	data if s:w = 01
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	------	------------------

Immediate from accumulator

0	0	1	0	1	1	0	w	data	data if w = 1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------	---------------

SBB = Subtract with borrow
Register/memory and register to either

0	0	0	1	1	0	d	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Immediate from register/memory

1	0	0	0	0	0	s	w	mod	0	1	1	r/m	data	data if s:w = 01
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	------	------------------

Immediate from accumulator

0	0	0	1	1	1	0	w	data	data if w = 1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------	---------------

DEC = Decrement
Register/memory

1	1	1	1	1	1	1	w	mod	0	0	1	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

Register

0	1	0	0	1	reg
---	---	---	---	---	-----

NEG = Change sign

1	1	1	1	0	1	1	w	mod	0	1	1	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

CMP = Compare
Register/memory and register

0	0	1	1	1	0	d	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Immediate with register/memory

1	0	0	0	0	0	s	w	mod	1	1	1	r/m	data	data if s:w = 01
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	------	------------------

Immediate with accumulator

0	0	1	1	1	1	0	w	data	data if w = 1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------	---------------

AAS = ASCII adjust for subact

0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

DAS = Decimal adjust for subact

0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

MUL = Multiply (unsigned)

1	1	1	1	0	1	1	w	mod	1	0	0	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

IMUL = Integer multiply (signed)

1	1	1	1	0	1	1	w	mod	1	0	1	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

AAM = ASCII adjust for multiply

1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

DIV = Divide (unsigned)

1	1	1	1	0	1	1	w	mod	1	1	0	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

IDIV = Integer divide (signed)

1	1	1	1	0	1	1	w	mod	1	1	1	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

AAD = ASCII adjust for divide

1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

CBW = Convert byte to word

1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

CWD = Convert word to double word

1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Logic

NOT = Invert

1	1	1	1	0	1	1	w	mod	0	1	0	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

SHL/SAL = Shift logical/arithmetic left

1	1	0	1	0	0	v	w	mod	1	0	0	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

SHR = Shift logical right

1	1	0	1	0	0	v	w	mod	1	0	1	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

SAR = Shift arithmetic right

1	1	0	1	0	0	v	w	mod	1	1	1	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

ROL = Rotate left

1	1	0	1	0	0	v	w	mod	0	0	0	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

ROR = Rotate right

1	1	0	1	0	0	v	w	mod	0	0	1	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

RCL = Rotate through carry left

1	1	0	1	0	0	v	w	mod	0	1	0	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

RCR = Rotate through carry right

1	1	0	1	0	0	v	w	mod	0	1	1	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

AND = And

Register/memory and register to either

0	0	1	0	0	0	d	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Immediate to register/memory

1	0	0	0	0	0	0	w	mod	1	0	0	r/m	data	data if w = 1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	------	---------------

Immediate to accumulator

0	0	1	0	0	1	0	w	data	data if w = 1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------	---------------

6-10 Instruction Set

TEST = And function to flags, no result
Register/memory and register

1	0	0	0	0	1	0	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Immediate data and register/memory

1	1	1	1	0	1	1	w	mod	0	0	0	r/m	data	data if w = 1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	------	---------------

Immediate data and accumulator

1	0	1	0	1	0	0	w	data	data if w = 1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------	---------------

OR = Or

Register/memory and register to either

0	0	0	0	1	0	d	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Immediate to register/memory

1	0	0	0	0	0	0	w	mod	0	0	1	r/m	data	data if w = 1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	------	---------------

Immediate to accumulator

0	0	0	0	1	1	0	w	data	data if w = 1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------	---------------

XOR = Exclusive or

Register/memory and register to either

0	0	1	1	0	0	d	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Immediate to register/memory

1	0	0	0	0	0	0	w	mod	1	1	0	r/m	data	data if w = 1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	------	---------------

Immediate to accumulator

0	0	1	1	0	1	0	w	data	data if w = 1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------	---------------

String Manipulation

REP = Repeat

1	1	1	1	0	0	1	z
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

MOVS = Move String

1	0	1	0	0	1	0	w
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

CMPS = Compare String

1	0	1	0	0	1	1	w
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

SCAS = Scan String

1	0	1	0	1	1	1	w
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

LODS = Load String

1	0	1	0	1	1	0	w
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

STOS = Store String

1	0	1	0	1	0	1	w
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Control Transfer

CALL = Call

Direct within segment

1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	disp-low	disp-high
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----------	-----------

Indirect within segment

1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	mod	0	1	0	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

Direct intersegment

1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	offset-low	offset-high
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------------	-------------

seg-low	seg-high
---------	----------

Indirect intersegment

1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	mod	0	1	1	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

JMP = Unconditional Jump

Direct within segment

1	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	disp-low	disp-high
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----------	-----------

Direct within segment-short

1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	disp
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------

Indirect within segment

1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	mod	1	0	0	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

Direct intersegment

1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	offset-low	offset-high
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------------	-------------

seg-low	seg-high
---------	----------

Indirect intersegment

1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	mod	1	0	1	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

RET = Return from CALL

Within segment

1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Within segment adding immediate to SP

1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

data-low

data-high

Intersegment

1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Intersegment, adding immediate to SP

1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

data-low

data-high

JE/JZ = Jump on equal/zero

0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

disp

JL/JNGE = Jump on less/not greater or equal

0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

disp

JLE/JNG = Jump on less or equal/not greater

0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

disp

JB/JNAE = Jump on below/not above or equal

0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

disp

JBE/JNA = Jump on below or equal/not above

0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

disp

JP/JPE = Jump on parity/parity even

0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

disp

JO = Jump on overflow

0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

disp

JS = Jump on sign

0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

disp

JNE/JNZ = Jump on not equal/not zero

0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

disp

JNL/JGE = Jump on not less/greater or equal

0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

disp

JNLE/JG = Jump on not less or equal/greater

0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNB/JAE = Jump on not below/above or equal

0 1 1 1 0 0 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNBE/JA = Jump on not below or equal/above

0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNP/JPO = Jump on not parity/parity odd

0 1 1 1 1 0 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNO = Jump on not overflow

0 1 1 1 0 0 0 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNS = Jump on not sign

0 1 1 1 1 0 0 1	disp
-----------------	------

LOOP = Loop CX times

1 1 1 0 0 0 1 0	disp
-----------------	------

LOOPZ/LOOPE = Loop while zero/equal

1 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	disp
-----------------	------

LOOPNZ/LOOPNE = Loop while not zero/not equal

1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	disp
-----------------	------

JCXZ = Jump on CX zero

1 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

8088 Conditional Transfer Operations

Instruction	Condition	Interpretation
JE or JZ	ZF = 1	"equal" or "zero"
JL or JNGE	(SF xor OF) = 1	"less" or "not greater or equal"
JLE or JNG	((SF xor OF) or ZF) = 1	"less or equal" or "not greater"
JB or JNAE or JC	CF = 1	"below" or "not above or equal"
JBE or JNA	(CF or ZF) = 1	"below or equal" or "not above"
JP or JPE	PF = 1	"parity" or "parity even"
JO	OF = 1	"overflow"
JS	SF = 1	"sign"
JNE or JNZ	ZF = 0	"not equal" or "not zero"
JNL or JGE	(SF xor OF) = 0	"not less" or "greater or equal"
JNLE or JG	((SF xor OF) or ZF) = 0	"not less or equal" or "greater"
JNB or JAE or JNC	CF = 0	"not below" or "above or equal"
JNBE or JA	(CF or ZF) = 0	"not less or equal" or "above"
JNP or JPO	PF = 0	"not parity" or "parity odd"
JNO	OF = 0	"not overflow"
JNS	SF = 0	"not sign"

*"Above" and "below" refer to the relation between two unsigned values, while "greater" and "less" refer to the relation between two signed values.

INT = Interrupt

Type specified

1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1	type
-----------------	------

Type 3

1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0

INTO = Interrupt on overflow

1 1 0 0 1 1 1 0

IRET = Interrupt return

1 1 0 0 1 1 1 1

Processor Control

CLC = Clear carry

1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

CMC = Complement carry

1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

CLD = Clear direction

1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

CLI = Clear interrupt

1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

HLT = Halt

1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

LOCK = Bus lock prefix

1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

STC = Set carry

1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

NOP = No operation

1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

STD = Set direction

1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

STI = Set interrupt

1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

WAIT = Wait

1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

ESC = Escape (to external device)

1	1	0	1	1	x	x	x	mod	x	x	x	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

Footnotes:

if d = 1 then "to"; if d = 0 then "from"

if w = 1 then word instruction; if w = 0 then byte instruction

if s:w = 01 then 16 bits of immediate data from the operand

if s:w = 11 then an immediate data byte is signed extended to form the 16-bit operand

if v = 0 then "count" = 1; if v = 1 then "count" in (CL)

x = don't care

z is used for some string primitives to compare with ZF FLAG

AL = 8-bit accumulator

AX = 16-bit accumulator

CX = Count register

DS = Data segment

DX = Variable port register

ES = Extra segment

Above/below refers to unsigned value

Greater = more positive;

Less = less positive (more negative) signed values

8087 Extensions to the 8088 Instruction Set

Data Transfer

FLD = Load

Integer/Real Memory to ST(0)

Escape	MF	1	mod	0	0	0	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	----	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

Long Integer Memory to ST(0)

Escape	1	1	1	mod	1	0	1	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

Temporary Real Memory to ST(0)

Escape	0	1	1	mod	1	0	1	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

BCD Memory to ST(0)

Escape	1	1	1	mod	1	0	0	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

ST(i) to ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	ST(i)
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-------

FST = Store

ST(0) to Integer/Real Memory

Escape	MF	1	mod	0	1	0	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	----	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

ST(0) to ST(i)

Escape	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	ST(i)
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-------

FSTP = STORE AND POP

ST(0) to Integer/Real Memory

Escape	MF	1	mod	0	1	1	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	----	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

ST(0) to Long Integer Memory

Escape	1	1	1	mod	1	1	1	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

ST(0) to Temporary Real Memory

Escape	0	1	1	mod	1	1	1	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

ST(0) to BCD Memory

Escape	1	1	1	mod	1	1	0	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

ST(0) to ST(i)

Escape	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	ST(i)
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-------

FXCH = Exchange ST(i) and ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	ST(i)
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-------

Comparison

FCOM = Compare
Integer/Real Memory to ST(0)

Escape	MF	0	mod	0	1	0	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	----	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

ST(i) to ST(0)

Escape	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	ST(i)
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-------

FCOMP = Compare and Pop
Integer/Real Memory to ST(0)

Escape	MF	0	mod	0	1	1	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	----	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

ST(i) to ST(0)

Escape	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	ST(i)
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-------

FCOMPP = Compare ST(1) to ST(0) and Pop twice

Escape	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	1
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FTST = Test ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FXAM = Examine ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Arithmetic

FADD = Addition
Integer/Real Memory with ST(0)

Escape	MF	0	mod	0	0	0	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	----	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

ST(i) to ST(0)

Escape	d	P	0	1	1	0	0	0	ST(i)
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-------

FSUB = Subtraction
Integer/Real Memory with ST(0)

Escape	MF	0	mod	1	0	R	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	----	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

ST(i) to ST(0)

Escape	d	P	0	1	1	1	0	R	r/m
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

Arithmetic (Continued)

FMUL = Multiplication

Integer/Real Memory to ST(0)

Escape	MF	0	mod	0	0	1	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	----	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

ST(i) and ST(0)

Escape	d	P	0	1	1	0	0	1	r/m
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

FDIV = Division

Integer/Real Memory with ST(0)

Escape	MF	0	mod	1	1	R	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	----	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

ST(i) and ST(0)

Escape	d	P	0	1	1	0	0	1	r/m
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

FSQRT = Square Root of ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FSCALE = Scale ST(0) by ST(1)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FPREM = Partial Remainder of ST(0) ÷ ST(1)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FRNDINT = Round ST(0) to Integer

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FXTRACT = Extract Components of ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FABS = Absolute Value of ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FCHS = Change Sign of ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Transcendental

FPTAN = Partial Tangent of ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FPATAN = Partial Arctangent of ST(0) ÷ ST(1)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

F2XM1 = $2^{ST(0)-1}$

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FYL2X = $ST(1) \cdot \log_2[ST(0)]$

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FYL2XP1 = $ST(1) \cdot \log_2[ST(0) + 1]$

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Constants

FLDZ = Load + 0.0 into ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FLD1 = Load + 1.0 into ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FLDPI = Load π into ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FLDL2T = Load $\log_2 10$ into ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	1
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FLDL2E = Load $\log_2 e$ into ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FLDLG2 = Load $\log_{10} 2$ into ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FLDLN2 = Load $\log_e 2$ into ST(0)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Processor Control

FINIT = Initialize NDP

Escape	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FENI = Enable Interrupts

Escape	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FDISI = Disable Interrupts

Escape	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FLDCW = Load Control Word

Escape	0	0	1	mod	1	0	1	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

FSTCW = Store Control Word

Escape	0	0	1	mod	1	1	1	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

FSTSW = Store Status Word

Escape	1	0	1	mod	1	1	1	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

FCLEX = Clear Exceptions

Escape	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FSTENV = Store Environment

Escape	0	0	1	mod	1	1	0	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

Processor Control (Continued)

FLDENV = Load Enviroment

Escape	0	0	1	mod	1	0	0	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

FSAVE = Save State

Escape	1	0	1	mod	1	1	0	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

FRSTOR = Restore State

Escape	1	0	1	mod	1	0	0	r/m	disp-low	disp-high
--------	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	----------	-----------

FINCSTP = Increment Stack Pointer

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FDECSTP = Decrement Stack Pointer

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FFREE = Free ST(i)

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	ST(i)
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-------

FNOP = No Operation

Escape	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FWAIT = CPU Wait for NDP

1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Footnotes:**ST(0)** = Current Stack top**ST(i)** = i^{th} register below stack top**d** = Destination

0 — Destination is ST(0)

1 — Destination is ST(i)

P = POP

0 — No pop

1 — Pop ST(0)

R = Reverse

0 — Destination (op) Source

1 — Source (op) Destination

For **FSQRT**: $-0 \leq \text{ST}(0) \leq +\infty$ For **FSCALE**: $-2^{15} \leq \text{ST}(1) < +2^{15}$ and ST(1) integerFor **F2XM1**: $0 \leq \text{ST}(0) \leq 2^{-1}$ For **FYL2X**: $0 < \text{ST}(0) < \infty$
 $-\infty < \text{ST}(1) < +\infty$ For **FYL2XP1**: $0 < |\text{ST}(0)| < (2 - \sqrt{2})/2$
 $-\infty < \text{ST}(1) < \infty$ For **FPTAN**: $0 \leq \text{ST}(0) < \pi/4$ For **FPATAN**: $0 \leq \text{ST}(0) < \text{ST}(1) < +\infty$

8088 Instruction Set Matrix

LO	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
HI								
0	ADD b,f,r/m	ADD w,f,r/m	ADD b,t,r/m	ADD w,t,r/m	ADD b,ia	ADD w,ia	PUSH ES	POP ES
1	ADC b,f,r/m	ADC w,f,r/m	ADC b,t,r/m	ADC w,t,r/m	ADC b,i	ADC w,i	PUSH SS	POP SS
2	AND b,f,r/m	AND w,f,r/m	AND b,t,r/m	AND w,t,r/m	AND b,i	AND w,i	SEG = ES	DAA
3	XOR b,f,r/m	XOR w,f,r/m	XOR b,t,r/m	XOR w,t,r/m	XOR b,i	XOR w,i	SEG = SS	AAA
4	INC AX	INC CX	INC DX	INC BX	INC SP	INC BP	INC SI	INC DI
5	PUSH AX	PUSH CX	PUSH DX	PUSH BX	PUSH SP	PUSH BP	PUSH SI	PUSH DI
6								
7	JO	JNO	JB/ JNAE	JNB/ JAE	JE/ JZ	JNE/ JNZ	JBE/ JNA	JNBE/ JA
8	Immed b,r/m	Immed w,r/m	Immed b,r/m	Immed is,r/m	TEST b,r/m	TEST w,r/m	XCHG b,r/m	XCHG w,r/m
9	NOP	XCHG CX	XCHG DX	XCHG BX	XCHG SP	XCHG BP	XCHG SI	XCHG DI
A	MOV m AL	MOV m AL	MOV AL m	MOV AL m	MOVS b	MOVS w	CMPS b	CMPS w
B	MOV i AL	MOV i CL	MOV i DL	MOV i BL	MOV i AH	MOV i CH	MOV i DH	MOV i BH
C			RET (i + SP)	RET	LES	LDS	MOV b,i,r/m	MOV w,i,r/m
D	Shift b	Shift w	Shift b,v	Shift w,v	AAM	AAD		XLAT
E	LOOPNZ/ LOOPNE	LOOPZ/ LOOPPE	LOOP	JCXZ	IN b	IN w	OUT b	OUT w
F	LOCK		REP	REP z	HLT	CMC	Grp 1 b,r/m	Grp 1 w,r/m

b = byte operation
 d = direct
 f = from CPU reg
 i = immediate
 ia = immed. to accum.
 id = indirect
 is = immed. byte, sign ext.
 l = long ie. intersegment

m = memory
 r/m = EA is second byte
 si = short intrasegment
 sr = segment register
 t = to CPU reg
 v = variable
 w = word operation
 z = zero

8088 Instruction Set Matrix

	LO							
HI	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	OR b,f,r/m	w,f,r/m	OR b,t,r/m	OR w,t,r/m	OR b,i	OR w,i	PUSH CS	
1	SBB b,f,r/m	SBB w,f,r/m	SBB b,t,r/m	SBB w,t,r/m	SBB b,i	SBB w,i	PUSH DS	POP DS
2	SUB b,f,r/m	SUB w,f,r/m	SUB b,t,r/m	SUB w,t,r/m	SUB b,i	SUB w,i	SEG = CS	DAS
3	CMP b,f,r/m	CMP w,f,r/m	CMP b,t,r/m	CMP w,t,r/m	CMP b,i	CMP w,i	SEG = CS	AAS
4	DEC AX	DEC CX	DEC DX	DEC BX	DEC SP	DEC BP	DEC SI	DEC DI
5	POP AX	POP CX	POP DX	POP BX	POP SP	POP BP	POP SI	POP DI
6								
7	JS	JNS	JP/ JPE	JNP/ JPO	JL/ JNGE	JNL/ JGE	JLE/ JNG	JNLE/ JG
8	MOV b,f,r/m	MOV w,f,r/m	MOV b,t,r/m	MOV w,t,r/m	MOV sr,t,r/m	LEA	MOV sr,f,r/m	POP r/m
9	CBW	CWD	CALL l,d	WAIT	PUSHF	POPF	SAHF	LAHF
A	TEST b,i	TEST w,i	STOS b	STOS w	LODS b	LODS w	SCAS b	SCAS w
B	MOV i AX	MOV i CX	MOV i DX	MOV i BX	MOV i SP	MOV i BP	MOV i SI	MOV i DI
C			RET l,(i + SP)	RET l	INT Type 3	INT (Any)	INTO	IRET
D	ESC 0	ESC 1	ESC 2	ESC 3	ESC 4	ESC 5	ESC 6	ESC 7
E	CALL d	JMP d	JMP l,d	JMP si,d	IN v,b	IN v,w	OUT v,b	OUT v,w
F	CLC	STC	CLI	STI	CLD	STD	Grp 2 b,r/m	Grp 2 w,r/m

where:

mod	r/m	000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
Immed		ADD	OR	ADC	SBB	AND	SUB	XOR	CMP
Shift		ROL	ROR	RCL	RCR	SHL/SAL	SHR	—	SAR
Grp 1		TEST	—	NOT	NEG	MUL	IMUL	DIV	IDIV
Grp 2		INC	DEC	CALL id	CALL l,id	JMP id	JMP l,id	PUSH	—

Instruction Set Index

Mnemonic	Page	Mnemonic	Page	Mnemonic	Page
AAA	6-8	FRNDINT	6-20	JP	6-13
AAD	6-10	FRSTOR	6-23	JPE	6-13
AAM	6-9	FSAVE	6-23	JPO	6-14
AAS	6-9	FSCALE	6-20	JS	6-13
ADC	6-8	FSQRT	6-20	JZ	6-13
ADD	6-8	FST	6-17	LAHF	6-7
AND	6-10	FSTCW	6-22	LDS	6-7
CALL	6-12	FSTENV	6-22	LEA	6-7
CBW	6-10	FSTP	6-18	LES	6-7
CLC	6-16	FSTSW	6-22	LOCK	6-16
CLD	6-16	FSUB	6-19	LODS	6-12
CLI	6-16	FTST	6-19	LOOP	6-14
CMC	6-16	FWAIT	6-23	LOOPE	6-14
CMP	6-9	FXAM	6-19	LOOPNE	6-14
CMPS	6-11	FXCH	6-18	LOOPNZ	6-14
CWD	6-10	FXTRACT	6-20	LOOPZ	6-14
DAA	6-8	FYL2X	6-21	MOV	6-6
DAS	6-9	FYL2XP1	6-21	MOVS	6-11
DEC	6-9	HLT	6-16	MUL	6-9
DIV	6-9	IDIV	6-10	NEG	6-9
ESC	6-16	IMUL	6-9	NOP	6-16
F2XM1	6-21	IN	6-7	NOT	6-10
FABS	6-20	INC	6-8	OR	6-11
FADD	6-19	INT	6-15	OUT	6-7
FCHS	6-20	INTO	6-15	POP	6-6
FCLEX	6-22	IRET	6-15	POPF	6-7
FCOM	6-19	JA	6-14	PUSH	6-6
FCOMP	6-19	JAE	6-14	PUSHF	6-7
FCOMPP	6-19	JB	6-13	RCL	6-10
FDECSTP	6-23	JBE	6-13	RCR	6-10
FDISI	6-22	JCXZ	6-14	REP	6-11
FDIV	6-20	JE	6-13	RET	6-13
FENI	6-22	JG	6-14	ROL	6-10
FFREE	6-23	JGE	6-13	ROR	6-10
FINCSTP	6-23	JL	6-13	SAHF	6-7
FINIT	6-22	JLE	6-13	SAL	6-10
FLD	6-17	JMP	6-12	SAR	6-10
FLD1	6-21	JNA	6-13	SBB	6-9
FLDCW	6-22	JNAE	6-13	SCAS	6-11
FLDENV	6-23	JNB	6-14	SHL	6-10
FLDL2E	6-21	JNBE	6-14	SHR	6-10
FLD2T	6-21	JNE	6-13	STC	6-16
FLDLG2	6-21	JNG	6-13	STD	6-16
FLDLN2	6-21	JNGE	6-13	STI	6-16
FLDPI	6-21	JNL	6-13	STOS	6-12
FLDZ	6-21	JNLE	6-14	SUB	6-8
FMUL	6-20	JNO	6-14	TEST	6-11
FNOP	6-23	JNP	6-14	WAIT	6-16
FPATAN	6-21	JNS	6-14	XCHG	6-7
FPREM	6-20	JNZ	6-13	XLAT	6-7
FPTAN	6-21	JO	6-13	XOR	6-11

Notes:



SECTION 7. CHARACTERS, KEYSTROKES, AND COLORS

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
00	0	Blank (Null)	Ctrl 2		Black	Black	Non-Display
01	1	☺	Ctrl A		Black	Blue	Underline
02	2	☺	Ctrl B		Black	Green	Normal
03	3	♥	Ctrl C		Black	Cyan	Normal
04	4	♦	Ctrl D		Black	Red	Normal
05	5	♣	Ctrl E		Black	Magenta	Normal
06	6	♠	Ctrl F		Black	Brown	Normal
07	7	•	Ctrl G		Black	Light Grey	Normal
08	8	•	Ctrl H, Backspace, Shift Backspace		Black	Dark Grey	Non-Display
09	9	○	Ctrl I		Black	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
0A	10	○	Ctrl J, Ctrl ↵		Black	Light Green	High Intensity
0B	11	♂	Ctrl K		Black	Light Green	High Intensity
0C	12	♀	Ctrl L		Black	Light Red	High Intensity
0D	13	♪	Ctrl M, ↵, Shift ↵		Black	Light Magenta	High Intensity
0E	14	♪	Ctrl N		Black	Yellow	High Intensity
0F	15	☀	Ctrl O		Black	White	High Intensity
10	16	▶	Ctrl P		Blue	Black	Normal
11	17	◀	Ctrl Q		Blue	Blue	Underline
12	18	↕	Ctrl R		Blue	Green	Normal
13	19	!!	Ctrl S		Blue	Cyan	Normal
14	20	¶	Ctrl T		Blue	Red	Normal
15	21	§	Ctrl U			Magenta	Normal
16	22	■	Ctrl V		Blue	Brown	Normal
17	23	↕	Ctrl W		Blue	Light Grey	Normal

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
18	24	↑	Ctrl X		Blue	Dark Grey	High Intensity
19	25	↓	Ctrl Y		Blue	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
1A	26	→	Ctrl Z		Blue	Light Green	High Intensity
1B	27	← Esc, Shift Esc, Ctrl Esc	Ctrl [, Esc, Shift Esc, Ctrl Esc		Blue	Light Cyan	High Intensity
1C	28	└─	Ctrl \		Blue	Light Red	High Intensity
1D	29	↔	Ctrl]		Blue	Light Magenta	High Intensity
1E	30	▲	Ctrl 6		Blue	Yellow	High Intensity
1F	31	▼	Ctrl _		Blue	White	High Intensity
20	32	Blank Space	Space Bar, Shift, Space, Ctrl Space, Alt Space		Green	Black	Normal
21	33	!	!	Shift	Green	Blue	Underline
22	34	“	“	Shift	Green	Green	Normal
23	35	#	#	Shift	Green	Cyan	Normal
24	36	\$	\$	Shift	Green	Red	Normal
25	37	%	%	Shift	Green	Magenta	Normal
26	38	&	&	Shift	Green	Brown	Normal
27	39	'	'		Green	Light Grey	Normal
28	40	(	(	Shift	Green	Dark Grey	High Intensity
29	41	)	)	Shift	Green	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
2A	42	*	*	Note 1	Green	Light Green	High Intensity
2B	43	+	+	Shift	Green	Light Cyan	High Intensity
2C	44	'	'		Green	Light Red	High Intensity
2D	45	—	—		Green	Light Magenta	High Intensity
2E	46	.	.	Note 2	Green	Yellow	High Intensity

7-2 Characters, Keystrokes, and Colors

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
2F	47	/	/		Green	White	High Intensity
30	48	0	0	Note 3	Cyan	Black	Normal
31	49	1	1	Note 3	Cyan	Blue	Underline
32	50	2	2	Note 3	Cyan	Green	Normal
33	51	3	3	Note 3	Cyan	Cyan	Normal
34	52	4	4	Note 3	Cyan	Red	Normal
35	53	5	5	Note 3	Cyan	Magenta	Normal
36	54	6	6	Note 3	Cyan	Brown	Normal
37	55	7	7	Note 3	Cyan	Light Grey	Normal
38	56	8	8	Note 3	Cyan	Dark Grey	High Intensity
39	57	9	9	Note 3	Cyan	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
3A	58	:	:	Shift	Cyan	Light Green	High Intensity
3B	59	;	;		Cyan	Light Cyan	High Intensity
3C	60	<	<	Shift	Cyan	Light Red	High Intensity
3D	61	=	=		Cyan	Light Magenta	High Intensity
3E	62	>	>	Shift	Cyan	Yellow	High Intensity
3F	63	?	?	Shift	Cyan	White	High Intensity
40	64	@	@	Shift	Red	Black	Normal
41	65	A	A	Note 4	Red	Blue	Underline
42	66	B	B	Note 4	Red	Green	Normal
43	67	C	C	Note 4	Red	Cyan	Normal
44	68	D	D	Note 4	Red	Red	Normal
45	69	E	E	Note 4	Red	Magenta	Normal
46	70	F	F	Note 4	Red	Brown	Normal
47	71	G	G	Note 4	Red	Light Grey	Normal
48	72	H	H	Note 4	Red	Dark Grey	High Intensity
49	73	I	I	Note 4	Red	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
4A	74	J	J	Note 4	Red	Light Green	High Intensity

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
4B	75	K	K	Note 4	Red	Light Cyan	High Intensity
4C	76	L	L	Note 4	Red	Light Red	High Intensity
4D	77	M	M	Note 4	Red	Light Magenta	High Intensity
4E	78	N	N	Note 4	Red	Yellow	High Intensity
4F	79	O	O	Note 4	Red	White	High Intensity
50	80	P	P	Note 4	Magenta	Black	Normal
51	81	Q	Q	Note 4	Magenta	Blue	Underline
52	82	R	R	Note 4	Magenta	Green	Normal
53	83	S	S	Note 4	Magenta	Cyan	Normal
54	84	T	T	Note 4	Magenta	Red	Normal
55	85	U	U	Note 4	Magenta	Magenta	Normal
56	86	V	V	Note 4	Magenta	Brown	Normal
57	87	W	W	Note 4	Magenta	Light Grey	Normal
58	88	X	X	Note 4	Magenta	Dark Grey	High Intensity
59	89	Y	Y	Note 4	Magenta	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
5A	90	Z	Z	Note 4	Magenta	Light Green	High Intensity
5B	91	[	[		Magenta	Light Cyan	High Intensity
5C	92	\	\		Magenta	Light Red	High Intensity
5D	93	]	]		Magenta	Light Magenta	High Intensity
5E	94	^	^	Shift	Magenta	Yellow	High Intensity
5F	95	_	_	Shift	Magenta	White	High Intensity
60	96	`	`		Yellow	Black	Normal
61	97	a	a	Note 5	Yellow	Blue	Underline
62	98	b	b	Note 5	Yellow	Green	Normal
63	99	c	c	Note 5	Yellow	Cyan	Normal
64	100	d	d	Note 5	Yellow	Red	Normal
65	101	e	e	Note 5	Yellow	Magenta	Normal
66	102	f	f	Note 5	Yellow	Brown	Normal

7-4 Characters, Keystrokes, and Colors

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
67	103	g	g	Note 5	Yellow	Light Grey	Normal
68	104	h	h	Note 5	Yellow	Dark Grey	High Intensity
69	105	i	i	Note 5	Yellow	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
6A	106	j	j	Note 5	Yellow	Light Green	High Intensity
6B	107	k	k	Note 5	Yellow	Light Cyan	High Intensity
6C	108	l	l	Note 5	Yellow	Light Red	High Intensity
6D	109	m	m	Note 5	Yellow	Light Magenta	High Intensity
6E	110	n	n	Note 5	Yellow	Yellow	High Intensity
6F	111	o	o	Note 5	Yellow	White	High Intensity
70	112	p	p	Note 5	White	Black	Reverse Video
71	113	q	q	Note 5	White	Blue	Underline
72	114	r	r	Note 5	White	Green	Normal
73	115	s	s	Note 5	White	Cyan	Normal
74	116	f	f	Note 5	White	Red	Normal
75	117	u	u	Note 5	White	Magenta	Normal
76	118	v	v	Note 5	White	Brown	Normal
77	119	w	w	Note 5	White	Light Grey	Normal
78	120	x	x	Note 5	White	Dark Grey	Reverse Video
79	121	y	y	Note 5	White	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
7A	122	z	z	Note 5	White	Light Green	High Intensity
7B	123	{	{	Shift	White	Light Cyan	High Intensity
7C	124	|	|	Shift	White	Light Red	High Intensity
7D	125	}	}	Shift	White	Light Magenta	High Intensity
7E	126	~	~	Shift	White	Yellow	High Intensity
7F	127	Δ	Ctrl ←		White	White	High Intensity

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
* * * * 80 to FF Hex are Flashing in both Color & IBM Monochrome * * * *							
80	128	Ç	Alt 128	Note 6	Black	Black	Non-Display
81	129	ü	Alt 129	Note 6	Black	Blue	Underline
82	130	é	Alt 130	Note 6	Black	Green	Normal
83	131	â	Alt 131	Note 6	Black	Cyan	Normal
84	132	ä	Alt 132	Note 6	Black	Red	Normal
85	133	à	Alt 133	Note 6	Black	Magenta	Normal
86	134	å	Alt 134	Note 6	Black	Brown	Normal
87	135	ç	Alt 135	Note 6	Black	Light Grey	Normal
88	136	ê	Alt 136	Note 6	Black	Dark Grey	Non-Display
89	137	ë	Alt 137	Note 6	Black	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
8A	138	è	Alt 138	Note 6	Black	Light Green	High Intensity
8B	139	ï	Alt 139	Note 6	Black	Light Cyan	High Intensity
8C	140	î	Alt 140	Note 6	Black	Light Red	High Intensity
8D	141	ì	Alt 141	Note 6	Black	Light Magenta	High Intensity
8E	142	Á	Alt 142	Note 6	Black	Yellow	High Intensity
8F	143	Å	Alt 143	Note 6	Black	White	High Intensity
90	144	É	Alt 144	Note 6	Blue	Black	Normal
91	145	æ	Alt 145	Note 6	Blue	Blue	Underline
92	146	Æ	Alt 146	Note 6	Blue	Green	Normal
93	147	ô	Alt 147	Note 6	Blue	Cyan	Normal
94	148	ö	Alt 148	Note 6	Blue	Red	Normal
95	149	ò	Alt 149	Note 6	Blue	Magenta	Normal
96	150	û	Alt 150	Note 6	Blue	Brown	Normal
97	151	ù	Alt 151	Note 6	Blue	Light Grey	Normal
98	152	ÿ	Alt 152	Note 6	Blue	Dark Grey	High Intensity
99	153	ō	Alt 153	Note 6	Blue	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
9A	154	ü	Alt 154	Note 6	Blue	Light Green	High Intensity





7-6 Characters, Keystrokes, and Colors

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
9B	155	¢	Alt 155	Note 6	Blue	Light Cyan	High Intensity
9C	156	£	Alt 156	Note 6	Blue	Light Red	High Intensity
9D	157	¥	Alt 157	Note 6	Blue	Light Magenta	High Intensity
9E	158	Pt	Alt 158	Note 6	Blue	Yellow	High Intensity
9F	159	∫	Alt 159	Note 6	Blue	White	High Intensity
A0	160	á	Alt 160	Note 6	Green	Black	Normal
A1	161	í	Alt 161	Note 6	Green	Blue	Underline
A2	162	ó	Alt 162	Note 6	Green	Green	Normal
A3	163	ú	Alt 163	Note 6	Green	Cyan	Normal
A4	164	ñ	Alt 164	Note 6	Green	Red	Normal
A5	165	Ñ	Alt 165	Note 6	Green	Magenta	Normal
A6	166	<u>a</u>	Alt 166	Note 6	Green	Brown	Normal
A7	167	<u>o</u>	Alt 167	Note 6	Green	Light Grey	Normal
A8	168	¿	Alt 168	Note 6	Green	Dark Grey	High Intensity
A9	169	┐	Alt 169	Note 6	Green	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
AA	170	└	Alt 170	Note 6	Green	Light Green	High Intensity
AB	171	½	Alt 171	Note 6	Green	Light Cyan	High Intensity
AC	172	¼	Alt 172	Note 6	Green	Light Red	High Intensity
AD	173	i	Alt 173	Note 6	Green	Light Magenta	High Intensity
AE	174	<<	Alt 174	Note 6	Green	Yellow	High Intensity
AF	175	>>	Alt 175	Note 6	Green	White	High Intensity
B0	176	▤	Alt 176	Note 6	Cyan	Black	Normal
B1	177	▥	Alt 177	Note 6	Cyan	Blue	Underline
B2	178	▧	Alt 178	Note 6	Cyan	Green	Normal
B3	179	▨	Alt 179	Note 6	Cyan	Cyan	Normal
B4	180	▩	Alt 180	Note 6	Cyan	Red	Normal
B5	181	▪	Alt 181	Note 6	Cyan	Magenta	Normal
B6	182	▬	Alt 182	Note 6	Cyan	Brown	Normal

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
B7	183		Alt 183	Note 6	Cyan	Light Grey	Normal
B8	184		Alt 184	Note 6	Cyan	Dark Grey	High Intensity
B9	185		Alt 185	Note 6	Cyan	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
BA	186		Alt 186	Note 6	Cyan	Light Green	High Intensity
BB	187		Alt 187	Note 6	Cyan	Light Cyan	High Intensity
BC	188		Alt 188	Note 6	Cyan	Light Red	High Intensity
BD	189		Alt 189	Note 6	Cyan	Light Magenta	High Intensity
BE	190		Alt 190	Note 6	Cyan	Yellow	High Intensity
BF	191		Alt 191	Note 6	Cyan	White	High Intensity
C0	192		Alt 192	Note 6	Red	Black	Normal
C1	193		Alt 193	Note 6	Red	Blue	Underline
C2	194		Alt 194	Note 6	Red	Green	Normal
C3	195		Alt 195	Note 6	Red	Cyan	Normal
C4	196		Alt 196	Note 6	Red	Red	Normal
C5	197		Alt 197	Note 6	Red	Magenta	Normal
C6	198		Alt 198	Note 6	Red	Brown	Normal
C7	199		Alt 199	Note 6	Red	Light Grey	Normal
C8	200		Alt 200	Note 6	Red	Dark Grey	High Intensity
C9	201		Alt 201	Note 6	Red	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
CA	202		Alt 202	Note 6	Red	Light Green	High Intensity
CB	203		Alt 203	Note 6	Red	Light Cyan	High Intensity
CC	204		Alt 204	Note 6	Red	Light Red	High Intensity
CD	205		Alt 205	Note 6	Red	Light Magenta	High Intensity
CE	206		Alt 206	Note 6	Red	Yellow	High Intensity
CF	207		Alt 207	Note 6	Red	White	High Intensity
D0	208		Alt 208	Note 6	Magenta	Black	Normal

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
D1	209		Alt 209	Note 6	Magenta	Blue	Underline
D2	210		Alt 210	Note 6	Magenta	Green	Normal
D3	211		Alt 211	Note 6	Magenta	Cyan	Normal
D4	212		Alt 212	Note 6	Magenta	Red	Normal
D5	213		Alt 213	Note 6	Magenta	Magenta	Normal
D6	214		Alt 214	Note 6	Magenta	Brown	Normal
D7	215		Alt 215	Note 6	Magenta	Light Grey	Normal
D8	216		Alt 216	Note 6	Magenta	Dark Grey	High Intensity
D9	217		Alt 217	Note 6	Magenta	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
DA	218		Alt 218	Note 6	Magenta	Light Green	High Intensity
DB	219		Alt 219	Note 6	Magenta	Light Cyan	High Intensity
DC	220		Alt 220	Note 6	Magenta	Light Red	High Intensity
DD	221		Alt 221	Note 6	Magenta	Light Magenta	High Intensity
DE	222		Alt 222	Note 6	Magenta	Yellow	High Intensity
DF	223		Alt 223	Note 6	Magenta	White	High Intensity
E0	224	α	Alt 224	Note 6	Yellow	Black	Normal
E1	225	β	Alt 225	Note 6	Yellow	Blue	Underline
E2	226	Γ	Alt 226	Note 6	Yellow	Green	Normal
E3	227	π	Alt 227	Note 6	Yellow	Cyan	Normal
E4	228	Σ	Alt 228	Note 6	Yellow	Red	Normal
E5	229	σ	Alt 229	Note 6	Yellow	Magenta	Normal
E6	230	μ	Alt 230	Note 6	Yellow	Brown	Normal
E7	231	τ	Alt 231	Note 6	Yellow	Light Grey	Normal
E8	232	Φ	Alt 232	Note 6	Yellow	Dark Grey	High Intensity
E9	233	θ	Alt 233	Note 6	Yellow	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
EA	234	Ω	Alt 234	Note 6	Yellow	Light Green	High Intensity
EB	235	δ	Alt 235	Note 6	Yellow	Light Cyan	High Intensity

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
EC	236	∞	Alt 236	Note 6	Yellow	Light Red	High Intensity
ED	237	ϕ	Alt 237	Note 6	Yellow	Light Magenta	High Intensity
EE	238	€	Alt 238	Note 6	Yellow	Yellow	High Intensity
EF	239	∩	Alt 239	Note 6	Yellow	White	High Intensity
F0	240	≡	Alt 240	Note 6	White	Black	Reverse Video
F1	241	±	Alt 241	Note 6	White	Blue	Underline
F2	242	≥	Alt 242	Note 6	White	Green	Normal
F3	243	≤	Alt 243	Note 6	White	Cyan	Normal
F4	244	↵	Alt 244	Note 6	White	Red	Normal
F5	245	↵	Alt 245	Note 6	White	Magenta	Normal
F6	246	÷	Alt 246	Note 6	White	Brown	Normal
F7	247	≈	Alt 247	Note 6	White	Light Grey	Normal
F8	248	○	Alt 248	Note 6	White	Dark Grey	Reverse Video
F9	249	●	Alt 249	Note 6	White	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
FA	250	•	Alt 250	Note 6	White	Light Green	High Intensity
FB	251	√	Alt 251	Note 6	White	Light Cyan	High Intensity
FC	252	η	Alt 252	Note 6	White	Light Red	High Intensity
FD	253	2	Alt 253	Note 6	White	Light Magenta	High Intensity
FE	254	■	Alt 254	Note 6	White	Yellow	High Intensity
FF	255	BLANK	Alt 255	Note 6	White	White	High Intensity

- NOTE 1** Asterisk (*) can easily be keyed using two methods:
 1) hit the  key or 2) in shift mode hit the  key.
- NOTE 2** Period (.) can easily be keyed using two methods:
 1) hit the  key or 2) in shift or Num Lock mode hit the  key.
- NOTE 3** Numeric characters (0—9) can easily be keyed using two methods: 1) hit the numeric keys on the top row of the typewriter portion of the keyboard or 2) in shift or Num Lock mode hit the numeric keys in the 10—key pad portion of the keyboard.
- NOTE 4** Upper case alphabetic characters (A—Z) can easily be keyed in two modes: 1) in shift mode the appropriate alphabetic key or 2) in Caps Lock mode hit the appropriate alphabetic key.
- NOTE 5** Lower case alphabetic characters (a—z) can easily be keyed in two modes: 1) in “normal” mode hit the appropriate key or 2) in Caps Lock combined with shift mode hit the appropriate alphabetic key.
- NOTE 6** The 3 digits after the Alt key must be typed from the numeric key pad (keys 71—73, 75—77, 79—82). Character codes 000 through 255 can be entered in this fashion. (With Caps Lock activated, Character codes 97 through 122 will display upper case rather than lower case alphabetic characters.)

Character Set (00-7F) Quick Reference

DECIMAL VALUE	➡	0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112
➡	HEXA DECIMAL VALUE	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	0	BLANK (NULL)	▶	BLANK (SPACE)	0	@	P	'	p
1	1	😊	◀	!	1	A	Q	a	q
2	2	😄	↕	"	2	B	R	b	r
3	3	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s
4	4	♦	〒	\$	4	D	T	d	t
5	5	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u
6	6	♠	▬	&	6	F	V	f	v
7	7	•	↕	'	7	G	W	g	w
8	8	•	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x
9	9	○	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y
10	A	○	→	*	:	J	Z	j	z
11	B	♂	←	+	;	K	I	k	{
12	C	♀	└	,	<	L	\	l	!
13	D	🎵	↔	—	=	M	I	m	}
14	E	🎵	▲	.	>	N	^	n	~
15	F	☀	▼	/	?	O	_	o	△

Character Set (80-FF) Quick Reference

DECIMAL VALUE	HEX DECIMAL VALUE	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
0	0	Ç	É	á	▤			∞	≡
1	1	ü	æ	í	▥			β	±
2	2	é	Æ	ó	▧			Γ	≥
3	3	â	ô	ú				π	≤
4	4	ä	ö	ñ				Σ	∫
5	5	à	ò	Ñ				σ	∫
6	6	å	û	ä				μ	÷
7	7	ç	ù	ó				τ	≈
8	8	ê	ÿ	ı				ϕ	◦
9	9	ë	Ö	┐				θ	•
10	A	è	Ü	┐				Ω	•
11	B	ï	ç	½				δ	√
12	C	î	£	¼				∞	n
13	D	ì	¥	ı				φ	2
14	E	Ä	ŕ	«				€	■
15	F	Å	ƒ	»				∩	BLANK 'FF'

Notes:



SECTION 8. COMMUNICATIONS

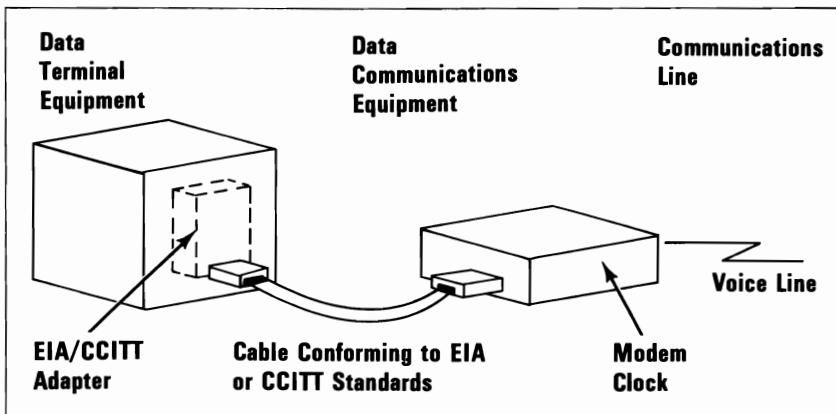
Contents

Communications	8-3
Establishing a Communications Link	8-5
Establishing Link on Nonswitched Point-to-Point Line	8-6
Establishing Link on Nonswitched Multipoint Line	8-8
Establishing Link on Switched Point-to-Point Line	8-10



Information processing equipment used for communications is called data terminal equipment (DTE). Equipment used to connect the DTE to the communications line is called data communications equipment (DCE).

An adapter is used to connect the data terminal equipment to the data communications line as shown in the following illustration:



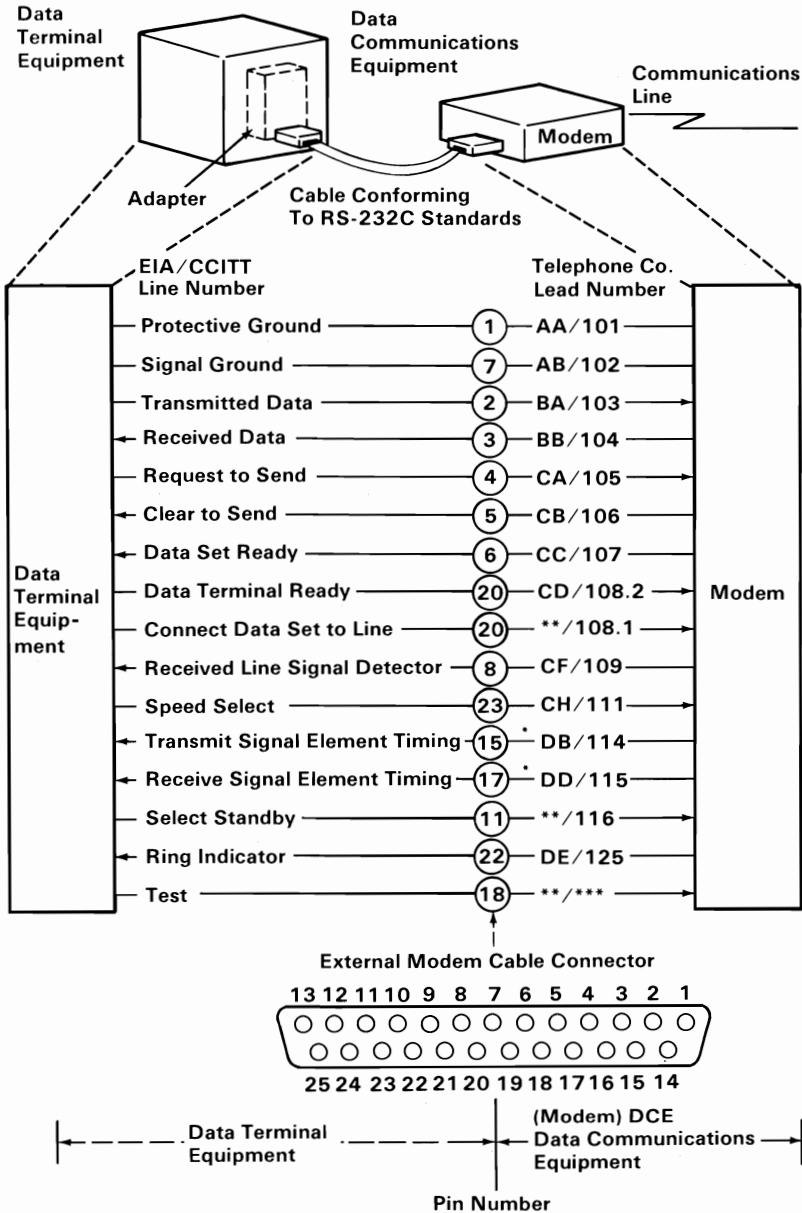
The EIA/ CCITT adapter allows data terminal equipment to be connected to data communications equipment using EIA or CCITT standardized connections. An external modem is shown in this example; however, other types of data communications equipment can also be connected to data terminal equipment using EIA or CCITT standardized connections.

EIA standards are labeled RS-x (Recommended Standards-x) and CCITT standards are labeled V.x or X.x, where x is the number of the standard.

The EIA RS-232 interface standard defines the connector type, pin numbers, line names, and signal levels used to connect data terminal equipment to data communications equipment for the purpose of transmitting and receiving data. Since the RS-232 standard was developed, it has been revised three times. The three revised standards are the RS-232A, the RS-232B, and the presently used RS-232C.

The CCITT V.24 interface standard is equivalent to the RS-232C standard; therefore, the descriptions of the EIA standards also apply to the CCITT standards.

The following is an illustration of data terminal equipment connected to an external modem using connections defined by the RS-232C interface standard:



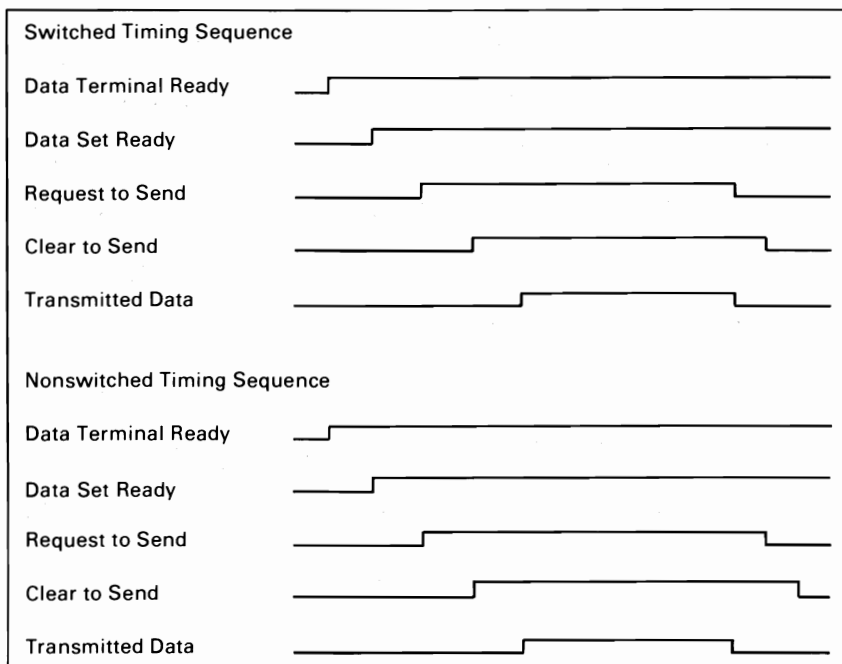
* Not used when business machine clocking is used.

** Not standardized by EIA (Electronic Industries Association).

*** Not standardized by CCITT

Establishing a Communications Link

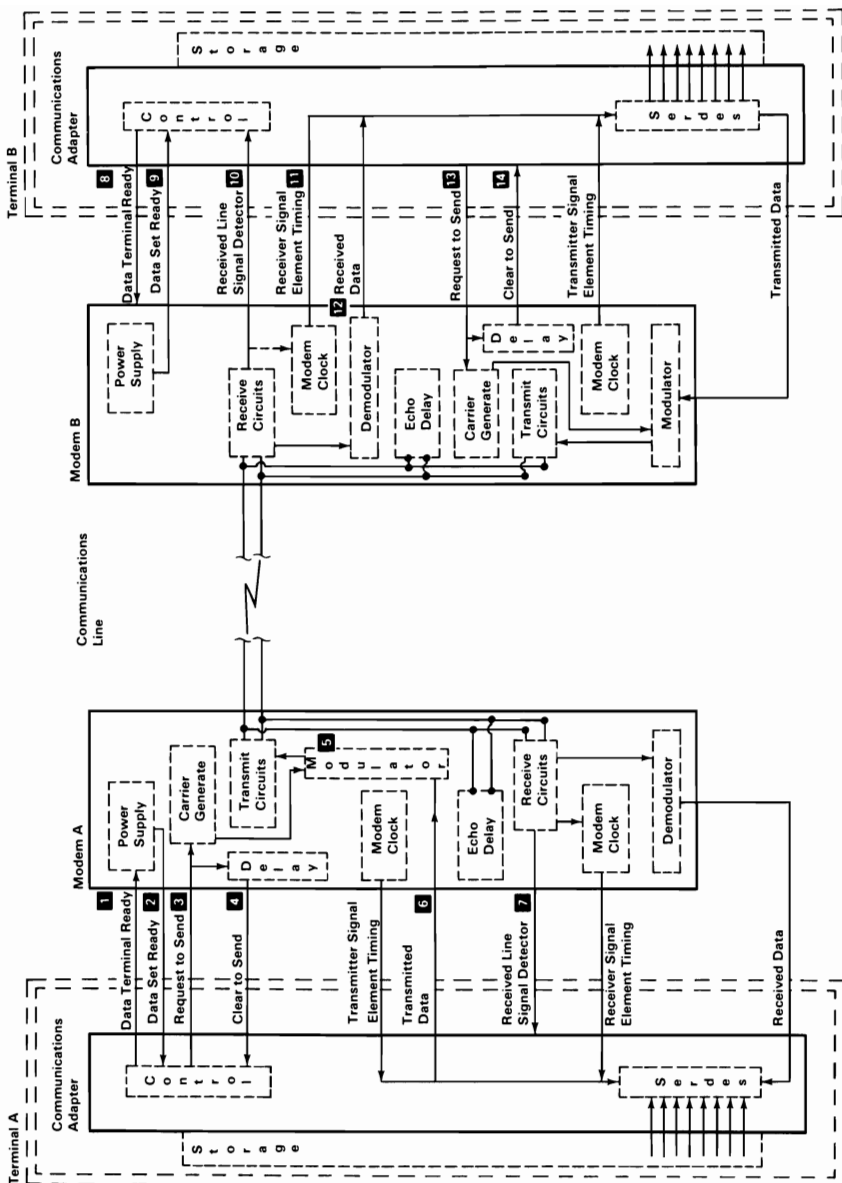
The following bar graphs represent normal timing sequences of operation during the establishment of communications for both switched (dial-up) and nonswitched (direct line) networks.



The following examples show how a link is established on a nonswitched point-to-point line, a nonswitched multipoint line, and a switched point-to-point line.

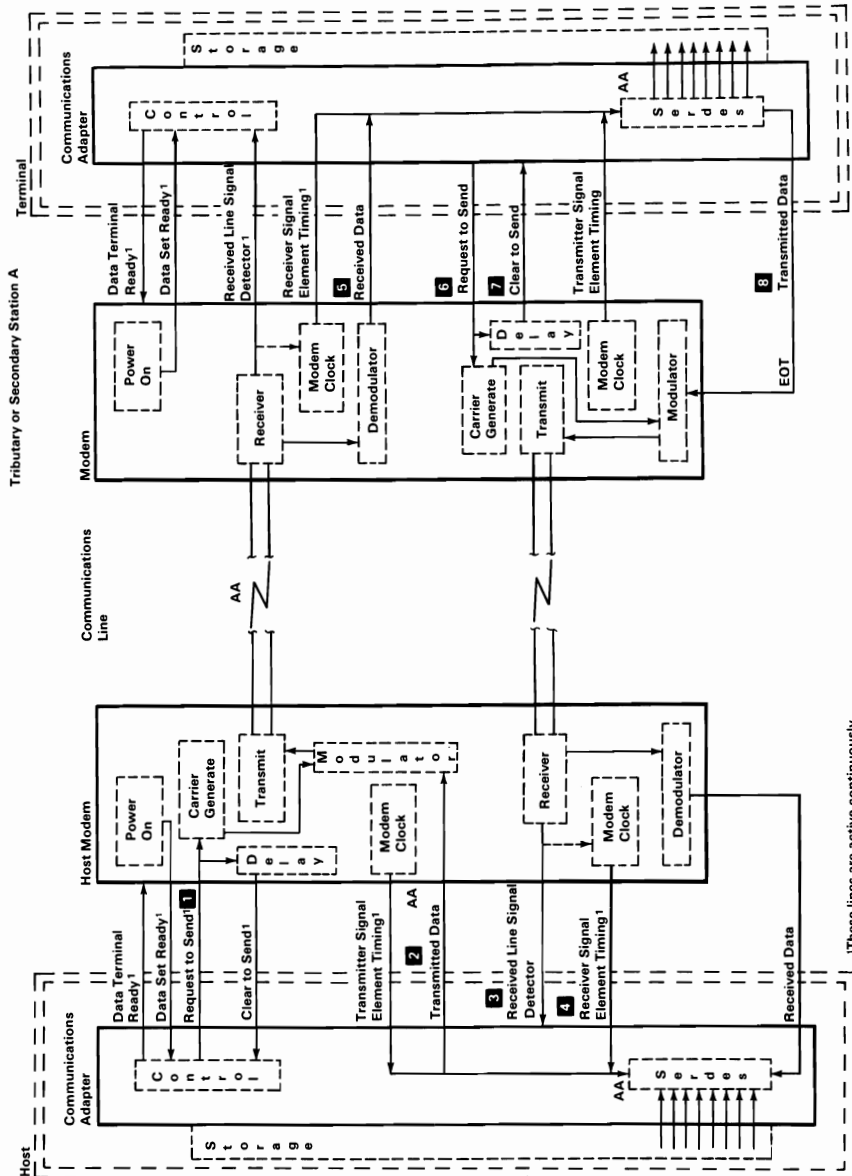
Establishing a Link on a Nonswitched Point-to-Point Line

1. The terminals at both locations activate the 'data terminal ready' lines **1** and **8**.
2. Normally the 'data set ready' lines **2** and **9** from the modems are active whenever the modems are powered on.
3. Terminal A activates the 'request to send' line , which causes the modem at terminal A to generate a carrier signal.
4. Modem B detects the carrier, and activates the 'received line signal detector' line (sometimes called data carrier detect) **10**. Modem B also activates the 'receiver signal element timing' line (sometimes called receive clock) **11** to send receive clock signals to the terminal. Some modems activate the clock signals whenever the modem is powered on.
5. After a specified delay, modem A activates the 'clear to send' line **4** which indicates to terminal A that the modem is ready to transmit data.
6. Terminal A serializes the data to be transmitted (through the serdes) and transmits the data one bit at a time (synchronized by the transmit clock) onto the 'transmitted data' line **6** to the modem.
7. The modem modulates the carrier signal with the data and transmits it to the modem B **5**.
8. Modem B demodulates the data from the carrier signal and sends it to terminal B on the 'received data' line **12**.
9. Terminal B deserializes the data (through the serdes) using the receive clock signals (on the 'receiver signal element timing' line) **11** from the modem.
10. After terminal A completes its transmission, it deactivates the 'request to send' line **3** , which causes the modem to turn off the carrier and deactivate the 'clear to send' line **4** .
11. Terminal A and modem A now become receivers and wait for a response from terminal B, indicating that all data has reached terminal B. Modem A begins an echo delay (50 to 150 milliseconds) to ensure that all echoes on the line have diminished before it begins receiving. An echo is a reflection of the transmitted signal. If the transmitting modem changed to receive too soon, it could receive a reflection (echo) of the signal it just transmitted.
12. Modem B deactivates the 'received line signal detector' line **10** and, if necessary, deactivates the receive clock signals on the 'receiver signal element timing, line **11**.
13. Terminal B now becomes the transmitter to respond to the request from terminal A. To transmit data, terminal B activates the 'request to send' line **13** , which causes modem B to transmit a carrier to modem A.
14. Modem B begins a delay that is longer than the echo delay at modem A before turning on the 'clear to send' line. The longer delay (called request-to-send delay) ensures that modem A is ready to receive when terminal B begins transmitting data. After the delay, modem B activates the 'clear to send' line **14** to indicate that terminal B can begin transmitting its response.
15. After the echo delay at modem A, modem A senses the carrier from modem B (the carrier was activated in step 13 when terminal B activated the 'request to send' line) and activates the 'received line signal detector'; line **7** to terminal A.
16. Modem A and terminal A are ready to receive the response from terminal B. Remember, the response was not transmitted until after the request-to-send to clear-to-send delay at modem B (step 14).



Establishing a Link on a Nonswitched Multipoint Line

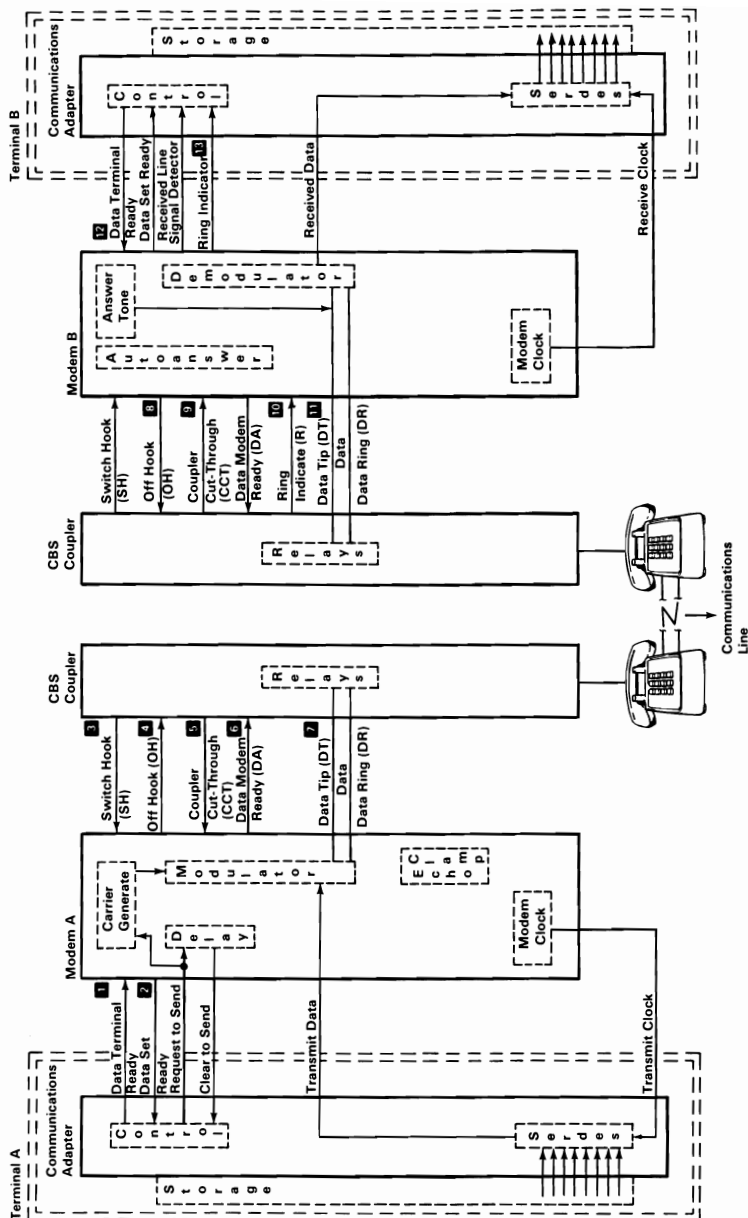
1. The control station serializes the address for the tributary or secondary station (AA) and sends its address to the modem on the 'transmitted data' line **2**.
 2. Since the 'request to send' line and, therefore, the modem carrier, is active continuously **1**, the modem immediately modulates the carrier with the address, and, thus, the address is transmitted to all modems on the line.
 3. All tributary modems, including the modem for station A, demodulate the address and send it to their terminals on the 'received data' line **5**.
 4. Only station A responds to the address; the other stations ignore the address and continue monitoring their 'received data' line. To respond to the poll, station A activates its 'request to send' line **6**, which causes the modem to begin transmitting a carrier signal.
 5. The control station's modem receives the carrier and activates the 'received line signal detector' line **3** and the 'receiver signal element timing' line **4** (to send clock signals to the control station). Some modems activate the clock signals as soon as they are powered on.
6. After a short delay to allow the control station modem to receive the carrier, the tributary modem activates the 'clear to send' line **7**.
 7. When station A detects the active 'clear to send' line, it transmits its response. (For this example, assume that station A has no data to send; therefore, it transmits an EOT **8**.)
 8. After transmitting the EOT, station A deactivates the 'request to send' line **6**. This causes the modem to deactivate the carrier and the 'clear to send' line **7**.
 9. When the modem at the control station (host) detects the absence of the carrier, it deactivates the 'received line signal detector' line **3**.
 10. Tributary station A is now in receive mode waiting for the next poll or select transmission from the control station.



¹These lines are active continuously.

Establishing a Link on a Switched Point-To-Point Line

1. Terminal A is in communications mode; therefore, the 'data terminal ready' line **1** is active. Terminal B is in communication mode waiting for a call from terminal A.
 2. When the terminal A operator lifts the telephone handset, the 'switch hook' line from the coupler is activated **3**.
 3. Modem A detects the 'switch hook' line and activates the 'off hook' line **4**, which causes the coupler to connect the telephone set to the line and activate the 'coupler cut-through' line **5** to the modem.
 4. Modem A activates the 'data modem ready' line **6** to the coupler (the 'data modem ready' line is on continuously in some modems).
 5. The terminal A operator sets the exclusion key or talk/data switch to the talk position to connect the handset to the communications line. The operator then dials the terminal B number.
 6. When the telephone at terminal B rings, the coupler activates the 'ring indicate' line to modem B **10**. Modem B indicates that the 'ring indicate' line was activated by activating the 'ring indicator' line **13** to terminal B.
 7. Terminal B activates the 'data terminal ready' line to modem B **12** which activates the autoanswer circuits in modem B. (The 'data terminal ready' line might already be active in some terminals.)
 8. The autoanswer circuits in modem B activate the 'off hook' line to the coupler **8**.
 9. The coupler connects modem B to the communications line through the 'data tip' and 'data ring' lines **11** and activates the 'coupler cut-through' line **9** to the modem. Modem B then transmits an answer tone to terminal A.
 10. The terminal A operator hears the tone and sets the exclusion key or talk/data switch to the data position (or performs an equivalent operation) to connect modem A to the communications line through the 'data tip' and 'data ring' lines **7**.
 11. The coupler at terminal A deactivates the 'switch hook' line **3**. This causes modem A to activate the 'data set ready' line **2** indicating to terminal A that the modem is connected to the communications line.
- The sequence of the remaining steps to establish the data link is the same as the sequence required on a nonswitched point-to-point line. When the terminals have completed their transmission, they both deactivate the 'data terminal ready' line to disconnect the modems from the line.



Notes:



Glossary

μ. Prefix micro; 0.000 001.

μs. Microsecond; 0.000 001 second.

A. Ampere.

ac. Alternating current.

accumulator. A register in which the result of an operation is formed.

active high. Designates a signal that has to go high to produce an effect. Synonymous with positive true.

active low. Designates a signal that has to go low to produce an effect. Synonymous with negative true.

adapter. An auxiliary device or unit used to extend the operation of another system.

address bus. One or more conductors used to carry the binary-coded address from the processor throughout the rest of the system.

algorithm. A finite set of well-defined rules for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.

all points addressable (APA). A mode in which all points of a displayable image can be controlled by the user.

alphameric. Synonym for alphanumeric.

alphanumeric (A/N). Pertaining to a character set that contains letters, digits, and usually other characters, such as punctuation marks. Synonymous with alphameric.

alternating current (ac). A current that periodically reverses its direction of flow.

American National Standard Code for Information Exchange (ASCII). The standard code, using a coded character set consisting of 7-bit coded characters (8 bits including parity check), used for information exchange between data processing systems, data communication systems, and associated equipment. The ASCII set consists of control characters and graphic characters.

ampere (A). The basic unit of electric current.

A/N. Alphanumeric

analog. (1) Pertaining to data in the form of continuously variable physical quantities. (2) Contrast with digital.

AND. A logic operator having the property that if P is a statement, Q is a statement, R is a statement,..., then the AND of P, Q, R,...is true if all statements are true, false if any statement is false.

AND gate. A logic gate in which the output is 1 only if all inputs are 1.

AND operation. The boolean operation whose result has the boolean value 1, if and only if, each operand has the boolean value 1. Synonymous with conjunction.

APA. All points addressable.

ASCII. American National Standard Code for Information Exchange.

assemble. To translate a program expressed in an assembler language into a computer language.

assembler. A computer program used to assemble.

assembler language. A computer-oriented language whose instructions are usually in one-to-one correspondence with computer instructions.

asynchronous transmission. (1) Transmission in which the time of occurrence of the start of each character, or block of characters, is arbitrary; once started, the time of occurrence of each signal representing a bit within a character, or block, has the same relationship to significant instants of a fixed time frame. (2) Transmission in which each information character is individually transmitted (usually timed by the use of start elements and stop elements).

audio frequencies. Frequencies that can be heard by the human ear (approximately 15 hertz to 20 000 hertz).

auxiliary storage. (1) A storage device that is not main storage. (2) Data storage other than main storage; for example, storage on magnetic disk. (3) Contrast with main storage.

BASIC. Beginner's all-purpose symbolic instruction code.

basic input/output system (BIOS). The feature of the IBM Personal Computer that provides the level control of the major I/O devices, and relieves the programmer from concern about hardware device characteristics.

baud. (1) A unit of signaling speed equal to the number of discrete conditions or signal events per second. For example, one baud equals one bit per second in a train of binary signals, one-half dot cycle per second in Morse code, and one 3-bit value per second in a train of signals each of which can assume one of eight different states. (2) In asynchronous transmission, the unit of modulation rate corresponding to one unit of interval per second; that is, if the duration of the unit interval is 20 milliseconds, the modulation rate is 50 baud.

BCC. Block-check character.

beginner's all-purpose symbolic instruction code (BASIC). A programming language with a small repertoire of commands and a simple syntax, primarily designed for numeric applications.

binary. (1) Pertaining to a selection, choice, or condition that has two possible values or states. (2) Pertaining to a fixed radix numeration system having a radix of 2.

binary digit. (1) In binary notation, either of the characters 0 or 1. (2) Synonymous with bit.

binary notation. Any notation that uses two different characters, usually the binary digits 0 and 1.

binary synchronous communications (BSC). A uniform procedure, using a standardized set of control characters and control character sequences for synchronous transmission of binary-coded data between stations.

BIOS. Basic input/output system.

bit. Synonym for binary digit

bits per second (bps). A unit of measurement representing the number of discrete binary digits transmitted by a device in one second.

block. (1) A string of records, a string of words, or a character string formed for technical or logic reasons to be treated as an entity. (2) A set of things, such as words, characters, or digits, treated as a unit.

block-check character (BCC). In cyclic redundancy checking, a character that is transmitted by the sender after each message block and is compared with a block-check character computed by the receiver to determine if the transmission was successful.

boolean operation. (1) Any operation in which each of the operands and the result take one of two values. (2) An operation that follows the rules of boolean algebra.

bootstrap. A technique or device designed to bring itself into a desired state by means of its own action; for example, a machine routine whose first few instructions are sufficient to bring the rest of itself into the computer from an input device.

bps. Bits per second.

BSC. Binary synchronous communications.

buffer. (1) An area of storage that is temporarily reserved for use in performing an input/output operation, into which data is read or from which data is written. Synonymous with I/O area. (2) A portion of storage for temporarily holding input or output data.

bus. One or more conductors used for transmitting signals or power.

byte. (1) A sequence of eight adjacent binary digits that are operated upon as a unit. (2) A binary character operated upon as a unit. (3) The representation of a character.

C. Celsius.

capacitor. An electronic circuit component that stores an electric charge.

CAS. Column address strobe.

cathode ray tube (CRT). A vacuum tube in which a stream of electrons is projected onto a fluorescent screen producing a luminous spot. The location of the spot can be controlled.

cathode ray tube display (CRT display). (1) A CRT used for displaying data. For example, the electron beam can be controlled to form alphanumeric data by use of a dot matrix. (2) The data display produced by the device as in (1).

CCITT. International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee.

Celsius (C). A temperature scale. Contrast with Fahrenheit (F).

central processing unit (CPU). Term for processing unit.

channel. A path along which signals can be sent; for example, data channel, output channel.

character generator. (1) In computer graphics, a functional unit that converts the coded representation of a graphic character into the shape of the character for display. (2) In word processing, the means within equipment for generating visual characters or symbols from coded data.

character set. (1) A finite set of different characters upon which agreement has been reached and that is considered complete for some purpose. (2) A set of unique representations called characters. (3) A defined collection of characters.

characters per second (cps). A standard unit of measurement for the speed at which a printer prints.

check key. A group of characters, derived from and appended to a data item, that can be used to detect errors in the data item during processing.

closed circuit. A continuous unbroken circuit; that is, one in which current can flow. Contrast with open circuit.

CMOS. Complementary metal oxide semiconductor.

code. (1) A set of unambiguous rules specifying the manner in which data may be represented in a discrete form. Synonymous with coding scheme. (2) A set of items, such as abbreviations, representing the members of another set. (3) To represent data or a computer program in a symbolic form that can be accepted by a data processor. (4) Loosely, one or more computer programs, or part of a computer program.

coding scheme. Synonym for code.

collector. An element in a transistor toward which current flows.

column address strobe (CAS). A signal that latches the column addresses in a memory chip.

compile. (1) To translate a computer program expressed in a problem-oriented language into a computer-oriented language. (2) To prepare a machine-language program from a computer program written in another programming language by making use of the overall logic structure of the program, or generating more than one computer instruction for each symbolic statement, or both, as well as performing the function of an assembler.

complementary metal oxide semiconductor (CMOS). A logic circuit family that uses very little power. It works with a wide range of power supply voltages.

computer. A functional unit that can perform substantial computation, including numerous arithmetic operations or logic operations, without intervention by a human operator during a run.

computer instruction code. A code used to represent the instructions in an instruction set. Synonymous with machine code.

computer program. A sequence of instructions suitable for processing by a computer.

computer word. A word stored in one computer location and capable of being treated as a unit.

configuration. (1) The arrangement of a computer system or network as defined by the nature, number, and the chief characteristics of its functional units. More specifically, the term configuration may refer to a hardware configuration or a software configuration. (2) The devices and programs that make up a system, subsystem, or network.

conjunction. Synonym for AND operation.

contiguous. Touching or joining at the edge or boundary; adjacent.

control character. A character whose occurrence in a particular context initiates, modifies, or stops a control operation.

control operation. An action that affects the recording, processing, transmission, or interpretation of data; for example, starting or stopping a process, carriage return, font change, rewind, and end of transmission.

control storage. A portion of storage that contains microcode.

cps. Characters per second.

CPU. Central processing unit.

CRC. Cyclic redundancy check.

CRT. Cathode ray tube.

CRT display. Cathode ray tube display.

CTS. Clear to send. Associated with modem control.

cursor. (1) In computer graphics, a movable marker that is used to indicate a position on a display. (2) A displayed symbol that acts as a marker to help the user locate a point in text, in a system command, or in storage. (3) A movable spot of light on the screen of a display device, usually indicating where the next character is to be entered, replaced, or deleted.

cyclic redundancy check (CRC). (1) A redundancy check in which the check key is generated by a cyclic algorithm. (2) A system of error checking performed at both the sending and receiving station after a block-check character has been accumulated.

cylinder. (1) The set of all tracks with the same nominal distance from the axis about which the disk rotates. (2) The tracks of a disk storage device that can be accessed without repositioning the access mechanism.

daisy-chained cable. A type of cable that has two or more connectors attached in series.

data. (1) A representation of facts, concepts, or instructions in a formalized manner suitable for communication, interpretation, or processing by human or automatic means. (2) Any representations, such as characters or analog quantities, to which meaning is, or might be assigned.

data base. A collection of data that can be immediately accessed and operated upon by a data processing system for a specific purpose.

data processing system. A system that performs input, processing, storage, output, and control functions to accomplish a sequence of operations on data.

data transmission. Synonym for transmission.

dB. Decibel.

dBa. Adjusted decibels.

dc. Direct current.

debounce. An electronic means of overcoming the make/break bounce of switches to obtain one smooth change of signal level.

decibel. (1) A unit that expresses the ratio of two power levels on a logarithmic scale. (2) A unit for measuring relative power.

decoupling capacitor. A capacitor that provides a low impedance path to ground to prevent common coupling between circuits.

Deutsche Industrie Norm (DIN). (1) German Industrial Norm. (2) The committee that sets German dimension standards.

digit. (1) A graphic character that represents an integer; for example, one of the characters 0 to 9. (2) A symbol that

represents one of the non-negative integers smaller than the radix. For example, in decimal notation, a digit is one of the characters 0 to 9.

digital. (1) Pertaining to data in the form of digits. (2) Contrast with analog.

DIN. Deutsche Industrie Norm.

DIN connector. One of the connectors specified by the DIN committee.

DIP. Dual in-line package.

DIP switch. One of a set of small switches mounted in a dual in-line package.

direct current (dc). A current that always flows in one direction.

direct memory access (DMA). A method of transferring data between main storage and I/O devices that does not require processor intervention.

disable. To stop the operation of a circuit or device.

disabled. Pertaining to a state of a processing unit that prevents the occurrence of certain types of interruptions. Synonymous with masked.

disk. Loosely, a magnetic disk.

diskette. A thin, flexible magnetic disk and a semirigid protective jacket, in which the disk is permanently enclosed. Synonymous with flexible disk.

diskette drive. A device for storing data on and retrieving data from a diskette.

display. (1) A visual presentation of data. (2) A device for visual presentation of information on any temporary character imaging device. (3) To present data visually. (4) See cathode ray tube display.

display attribute. In computer graphics, a particular property that is assigned to all or part of a display; for example, low intensity, green color, blinking status.

DMA. Direct memory access.

dot matrix. (1) In computer graphics, a two-dimensional pattern of dots used for constructing a display image. This type of matrix can be used to represent characters by dots. (2) In word processing, a pattern of dots used to form characters. This term normally refers to a small section of a set of addressable points; for example, a representation of characters by dots.

dot printer. Synonym for matrix printer.

dot-matrix character generator. In computer graphics, a character generator that generates character images composed of dots.

DSR. Data set ready. Associated with modem control.

DTR. In the IBM Personal Computer, data terminal ready. Associated with modem control.

dual in-line package (DIP). A widely used container for an integrated circuit. DIPs have pins in two parallel rows. The pins are spaced 1/10 inch apart. See also DIP switch.

duplex. (1) In data communication, pertaining to a simultaneous two-way independent transmission in both directions. (2) Contrast with half-duplex.

duty cycle. In the operation of a device, the ratio of on time to idle time. Duty cycle is expressed as a decimal or percentage.

dynamic memory. RAM using transistors and capacitors as the memory elements. This memory requires a refresh (recharge) cycle every few milliseconds. Contrast with static memory.

EBCDIC. Extended binary-coded decimal interchange code.

ECC. Error checking and correction.

edge connector. A terminal block with a number of contacts attached to the edge of a printed-circuit board to facilitate plugging into a foundation circuit.

EIA. Electronic Industries Association.

electromagnet. Any device that exhibits magnetism only while an electric current flows through it.

enable. To initiate the operation of a circuit or device.

end of block (EOB). A code that marks the end of a block of data.

end of file (EOF). An internal label, immediately following the last record of a file, signaling the end of that file. It may include control totals for comparison with counts accumulated during processing.

end-of-text (ETX). A transmission control character used to terminate text.

end-of-transmission (EOT). A transmission control character used to indicate the conclusion of a transmission, which may have included one or more texts and any associated message headings.

end-of-transmission-block (ETB). A transmission control character used to indicate the end of a transmission block of data when data is divided into such blocks for transmission purposes.

EOB. End of block.

EOF. End of file.

EOT. End-of-transmission.

EPROM. Erasable programmable read-only memory.

erasable programmable read-only memory (EPROM). A PROM in which the user can erase old information and enter new information.

error checking and correction (ECC). The detection and correction of all single-bit errors, plus the detection of double-bit and some multiple-bit errors.

ESC. The escape character.

escape character (ESC). A code extension character used, in some cases, with one or more succeeding characters to indicate by some convention or agreement that the coded representations following the character or the group of characters are to be interpreted according to a different code or according to a different coded character set.

ETB. End-of-transmission-block.

ETX. End-of-text.

extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC). A set of 256 characters, each represented by eight bits.

F. Fahrenheit.

Fahrenheit (F). A temperature scale. Contrast with Celsius (C).

falling edge. Synonym for negative-going edge.

FCC. Federal Communications Commission.

fetch. To locate and load a quantity of data from storage.

FF. The form feed character.

field. (1) In a record, a specified area used for a particular category of data. (2) In a data base, the smallest unit of data that can be referred to.

fixed disk drive. In the IBM Personal Computer, a unit consisting of nonremovable magnetic disks, and a device for storing data on and retrieving data from the disks.

flag. (1) Any of various types of indicators used for identification. (2) A character that signals the occurrence of some condition, such as the end of a word. (3) Deprecated term for mark.

flexible disk. Synonym for diskette.

flip-flop. A circuit or device containing active elements, capable of assuming either one of two stable states at a given time.

font. A family or assortment of characters of a given size and style; for example, 10 point Press Roman medium.

foreground. (1) In multiprogramming, the environment in which high-priority programs are executed. (2) On a color display screen, the characters as opposed to the background.

form feed. (1) Paper movement used to bring an assigned part of a form to the printing position. (2) In word processing, a function that advances the typing position to the same character position on a predetermined line of the next form or page.

form feed character. A control character that causes the print or display position to move to the next predetermined first line on the next form, the next page, or the equivalent.

format. The arrangement or layout of data on a data medium.

frame. (1) In SDLC, the vehicle for every command, every response, and all information that is transmitted using SDLC procedures. Each frame begins and ends with a flag. (2) In data transmission, the sequence of contiguous bits bracketed by and including beginning and ending flag sequences.

g. Gram.

G. (1) Prefix giga; 1 000 000 000. (2) When referring to computer storage capacity, 1 073 741 824. (1 073 741 824 = 2 to the 30th power.)

gate. (1) A combinational logic circuit having one output channel and one or more input channels, such that the output channel state is completely determined by the input channel states. (2) A signal that enables the passage of other signals through a circuit.

Gb. 1 073 741 824 bytes.

general-purpose register. A register, usually explicitly addressable within a set of registers, that can be used for different purposes; for example, as an accumulator, as an index register, or as a special handler of data.

giga (G). Prefix 1 000 000 000.

gram (g). A unit of weight (equivalent to 0.035 ounces).

graphic. A symbol produced by a process such as handwriting, drawing, or printing.

graphic character. A character, other than a control character, that is normally represented by a graphic.

half-duplex. (1) In data communication, pertaining to an alternate, one way at a time, independent transmission. (2) Contrast with duplex.

hardware. (1) Physical equipment used in data processing, as opposed to programs, procedures, rules, and associated documentation. (2) Contrast with software.

head. A device that reads, writes, or erases data on a storage medium; for example, a small electromagnet used to read, write, or erase data on a magnetic disk.

hertz (Hz). A unit of frequency equal to one cycle per second.

hex. Common abbreviation for hexadecimal.

hexadecimal. (1) Pertaining to a selection, choice, or condition that has 16 possible different values or states. These values or states are usually symbolized by the ten digits 0 through 9 and the six letters A through F. (2) Pertaining to a fixed radix numeration system having a radix of 16.

high impedance state. A state in which the output of a device is effectively isolated from the circuit.

highlighting. In computer graphics, emphasizing a given display group by changing its attributes relative to other display groups in the same display field.

high-order position. The leftmost position in a string of characters. See also most-significant digit.

housekeeping. Operations or routines that do not contribute directly to the solution of the problem but do contribute directly to the operation of the computer.

Hz. Hertz

image. A fully processed unit of operational data that is ready to be transmitted to a remote unit; when loaded into control storage in the remote unit, the image determines the operations of the unit.

immediate instruction. An instruction that contains within itself an operand for the operation specified, rather than an address of the operand.

index register. A register whose contents may be used to modify an operand address during the execution of computer instructions.

indicator. (1) A device that may be set into a prescribed state, usually according to the result of a previous process or on the occurrence of a specified condition in the equipment, and that usually gives a visual or other indication of the existence of the prescribed state, and that may in some cases be used to determine the selection among alternative processes; for example, an overflow indicator. (2) An item of data that may be interrogated to determine whether a particular condition has been satisfied in the execution of a computer program; for example, a switch indicator, an overflow indicator.

inhibited. (1) Pertaining to a state of a processing unit in which certain types of interruptions are not allowed to occur. (2) Pertaining to the state in which a transmission control unit or an audio response unit cannot accept incoming calls on a line.

initialize. To set counters, switches, addresses, or contents of storage to 0 or other starting values at the beginning of, or at prescribed points in, the operation of a computer routine.

input/output (I/O). (1) Pertaining to a device or to a channel that may be involved in an input process, and, at a different time, in an output process. In the English language, "input/output" may be used in place of such terms as "input/output, data" "input/output signal," and "input/output terminals," when such usage is clear in a given context. (2) Pertaining to a device whose parts can be performing an input process and an output process at the same time. (3) Pertaining to either input or output, or both.

instruction. In a programming language, a meaningful expression that specifies one operation and identifies its operands, if any.

instruction set. The set of instructions of a computer, of a programming language, or of the programming languages in a programming system.

interface. A device that alters or converts actual electrical signals between distinct devices, programs, or systems.

interleave. To arrange parts of one sequence of things or events so that they alternate with parts of one or more other sequences of the same nature and so that each sequence retains its identity.

interrupt. (1) A suspension of a process, such as the execution of a computer program, caused by an event external to that process, and performed in such a way that the process can be resumed.
(2) In a data transmission, to take an action at a receiving station that causes the transmitting station to terminate a transmission.
(3) Synonymous with interruption.

I/O. Input/output.

I/O area. Synonym for buffer.

irrecoverable error. An error that makes recovery impossible without the use of recovery techniques external to the computer program or run.

joystick. In computer graphics, a lever that can pivot in all directions and that is used as a locator device.

k. Prefix kilo; 1000.

K. When referring to storage capacity, 1024. ($1024 = 2$ to the 10th power.)

Kb. 1024 bytes.

kg. Kilogram; 1000 grams.

kHz. Kiloherertz; 1000 hertz.

kilo (k). Prefix 1000

kilogram (kg). 1000 grams.

kilohertz (kHz). 1000 hertz

latch. (1) A simple logic-circuit storage element. (2) A feedback loop in sequential digital circuits used to maintain a state.

least-significant digit. The rightmost digit. See also low-order position.

LED. Light-emitting diode.

light-emitting diode (LED). A semiconductor device that gives off visible or infrared light when activated.

load. In programming, to enter data into storage or working registers.

low power Schottky TTL. A version (LS series) of TTL giving a good compromise between low power and high speed. See also transistor-transistor logic and Schottky TTL.

low-order position. The rightmost position in a string of characters. See also least-significant digit.

m. (1) Prefix milli; 0.001. (2) Meter.

M. (1) Prefix mega; 1 000 000. (2) When referring to computer storage capacity, 1 048 576. (1 048 576 = 2 to the 20th power.)

mA. Milliampere; 0.001 ampere.

machine code. The machine language used for entering text and program instructions onto the recording medium or into storage and which is subsequently used for processing and printout.

machine language. (1) A language that is used directly by a machine. (2) Deprecated term for computer instruction code.

magnetic disk. (1) A flat circular plate with a magnetizable surface layer on which data can be stored by magnetic recording. (2) See also diskette.

main storage. (1) Program-addressable storage from which instructions and other data can be loaded directly into registers for subsequent execution or processing. (2) Contrast with auxiliary storage.

mark. A symbol or symbols that indicate the beginning or the end of a field, of a word, of an item of data, or of a set of data such as a file, a record, or a block.

mask. (1) A pattern of characters that is used to control the retention or elimination of portions of another pattern of characters. (2) To use a pattern of characters to control the retention or elimination of portions of another pattern of characters.

masked. Synonym for disabled.

matrix. (1) A rectangular array of elements, arranged in rows and columns, that may be manipulated according to the rules of matrix algebra. (2) In computers, a logic network in the form of an array of input leads and output leads with logic elements connected at some of their intersections.

matrix printer. A printer in which each character is represented by a pattern of dots; for example, a stylus printer, a wire printer. Synonymous with dot printer.

Mb. 1 048 576 bytes.

mega (M). Prefix 1 000 000.

megahertz (MHz). 1 000 000 hertz.

memory. Term for main storage.

meter (m). A unit of length (equivalent to 39.37 inches).

MFM. Modified frequency modulation.

MHz. Megahertz; 1 000 000 hertz.

micro (μ). Prefix 0.000 001.

microcode. (1) One or more microinstructions. (2) A code, representing the instructions of an instruction set, implemented in a part of storage that is not program-addressable.

microinstruction. (1) An instruction of microcode. (2) A basic or elementary machine instruction.

microprocessor. An integrated circuit that accepts coded instructions for execution; the instructions may be entered, integrated, or stored internally.

microsecond (μ s). 0.000 001 second.

milli (m). Prefix 0.001.

milliampere (mA). 0.001 ampere.

millisecond (ms). 0.001 second.

mnemonic. A symbol chosen to assist the human memory; for example, an abbreviation such as "mpy" for "multiply".

mode. (1) A method of operation; for example, the binary mode, the interpretive mode, the alphanumeric mode. (2) The most frequent value in the statistical sense.

modem (modulator-demodulator). A device that converts serial (bit by bit) digital signals from a business machine (or data

communication equipment) to analog signals that are suitable for transmission in a telephone network. The inverse function is also performed by the modem on reception of analog signals.

modified frequency modulation (MFM). The process of varying the amplitude and frequency of the 'write' signal. MFM pertains to the number of bytes of storage that can be stored on the recording media. The number of bytes is twice the number contained in the same unit area of recording media at single density.

modulation. The process by which some characteristic of one wave (usually high frequency) is varied in accordance with another wave or signal (usually low frequency). This technique is used in modems to make business-machine signals compatible with communication facilities.

modulation rate. The reciprocal of the measure of the shortest nominal time interval between successive significant instants of the modulated signal. If this measure is expressed in seconds, the modulation rate is expressed in baud.

module. (1) A program unit that is discrete and identifiable with respect to compiling, combining with other units, and loading. (2) A packaged functional hardware unit designed for use with other components.

modulo check. A calculation performed on values entered into a system. This calculation is designed to detect errors.

monitor. (1) A device that observes and verifies the operation of a data processing system and indicates any significant departure from the norm. (2) Software or hardware that observes, supervises, controls, or verifies the operations of a system.

most-significant digit. The leftmost (non-zero) digit. See also high-order position.

ms. Millisecond; 0.001 second.

multiplexer. A device capable of interleaving the events of two or more activities, or capable of distributing the events of an interleaved sequence to the respective activities.

multiprogramming. (1) Pertaining to the concurrent execution of two or more computer programs by a computer. (2) A mode of operation that provides for the interleaved execution of two or more computer programs by a single processor.

n. Prefix nano; 0.000 000 001.

NAND. A logic operator having the property that if P is a statement, Q is a statement, R is a statement,..., then the NAND of P, Q, R,... is true if at least one statement is false, false if all statements are true.

NAND gate. A gate in which the output is 0 only if all inputs are 1.

nano (n). Prefix 0.000 000 001.

nanosecond (ns). 0.000 000 001 second.

negative true. Synonym for active low.

negative-going edge. The edge of a pulse or signal changing in a negative direction. Synonymous with falling edge.

non-return-to-zero change-on-ones recording (NRZI). A transmission encoding method in which the data terminal equipment changes the signal to the opposite state to send a binary 1 and leaves it in the same state to send a binary 0.

non-return-to-zero (inverted) recording (NRZI). Deprecated term for non-return-to-zero change-on-ones recording.

NOR. A logic operator having the property that if P is a statement, Q is a statement, R is a statement,..., then the NOR of P, Q, R,... is true if all statements are false, false if at least one statement is true.

NOR gate. A gate in which the output is 0 only if at least one input is 1.

NOT. A logical operator having the property that if P is a statement, then the NOT of P is true if P is false, false if P is true.

NRZI. Non-return-to-zero change-on-ones recording.

ns. Nanosecond; 0.000 000 001 second.

NUL. The null character.

null character (NUL). A control character that is used to accomplish media-fill or time-fill, and that may be inserted into or removed from, a sequence of characters without affecting the meaning of the sequence; however, the control of the equipment or the format may be affected by this character.

odd-even check. Synonym for parity check.

offline. Pertaining to the operation of a functional unit without the continual control of a computer.

one-shot. A circuit that delivers one output pulse of desired duration for each input (trigger) pulse.

open circuit. (1) A discontinuous circuit; that is, one that is broken at one or more points and, consequently, cannot conduct current. Contrast with closed circuit. (2) Pertaining to a no-load condition; for example, the open-circuit voltage of a power supply.

open collector. A switching transistor without an internal connection between its collector and the voltage supply. A connection from the collector to the voltage supply is made through an external (pull-up) resistor.

operand. (1) An entity to which an operation is applied. (2) That which is operated upon. An operand is usually identified by an address part of an instruction.

operating system. Software that controls the execution of programs; an operating system may provide services such as resource allocation, scheduling, input/output control, and data management.

OR. A logic operator having the property that if P is a statement, Q is a statement, R is a statement,..., then the OR of P, Q, R,... is true if at least one statement is true, false if all statements are false.

OR gate. A gate in which the output is 1 only if at least one input is 1.

output. Pertaining to a device, process, or channel involved in an output process, or to the data or states involved in an output process.

output process. (1) The process that consists of the delivery of data from a data processing system, or from any part of it. (2) The return of information from a data processing system to an end user, including the translation of data from a machine language to a language that the end user can understand.

overcurrent. A current of higher than specified strength.

overflow indicator. (1) An indicator that signifies when the last line on a page has been printed or passed. (2) An indicator that is set on if the result of an arithmetic operation exceeds the capacity of the accumulator.

overrun. Loss of data because a receiving device is unable to accept data at the rate it is transmitted.

overvoltage. A voltage of higher than specified value.

parallel. (1) Pertaining to the concurrent or simultaneous operation of two or more devices, or to the concurrent performance of two or more activities. (2) Pertaining to the concurrent or simultaneous occurrence of two or more related activities in multiple devices or channels. (3) Pertaining to the

simultaneity of two or more processes. (4) Pertaining to the simultaneous processing of the individual parts of a whole, such as the bits of a character and the characters of a word, using separate facilities for the various parts. (5) Contrast with serial.

parameter. (1) A variable that is given a constant value for a specified application and that may denote the application. (2) A name in a procedure that is used to refer to an argument passed to that procedure.

parity bit. A binary digit appended to a group of binary digits to make the sum of all the digits either always odd (odd parity) or always even (even parity).

parity check. (1) A redundancy check that uses a parity bit. (2) Synonymous with odd-even check.

PEL. Picture element.

personal computer. A small home or business computer that has a processor and keyboard and that can be connected to a television or some other monitor. An optional printer is usually available.

phototransistor. A transistor whose switching action is controlled by light shining on it.

picture element (PEL). The smallest displayable unit on a display.

polling. (1) Interrogation of devices for purposes such as to avoid contention, to determine operational status, or to determine readiness to send or receive data. (2) The process whereby stations are invited, one at a time, to transmit.

port. An access point for data entry or exit.

positive true. Synonym for active high.

positive-going edge. The edge of a pulse or signal changing in a positive direction. Synonymous with rising edge.

potentiometer. A variable resistor with three terminals, one at each end and one on a slider (wiper).

power supply. A device that produces the power needed to operate electronic equipment.

printed circuit. A pattern of conductors (corresponding to the wiring of an electronic circuit) formed on a board of insulating material.

printed-circuit board. A usually copper-clad plastic board used to make a printed circuit.

priority. A rank assigned to a task that determines its precedence in receiving system resources.

processing program. A program that performs such functions as compiling, assembling, or translating for a particular programming language.

processing unit. A functional unit that consists of one or more processors and all or part of internal storage.

processor. (1) In a computer, a functional unit that interprets and executes instructions. (2) A functional unit, a part of another unit such as a terminal or a processing unit, that interprets and executes instructions. (3) Deprecated term for processing program. (4) See microprocessor.

program. (1) A series of actions designed to achieve a certain result. (2) A series of instructions telling the computer how to handle a problem or task. (3) To design, write, and test computer programs.

programmable read-only memory (PROM). A read-only memory that can be programmed by the user.

programming language. (1) An artificial language established for expressing computer programs. (2) A set of characters and rules with meanings assigned prior to their use, for writing computer programs.

programming system. One or more programming languages and the necessary software for using these languages with particular automatic data-processing equipment.

PROM. Programmable read-only memory.

propagation delay. (1) The time necessary for a signal to travel from one point on a circuit to another. (2) The time delay between a signal change at an input and the corresponding change at an output.

protocol. (1) A specification for the format and relative timing of information exchanged between communicating parties. (2) The set of rules governing the operation of functional units of a communication system that must be followed if communication is to be achieved.

pulse. A variation in the value of a quantity, short in relation to the time schedule of interest, the final value being the same as the initial value.

radio frequency (RF). An ac frequency that is higher than the highest audio frequency. So called because of the application to radio communication.

radix. (1) In a radix numeration system, the positive integer by which the weight of the digit place is multiplied to obtain the weight of the digit place with the next higher weight; for example, in the decimal numeration system the radix of each digit place is 10. (2) Another term for base.

radix numeration system. A positional representation system in which the ratio of the weight of any one digit place to the weight of the digit place with the next lower weight is a positive integer (the radix). The permissible values of the character in any digit place range from 0 to one less than the radix.

RAM. Random access memory. Read/write memory.

random access memory (RAM). Read/write memory.

RAS. In the IBM Personal Computer, row address strobe.

raster. In computer graphics, a predetermined pattern of lines that provides uniform coverage of a display space.

read. To acquire or interpret data from a storage device, from a data medium, or from another source.

read-only memory (ROM). A storage device whose contents cannot be modified. The memory is retained when power is removed.

read/write memory. A storage device whose contents can be modified. Also called RAM.

recoverable error. An error condition that allows continued execution of a program.

red-green-blue-intensity (RGBI). The description of a direct-drive color monitor that accepts input signals of red, green, blue, and intensity.

redundancy check. A check that depends on extra characters attached to data for the detection of errors. See cyclic redundancy check.

register. (1) A storage device, having a specified storage capacity such as a bit, a byte, or a computer word, and usually intended for a special purpose. (2) A storage device in which specific data is stored.

retry. To resend the current block of data (from the last EOB or ETB) a prescribed number of times, or until it is entered correctly or accepted.

reverse video. A form of highlighting a character, field, or cursor by reversing the color of the character, field, or cursor with its background; for example, changing a red character on a black background to a black character on a red background.

RF. Radio frequency.

RF modulator. The device used to convert the composite video signal to the antenna level input of a home TV.

RGBI. Red-green-blue-intensity.

rising edge. Synonym for positive-going edge.

ROM. Read-only memory.

ROM/BIOS. The ROM resident basic input/output system, which provides the level control of the major I/O devices in the computer system.

row address strobe (RAS). A signal that latches the row address in a memory chip.

RS-232C. A standard by the EIA for communication between computers and external equipment.

RTS. Request to send. Associated with modem control.

run. A single continuous performance of a computer program or routine.

schematic. The representation, usually in a drawing or diagram form, of a logical or physical structure.

Schottky TTL. A version (S series) of TTL with faster switching speed, but requiring more power. See also transistor-transistor logic and low power Schottky TTL.

SDLC. Synchronous Data Link Control

sector. That part of a track or band on a magnetic drum, a magnetic disk, or a disk pack that can be accessed by the magnetic heads in the course of a predetermined rotational displacement of the particular device.

SERDES. Serializer/deserializer.

serial. (1) Pertaining to the sequential performance of two or more activities in a single device. In English, the modifiers serial and parallel usually refer to devices, as opposed to sequential and consecutive, which refer to processes. (2) Pertaining to the sequential or consecutive occurrence of two or more related activities in a single device or channel. (3) Pertaining to the sequential processing of the individual parts of a whole, such as the bits of a character or the characters of a word, using the same facilities for successive parts. (4) Contrast with parallel.

serializer/deserializer (SERDES). A device that serializes output from, and deserializes input to, a business machine.

setup. (1) In a computer that consists of an assembly of individual computing units, the arrangement of interconnections between the units, and the adjustments needed for the computer to operate. (2) The preparation of a computing system to perform a job or job step. Setup is usually performed by an operator and often involves performing routine functions, such as mounting tape reels. (3) The preparation of the system for normal operation.

short circuit. A low-resistance path through which current flows, rather than through a component or circuit.

signal. A variation of a physical quantity, used to convey data.

sink. A device or circuit into which current drains.

software. (1) Computer programs, procedures, and rules concerned with the operation of a data processing system. (2) Contrast with hardware.

source. The origin of a signal or electrical energy.

square wave. An alternating or pulsating current or voltage whose waveshape is square.

square wave generator. A signal generator delivering an output signal having a square waveform.

SS. Start-stop.

start bit. (1) A signal to a receiving mechanism to get ready to receive data or perform a function. (2) In a start-stop system, a signal preceding a character or block that prepares the receiving device for the reception of the code elements.

start-of-text (STX). A transmission control character that precedes a text and may be used to terminate the message heading.

start-stop system. A data transmission system in which each character is preceded by a start bit and is followed by a stop bit.

start-stop (SS) transmission. (1) Asynchronous transmission such that a group of signals representing a character is preceded by a start bit and followed by a stop bit. (2) Asynchronous transmission in which a group of bits is preceded by a start bit that prepares the receiving mechanism for the reception and registration of a character and is followed by at least one stop bit that enables the receiving mechanism to come to an idle condition pending the reception of the next character.

static memory. RAM using flip-flops as the memory elements. Data is retained as long as power is applied to the flip-flops. Contrast with dynamic memory.

stop bit. (1) A signal to a receiving mechanism to wait for the next signal. (2) In a start-stop system, a signal following a character or block that prepares the receiving device for the reception of a subsequent character or block.

storage. (1) A storage device. (2) A device, or part of a device, that can retain data. (3) The retention of data in a storage device. (4) The placement of data into a storage device.

strobe. An instrument that emits adjustable-rate flashes of light. Used to measure the speed of rotating or vibrating objects.

STX. Start-of-text.

symbol. (1) A conventional representation of a concept. (2) A representation of something by reason of relationship, association, or convention.

synchronization. The process of adjusting the corresponding significant instants of two signals to obtain the desired phase relationship between these instants.

Synchronous Data Link Control (SDLC). A protocol for management of data transfer over a data link.

synchronous transmission. (1) Data transmission in which the time of occurrence of each signal representing a bit is related to a fixed time frame. (2) Data transmission in which the sending and receiving devices are operating continuously at substantially the same frequency and are maintained, by means of correction, in a desired phase relationship.

syntax. (1) The relationship among characters or groups of characters, independent of their meanings or the manner of their interpretation and use. (2) The structure of expressions in a language. (3) The rules governing the structure of a language. (4) The relationships among symbols.

text. In ASCII and data communication, a sequence of characters treated as an entity if preceded and terminated by one STX and one ETX transmission control character, respectively.

time-out. (1) A parameter related to an enforced event designed to occur at the conclusion of a predetermined elapsed time. A time-out condition can be cancelled by the receipt of an appropriate time-out cancellation signal. (2) A time interval

allotted for certain operations to occur; for example, response to polling or addressing before system operation is interrupted and must be restarted.

track. (1) The path or one of the set of paths, parallel to the reference edge on a data medium, associated with a single reading or writing component as the data medium moves past the component. (2) The portion of a moving data medium such as a drum, or disk, that is accessible to a given reading head position.

transistor-transistor logic (TTL). A popular logic circuit family that uses multiple-emitter transistors.

translate. To transform data from one language to another.

transmission. (1) The sending of data from one place for reception elsewhere. (2) In ASCII and data communication, a series of characters including headings and text. (3) The dispatching of a signal, message, or other form of intelligence by wire, radio, telephone, or other means. (4) One or more blocks or messages. For BSC and start-stop devices, a transmission is terminated by an EOT character. (5) Synonymous with data transmission.

TTL. Transistor-transistor logic.

V. Volt.

video. Computer data or graphics displayed on a cathode ray tube, monitor, or display.

volt. The basic practical unit of electric pressure. The potential that causes electrons to flow through a circuit.

W. Watt.

watt. The practical unit of electric power.

word. (1) A character string or a bit string considered as an entity. (2) See computer word.

write. To make a permanent or transient recording of data in a storage device or on a data medium.

write precompensation. The varying of the timing of the head current from the outer tracks to the inner tracks of the diskette to keep a constant 'write' signal.



Bibliography

Intel Corporation. *The 8086 Family User's Manual*. This manual introduces the 8086 family of microcomputing components and serves as a reference in system design and implementation.

Intel Corporation. *8086/8087/8088 Macro Assembly Reference Manual for 8088/8085 Based Development System*. This manual describes the 8086/8087/8088 Macro Assembly Language and is intended for persons who are familiar with assembly language.

Intel Corporation. *Component Data Catalog*. This book describes Intel components and their technical specifications.

Motorola, Inc. *The Complete Microcomputer Data Library*. This book describes Motorola components and their technical specifications.

National Semiconductor Corporation. *250 Asynchronous Communications Element*. This book documents physical and operating characteristics of the INS 8250.



Index

Special Characters

- MEMR (memory read command) 1-22
- MEMW (memory write command) 1-22

A

adapter card with ROM 5-13

address

- bits 0 to 19 (A0–A19), I/O channel 1-20

- enable (AEN), I/O channel 1-20

- latch enable (ALE), I/O channel 1-20

- map, I/O 1-24

AEN (address enable), I/O channel 1-20

ALE (address latch enable), I/O channel 1-20

B

BASIC reserved interrupts 5-8, 5-9

BASIC,

- DEF SEG 5-11

- reserved interrupt 5-8, 5-9

binary integers (coprocessor) 2-3, 2-4

BIOS,

- parameter passing 5-4

- quick reference 5-29

- software interrupt 5-6

- system ROM 5-29

- use of 5-3
- bit map, I/O 8255A 1-31
- block diagram (coprocessor) 2-6
- break (keyboard extended code) 5-21

C

- CCITT 8-3
 - standards 8-3
- CH CK,negative (-channel check), I/O channel 1-21
- channel check, negative (-CH CK), I/O channel 1-21
- character codes (keyboard) 5-15, 5-17
- character set
 - quick reference 7-12
- clock (CLK), I/O channel 1-20
- communications 8-3
- component diagram, system board 1-16

D

- data
 - bits 0 to 7 (D0–D7) 1-21
 - flow, system board diagram 1-5
- decimal integers (coprocessor) 2-3, 2-4
- description I/O channel 1-20
- diagram system board 1-16
- diagram, I/O channel 1-18
- DMA request 1 to 3 (DRQ1–DRQ3) 1-21
- DOS,
 - keyboard function 5-8, 5-14, 5-22
 - keyboard functions 5-24

E

- EIA 8-3
 - standards 8-3
- establishing a communications link 8-5
- establish a link 8-5

I

- I/O channel
 - address map 1-24
 - ALE (address latch enable) 1-20
 - bit map 8255A 1-31
 - CH CK (-I/O channel check) 1-21
 - CH RDY (I/O Channel Ready), I/O channel 1-21
 - check (-CH CK) 1-21
 - CLK 1-20
 - description 1-20
 - I/O channel diagram 1-18
 - oscillator (OSC) 1-23
 - read command (-IOR) 1-22
 - reset drive (RESET DRV) 1-23
 - terminal count (T/C) 1-23
 - write command (-IOW) 1-22
- Intel 8048 4-3
- Intel 8088 microprocessor, 6-17,.instuction set extensions
 - arithmetic 6-8, 6-19
 - comparison 6-19
 - conditional transfer operations 6-15
 - constants 6-21
 - control transfer 6-12
 - data transfer 6-6, 6-17
 - instruction set index 6-27
 - instruction set matrix 6-25
 - logic 6-10
 - memory segmentation model 6-5
 - operand summary 6-4
 - processor control 6-16, 6-22

- register model 6-3
- second instruction byte summary 6-4
- string manipulation 6-11
- transcendental 6-21
- use of segment override 6-5
- interrupt request 2 to 7 (IRQ2–IRQ7) 1-22

K

- keyboard 4-3
 - block diagram 4-4
 - connector 4-12
 - interface 4-4
 - keyboard scan 4-3
 - power-on self-test 4-3
- keyboard extended codes,
 - alt 5-19
 - break 5-21
 - caps lock 5-20
 - ctrl 5-19
 - encoding 5-14
 - pause 5-21
 - print screen 5-21
 - scroll lock 5-20
 - shift 5-19
 - system reset 5-20

L

- logic diagrams, system-board 1-36

M

math coprocessor

- binary integers 2-3, 2-4
- block diagram 2-6
- control word 2-5
- decimal integers 2-3, 2-4
- hardware interface 2-4
- NMI 2-5
- QS0 2-4
- QS1 2-4
- real numbers 2-3, 2-4

memory locations,

- reserved 5-9

memory map,

- BIOS 5-13

memory read command (-MEMR) 1-22

memory write command (-MEMW) 1-22

N

NMI (coprocessor) 2-5

O

OSC (oscillator), I/O channel 1-23

oscillator (OSC), I/O channel 1-23

P

parameter passing (ROM BIOS) 5-4
 software interrupt listing 5-6
pause (keyboard extended code) 5-21

Q

QS0 (coprocessor) 2-4
QS1 (coprocessor) 2-4

R

read command I/O channel 1-22
read memory command (-MEMR) 1-22
ready (RDY), I/O channel 1-21
real numbers (coprocessor) 2-3, 2-4
request interrupt 2 to 7 (IRQ2-IRQ7) 1-22
reserved interrupts,
 BASIC and DOS 5-8, 5-9
RESET DRV, I/O channel 1-23

S

screen editor keyboard function 5-24
scroll lock (keyboard extended code) 5-20
shift (key priorities (keyboard code) 5-20
shift (keyboard extended code) 5-17, 5-19
shift states (keyboard code) 5-19
signals (I/O),
 -DACK0-DACK3 1-21

- I/O CH CK 1-21
- IOR 1-22
- IOW 1-22
- MEMR 1-22
- MEMW 1-22
- AEN 1-20
- ALE 1-20
- A0-A19 1-20
- CLK 1-20
- DRQ1-DRQ3 1-21
- D0-D7 1-21
- I/O CH RDY 1-21
- IRQ2-IRQ7 1-22
- OSC 1-23
- RESET DRV 1-23
- T/C 1-23
- software interrupt listing (8088) 5-6
- speaker circuit 1-25
- speaker drive system 1-25
- system board
 - data flow diagrams 1-5
 - diagram 1-16
 - logic diagrams 1-36
- system clock (CLK), I/O channel 1-20
- system reset 5-20
- system ROM BIOS 5-29

T

- terminal count (T/C), I/O channel 1-23
- typematic 4-3

V

- vectors with special meanings 5-6

W

write command (-IOW), I/O channel 1-22

write memory command (-MEMW) 1-22

Numerals

8088, (see Intel 8088 microprocessor) 1-3

8255A bit map 1-31

specifications I/O channel 1-34



Reader's Comment Form

Technical Reference
IBM Personal Computer

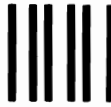
6361453

Your comments assist us in improving the usefulness of our publication; they are an important part of the input used for revisions.

IBM may use and distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.

Please do not use this form for technical questions regarding the IBM Personal Computer or programs for the IBM Personal Computer, or for requests for additional publications; this only delays the response. Instead, direct your inquiries or request to your authorized IBM Personal Computer dealer.

Comments:



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 321 BOCA RATON, FLORIDA 33432

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER
SALES & SERVICE
P.O. BOX 1328-C
BOCA RATON, FLORIDA 33432



Fold here

Tape

Please do not staple

Tape